

University of Oklahoma College of Law

## University of Oklahoma College of Law Digital Commons

---

American Indian and Alaskan Native Documents in the Congressional Serial Set: 1817-1899

---

11-26-1853

### Report of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, 1853

Follow this and additional works at: <https://digitalcommons.law.ou.edu/indianserialset>



Part of the [Indigenous, Indian, and Aboriginal Law Commons](#)

---

#### Recommended Citation

S. Exec. Doc. 1, 35th Cong., 1st Sess. (1853)

This Senate Executive Document is brought to you for free and open access by University of Oklahoma College of Law Digital Commons. It has been accepted for inclusion in American Indian and Alaskan Native Documents in the Congressional Serial Set: 1817-1899 by an authorized administrator of University of Oklahoma College of Law Digital Commons. For more information, please contact [Law-LibraryDigitalCommons@ou.edu](mailto:Law-LibraryDigitalCommons@ou.edu).

REPORT OF THE COMMISSIONER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

---

---

REPORT

OF

THE COMMISSIONER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,

NOVEMBER 26, 1853.

---

---

REPORT

THE COMMISSIONER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

NOVEMBER 1888

## REPORT OF THE COMMISSIONER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,  
*Office Indian Affairs, November 26, 1853.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit a general view of the present condition of our Indian relations, and statement of the operations of this branch of the public service during the past year.

Referring to the accompanying reports of the different superintendents, agents, and other persons employed for the benefit of the Indians, for more detailed and specific information in regard to their present condition and prospects, I would remark, that peace and tranquillity have prevailed generally among the emigrated and other tribes along the extensive inner frontiers, from Lake Superior and our northern boundary to Texas, with whom we have conventional relations and intercourse of long standing. In regard to those more remote, and more recently brought under the supervision of the department, fewer occurrences of a painful nature have been reported than might have been anticipated.

The whole number of Indians within our limits is estimated at 400,000. About 18,000 yet linger in some of the States east of the Mississippi river—principally in New York; Michigan, and Wisconsin; the remainder, consisting of Cherokees, Choctaws, and Seminoles, being in North Carolina, Mississippi, and Florida.

The number in Minnesota, and along the frontiers of the western States to Texas, comprising mainly emigrated tribes, is estimated at 110,000; those of the plains and Rocky mountains, and not within any of our organized territories, at 63,000; those in Texas at 29,000; those in New Mexico at 45,000; those in California at 100,000; those in Utah at 12,000; and those in the Territories of Oregon and Washington at 23,000.

The unfortunate and distracting controversy for some time existing among the Seneca Indians of New York, in regard to their form of government, seems happily to have terminated; the republican system, adopted by the majority in 1848, being apparently now acquiesced in by the remainder, by whom it was long and strenuously opposed.

The dictates of humanity and good policy alike require the early and effective interposition of the government in respect to the Indians of Michigan. These Indians, some seven thousand in number, are represented to be divided into more than sixty separate communities; and are to be found in nearly every county of the State. Many of them, being without any settled places of habitation, and gradually imbibing the worst vices of civilization, are becoming vitiated and degraded, a pest and a nuisance to the neighborhoods where they resort. In this unsettled, dispersed, and otherwise unfavorable condition, nothing can be done to reclaim and improve them. Those of their more fortunate brethren, who have enjoyed the advantages of fixed locations, present



a much more favorable aspect. Most of them have comfortable homes, and, under the influence of the devoted efforts of several Christian denominations, are gradually improving and acquiring the habits and tastes of civilized life. By a provision of the State constitution, they are entitled to citizenship on becoming qualified therefor by intelligence and good character, and abandoning their tribal connection; and numbers have manifested a proper appreciation of this high privilege, and a laudable ambition to fit themselves for it.

By treaty, these Indians have the right to a home west of the Mississippi should they desire to emigrate; but there is no prospect of their ever being willing to do so, and the citizens of Michigan, it is understood, entertain no desire to have them expelled from the country and home of their forefathers. Suitable locations, it is understood, can be found for them in the State, where they can be concentrated under circumstances favorable to their comfort and improvement, without detriment to State or individual interests, and early measures for that purpose should be adopted.

A portion of the united tribes of Stockbridges and Munsees, of Wisconsin, are under treaty obligations to emigrate west of the Mississippi river, but their removal has necessarily been delayed, from want of adequate means to defray the expense thereof, and of their year's subsistence. A further appropriation will therefore be requisite. These Indians are few in number and should not be disunited. As soon as it can be done, an effort should be made to place them and those of their brethren now west of the Mississippi river all comfortably together.

In 1848 the Menomonees ceded their entire country in Wisconsin, and agreed to remove to another stipulated to be given them in Minnesota west of the Mississippi. From this obligation they were exempted by the late President of the United States, on the ground of the unsuitability of the new country intended for them; and, with the approbation of the proper authorities of Wisconsin, they were assigned and removed to a remote portion of the extensive tract which they had ceded, embracing about 345,600 acres. The information in possession of the department leads to the conclusion that this location is, in all respects, suitable for them; and that they can probably remain there for many years without interference with the advancement or interests of the white population. If, however, this arrangement is to be of a permanent character, a new convention with them will be necessary for their relinquishment of the country given to them by the treaty of 1848, and that the various beneficial provisions of that treaty may be made operative and applicable to them where they are.

The Oneidas, of Wisconsin, have a permanent location near Green Bay, where they will probably remain and eventually become citizens, as the tribe of Brothertowns has done. The only other Indians in the State consist of a few bands of those known as the Chippewas of Lake Superior, still living on lands heretofore ceded to the United States, but where it has been thus far deemed proper to permit them to remain, for reasons materially affecting their preservation and welfare.

Should it be deemed necessary to continue the superintendency created by the act of 27th of February, 1851, heretofore confined to the

Indians in Wisconsin, it should be made to embrace also those in Michigan, and a different location assigned to the superintendent.

The large and populous tribe of Chippewas, the great body of whom are in Minnesota, still own an extensive tract of country east of the Mississippi, of which, on account of its great mineral wealth, it will become necessary to obtain possession at an early day. Their lands west of the Mississippi are sufficiently ample for the whole tribe, and their concentration there would be an arrangement advantageous both to them and the government.

The country assigned to the Winnebagoes by the treaty of 1846, in the region of the headwaters of the Mississippi, proved to be not altogether suitable. So great has been the dissatisfaction, that it has been impossible to keep a majority of them upon it. Under these circumstances, and because of their pressing and constant solicitations, and of promises given last year, arrangements were made, the past summer, to assign them another and more satisfactory home. The new location fixed upon, which is further south than their present country, is objected to, it is understood, on the ground of its bringing them too near the white settlements; and its close proximity to the Mississippi river is believed to be prejudicial to the interests of the Indians. The department has not yet determined whether these objections are sufficiently well founded to justify the rejection of this arrangement.

The present situation of that portion of the Sioux Indians, parties to the treaties of July 23d and August 5, 1851, is peculiar, unfortunate, and to them must ultimately prove extremely injurious. By these treaties they reluctantly parted with a very large extent of valuable country, which it was of the greatest importance to the government to acquire. An insignificant portion of it near its western boundary, not deemed necessary or desirable for a white population for many years, if at all, was agreed to be reserved and assigned to them for their future residence. The Senate amended the treaties, striking out this provision, allowing ten cents per acre in lieu of the reservations, and requiring the President, with the assent of the Indians, if they agreed to the amendments, to assign them such tracts of country beyond the limits of that ceded as might be satisfactory for their future home. To the amendments was appended a proviso, "that the President may, by the consent of the Indians, vary the conditions aforesaid, if deemed expedient." The Indians were induced to agree to the amendments, "confiding in the justice, liberality, and humanity of the President and the Congress of the United States, that such tracts of country will be set apart for their future occupancy and home as will be to them acceptable and satisfactory." Thus, not only was the assent of the Indians made necessary to a country being assigned to them without the limits of that ceded, but, by the authority given to the President to vary the conditions of the amendments to the treaties, he was empowered, with the consent of the Indians, to place them upon the designated reservations, or upon any other portion of the ceded territory, "if deemed expedient."

To avoid collisions and difficulties between the Indians and the white population, which rapidly commenced pouring into the ceded country it became necessary that the former should vacate at least a large por

tion of it without delay; whilst there was neither the time nor the means to make the requisite explorations, to find a suitable location for them beyond the limits of the cession.

Under these pressing and embarrassing circumstances, the late President determined to permit them to remain five years on the designated reservations, if they were willing to accept this alternative. They assented, and many of them have already been removed. However unavoidable this arrangement, it is a most unfortunate one. The Indians are fully aware of its temporary character, and of the uncertainty as to their future position, and will consequently be disinclined and deterred from any efforts to make themselves comfortable and improve their condition. The inevitable result must be, that at the end of the time limited they will be in a far worse condition than now; and the efforts and expenditures of years to infuse into them a spirit of improvement, will all have been in vain.

The large investments in mills, farms, mechanic shops and other improvements, required by the treaties to be made for their benefit, will be entirely wasted if the Indians are to remain on these reservations only during the prescribed five years. At the very period when they would begin to reap the full advantage of these beneficial provisions, they would have to remove. Another unfortunate feature of this arrangement, if temporary, is, that the Indians will have expended the considerable sums set apart in the treaties for the expenses of their removal to a permanent home, and for subsistence until they could otherwise provide it; leaving nothing for these important and necessary purposes, in the event of another emigration. In view of these facts and considerations, no time should be lost in determining upon some final and permanent arrangement in regard to them.

The tribes of the Upper Missouri agency, with the exception of the Blackfeet, are represented as generally quiet and peaceable. Such of them as are parties to the treaty of Fort Laramie have maintained, with but one single exception, friendly relations among themselves, and manifested an increasing confidence in and kindness towards the whites. Some of the Indians in this agency raise corn, beans, pumpkins, &c., to a limited extent, but rely principally on the hunt for their support. The amendments of the Senate of the 24th of May, 1852, to the 7th article of the treaty of Fort Laramie, were promptly assented to by such of the tribes as the agent had conferred with, and there is no doubt but that the others will readily do so when he has an opportunity of seeing them, they being absent at the time of his arrival in their country on their usual hunts.

The general condition of the Indians within the limits of the Council Bluff agency is not encouraging. The Omahas are represented as having raised enough corn to last them through the winter; and by a judicious application of the money paid them by government this season, it is thought they may to a great extent be saved from suffering.

The Ottoes and Missouriias, a confederate tribe, are in a state of abject poverty. Reduced by a combination of causes, and perhaps some neglect on the part of the government, they are indeed objects of pity.

The Pawnees are also in a destitute condition. Their number now

does not exceed one-half of what it did four years ago. They formerly resided on the north side of the Platte river, and on the west side of the Loup fork of that stream. A few years ago they were represented to be in a flourishing condition; but the Sioux came down upon and murdered many of them, burned their houses, stole their horses and other stock, and the survivors were compelled to retreat to the south side of the Platte, and have thenceforward been unwilling to return to their former homes. The Indians of this agency, like all others, indulge in the use of intoxicating liquor when they can obtain it; and unfortunately the two tribes first named are, from the location of their villages, never free from the temptation.

The Half-breeds, located between the Great and Little Nemaha rivers, and numbering, including their families, about sixty souls, have made some considerable advance in civilization.

The Ioways have many advantages, but they have not profitably availed themselves of them. Indolence and vice predominate. This tribe numbered at their last payment, according to the pay roll, four hundred and ninety-seven; by the census recently taken, they number only four hundred and thirty-seven. Their location has no doubt a very unfavorable influence on them, and although they promise a reformation in their habits, a change of residence is perhaps indispensable.

The Sacs and Foxes of Missouri reside upon the same tract of land with the Ioways. Their condition, however, is rather better; but the remarks in relation to the Ioways are, to a considerable extent, applicable to the Sacs and Foxes.

The Kickapoos are more advanced than any other tribe in the Great Nemaha agency. They are represented as making some progress in agriculture. A few have comfortable houses, with domestic animals about them.

The Wyandotts, Shawnees, and Delawares are embraced in the Kansas agency. A number in each of these tribes are educated, intelligent men, having good dwellings, and surrounded with the usual comforts and conveniences of civilized life. Various religious denominations have missions in this agency, and some of the Indians are professors of the Christian religion; but many of them are habitual drunkards. The Wyandotts have in operation a system of common schools and a code of laws for their own government.

The Pottawatomie Indians are not, as a general thing, improving. They have a large money annuity, the corrupting effects of which are clearly visible. The government has provided no habitation for an agent in their country; and left to themselves without the necessary oversight, with many avenues by which whisky can be, and constantly is, introduced among them, they indulge in the free use of it. Dissipation prevails, and many of the principal men are, it is believed, destitute of integrity, and are used to subserve the purposes of the avaricious, designing and heartless, who seek, and but too often obtain, the control of them for the promotion of their own sinister views. A few of the bands are to a considerable extent cultivating the soil; and there are some good men in the nation who appear to have availed themselves of the benefits of the missionary efforts among the Pottawatomies.

The Kansas Indians with the Pottawatomies constitute one agency.

There is no agency-house in the Kansas country, and from the remote location of the Indians they cannot often be visited by their agent. These people are not inclined to till the soil. The males will not work. The females make some patches of corn with the hoe; but these Indians rely principally on their annuities, the chase, and theft, for support. They are adepts in the art of stealing, and their location is such, being on the leading Santa Fé road, that they annoy the trains which pass that way. Complaints are loud against these Indians, not only from the white people who pass through their country, but from all the neighboring tribes. A change of their location and residence is demanded by every consideration connected with their advancement, and is due to the vast number of our citizens who suffer from their depredations.

The tribes embraced in the Sac and Fox agency are the Sacs and Foxes of the Mississippi, the small band of Chippewas, of Swan Creek and Black river, and the Ottowas, of Roche de Bœuf and Blanchard's fork. The Sacs and Foxes are a wild, roving race, depending almost entirely on the chase for subsistence. They have heretofore strongly resisted the introduction of schools or missionaries among them, and have made a steady and powerful effort to maintain all the manners, customs, and traditions of their fathers. Recently a portion of them have expressed a desire to attempt to cultivate the soil, and entertained conversations in relation to the employment of teachers and missionaries; they have also promised their agent to refrain from the use of ardent spirits, in which they have, to their great injury, freely indulged.

The Chippewas and Ottowas depend for subsistence on the cultivation of the soil, and are comparatively in an advanced state of civilization. It is the opinion of their agent that they will this year have a surplus of agricultural productions. The Ottowas have adopted a simple code of laws for their government.

The Weas and Piankeshaws, Kaskaskias and Peorias, and the Miamies, constitute the tribes of the Osage River agency. No official report has been received from the agent in charge of these Indians. In the month of September, while on his way to the Sac and Fox agency, that officer met with an accident, which caused his absence from his agency at the period of the year when these annual reports are made up. The Weas and Piankeshaws, Kaskaskias and Peorias, are known to be doing reasonably well. They depend principally on agriculture for their support. The Miamies are not doing well. Their village is so convenient to the white settlements that they have at all times the opportunity to gratify their appetite for ardent spirits, and they may be said to indulge habitually and very freely in its use.

The Chippewas, Ottowas, Weas and Piankeshaws, Kaskaskias and Peorias, and the Miamies, all complain of the depredations of the Sac and Fox Indians, and express the hope that they may be removed far away from them. There is no doubt but the complaints of these small tribes are, to a considerable extent, well founded, and that the location of the Sacs and Foxes in their vicinity has been injurious to their interests.

By a provision contained in an act of Congress, approved the 3d of



March last, the President was authorized to enter into negotiations with the Indian tribes west of the States of Missouri and Iowa, for the purpose of procuring their assent to the settlement of our citizens upon the lands claimed by them, and of extinguishing their title, in whole or in part, to those lands. The Commissioner of Indian Affairs was designated by the President as the officer of the Indian department to conduct the necessary negotiations, and that duty was undertaken by him at the earliest period consistent with his other official engagements. A preliminary visit to the Indian country, with a view to explore it, and to obtain such information as would be useful and necessary in preparing full and detailed instructions as to the terms and conditions of the treaties to be negotiated, was deemed necessary, and was made by that officer in obedience to his instructions. While thus engaged, he visited the Omahas, Otoes and Missourias, Iowas, Sacs and Foxes of Missouri, Kickapoos, Delawares, Shawnees, Wyandotts, Pottawatomies, Sacs and Foxes of the Mississippi, Chippewas of Swan creek and Black river, Ottowas of Roche de Bœuf and Blanchard's fork, Weas and Piankeshaws, Kaskaskias and Peorias and Miamies. These embrace all the tribes located immediately west of Missouri and Iowa, except the bands of Quapaws, Senecas and Shawnees, and Senecas, who have small tracts adjacent to the southwest corner of the State of Missouri, and who, for want of time, the commissioner was unable to visit. The same cause operated to prevent his seeing the Pawnees, Kansas, and Osage Indians, with whom, although their lands are not contiguous to the boundaries of either of these States, it is desirable that treaties also be made, should a civil government be established and the country opened for settlement.

The commissioner held councils with every tribe whom he visited, and disclosed to them the object of his journey to their country. He found the Indian mind in an unfavorable condition to receive and calmly consider his message. For some time previous to his arrival in the Indian country, individuals from the States had been exploring portions of it, with the intention, as was understood, of attempting to make locations and settlements. The discussion of the subject, and the exploration of the country by citizens of the States, alarmed and excited the Indians. Some of them were proposing a grand council, at which it was designed to light up the old Indian fires, and confederate for defence against the white people, who they believed were coming in force to drive them from their country, and to occupy it without their consent and without consideration. Under such circumstances it was very difficult to quiet the Indians, or divest their minds of an impression that the commissioner's visit was not in some way or other intended to aid the whites in a forcible occupation of the country. As he progressed in his journey, and conferred with the tribes, the difficulty was gradually removed.

With but few exceptions, the Indians were opposed to selling any part of their lands, as announced in their replies to the speeches of the commissioner. Finally, however, many tribes expressed their willingness to sell, but on the condition that they could retain tribal reservations on their present tracts of land. This policy was deemed objectionable, and not to be adopted if it could be avoided; and with such

tribes the time of treating was deferred until next spring, with the hope that the Indians by that time might see that their permanent interests required an entire transfer of all their lands and their removal to a new home. Some tribes declined to dispose of any portion; and all, with the exception of the Wyandotts and Ottowas, who expressed an opinion on the subject of an organization of a civil government in that territory, were opposed to the measure. They have, with but few exceptions, a very crude and unintelligible idea of the "white man's laws," deeming them engines of tyranny and oppression, and they dread as well as fear them. Before the commissioner left the country quite a change was perceptible among the Indians; and it is believed that, with but few exceptions, the tribes will next spring enter into treaties and dispose of large portions of their country, and some of them will sell the whole of their land. The idea of retaining reservations, which seemed to be generally entertained, is not deemed to be consistent with their true interests, and every good influence ought to be exercised to enlighten them on the subject. If they dispose of their lands, no reservations should, if it can be avoided, be granted or allowed. There are some Indians in various tribes who are occupying farms, comfortably situated, and who are in such an advanced state of civilization, that if they desired to remain, the privilege might well, and ought perhaps to be granted, and their farms in each case reserved for their homes. Such Indians would be qualified to enjoy the privileges of citizenship. But to make reservations for an entire tribe on the tract which it now owns, would, it is believed, be injurious to the future peace, prosperity, and advancement of these people. The commissioner, as far as he judged it prudent, endeavored to enlighten them on this point, and labored to convince them that it was not consistent with the true interest of themselves and their posterity that they should have tribal reservations within their present limits.

The condition of the Indians located west of Missouri and Iowa is not as prosperous, or their advance in civilization as rapid, as the official reports annually received from that part of the country would authorize us to expect. In several tribes are to be found some educated, intelligent men; and many are able, by the cultivation of the earth, to subsist themselves. Among these classes there are some sincere professors of religion; but the mass of the Indians are indolent and intemperate, and many of them are degraded and debased.

The transplanting of these Indians, and the dedication of their present country to their use, and for their future home, was an emanation of the purest benevolence and the dictate of humanity. Vast sums of money have been expended by the government for the sustenance, comfort and civilization of these unfortunate people, and the missionary has occupied that field of labor long and faithfully; but notwithstanding all that has been done by the government and good men, the experiment has measurably failed. Located generally on large tracts of land, separated into small and distinct bands, roaming at will and wandering in idleness, the mass of these tribes are in a degraded state, with no hope of a considerable degree of reformation, (even with such improvements as are practicable in their present management,) without a change of residence. Their opinions, habits, customs and pursuits,

which present an almost insurmountable obstacle to their change from a primitive state, find now but little resistance; while the advice of the agent, and the efforts of the teacher and divine, are counteracted, to a very great extent, by influences of an adverse character, and which it is presumed will predominate so long as these Indians are permitted to remain where they now reside.

The acquisition of Texas, New Mexico, and our Pacific possessions, and the vast annual emigration which passes through the Indian country and over the Indian reservations, on its journey thither, and which was not anticipated at the time the Indians were located there, render it absolutely necessary that they be placed out of the paths of the emigrants as far as practicable. The interests of both require it. In the present condition of the Indian, no good results to him from his contact with the emigrant; while the latter is always embarrassed on his journey and frequently injured by the presence of the former.

Except the Wyandotts and Ottowas, who have a few simple laws, all the Indian tribes north of the Cherokee line are without any prescribed form of government. The Intercourse act, it is believed, extends no protection to the emigrants; and this adventurous and valuable class of our people is therefore unprotected while in the Indian country. This state of things ought not to exist. The Intercourse act, if amended, and its provisions extended to them, would still be inefficient, if not a dead letter, by reason of the great distance of the United States officers in the States from the Indian country. In my judgment, the interests of the Indians require that a civil government be immediately organized in the territory. The executive of the territory discharging, by virtue of his office, the duties of superintendent of Indian affairs, and having a direct oversight of the Indian service there, would exercise a happy influence, not only on the border tribes, but in a brief space of time on the Indians of the plains.

In the annual report of the 30th November, 1848, the then Commissioner of Indian Affairs suggested the policy of procuring and keeping open portions of the lands west of Missouri and Iowa, for the egress and expansion of our own population; and the same measure has been urged in several successive annual reports. The necessity of opening an ample western outlet for our rapidly-increasing population, seems to have been clearly foreseen by this department. The negotiations with the Indians who will have to be disturbed, and the arrangements necessary for their peaceful and comfortable re-location, requiring time and deliberation, it is to be regretted that the authority and means for the accomplishment of the object were not given more in advance of the exigency which has occurred, and which appears to require proceedings of a more precipitate character than should have been permitted to become necessary.

Objections may be urged to the organization of a civil government in the Indian country; but those that cannot be overcome are not to be compared to the advantages which will flow to the Indians from such a measure, with treaties to conform to the new order of things, and suitable laws for their protection.

In addition to this, the preparation of a large district of that country for settlement, by the removal of the Indians, would open up, in a most



desirable locality, homes for the enterprising and hardy pioneers who are ready to occupy it, and by their energies speedily found a State, the beneficial influences of which, from its position, would be of incalculable advantage to the Indian, as well as the government and people of the United States.

It is respectfully suggested that the sum of money appropriated by Congress at the last session is not deemed adequate, in view of the extent and magnitude of the objects contemplated; and it is recommended that a further appropriation be made early in the next session for the purpose of treating with the tribes indicated by the law of the last session, and an extension of that authority, so that treaties, if deemed necessary, either to supply the emigrated tribes with new homes, or otherwise, may be made with the other Indians in what is known as Nebraska. These treaties can, it is believed, all be made in the months of April and May next, and submitted to the Senate in ample time for Congress to establish a civil government at its next session.

As stated in the last annual report, the negotiations with the Comanches, Kioways, and other Indians on the Arkansas river, contemplated by an act passed at the preceding session of Congress, had necessarily to be postponed till the present season. At a suitable period last spring they were confided to the agent in that quarter. He was also charged with the duty of procuring, from such of the Indians of his agency as were parties to the treaty of Fort Laramie, their assent to the amendment made to that treaty by the Senate; whereby the supplies of goods, provisions and other articles of necessity, originally agreed to be furnished them annually for a period of fifty, were limited to the shorter term of ten years. The act of the 3d of March last, making the appropriation for the second of these instalments, provided that the same should not be paid to the Indians until they had assented to the Senate's amendment; and the agent was instructed accordingly. The report of this officer, herewith transmitted, evidences the satisfactory manner in which he has discharged the important duties confided to him in this connection, and as containing highly valuable information touching our relations with the prairie and mountain tribes, and grave suggestions relative to our future policy in reference to them, commends itself to the attention and consideration of all who may take an interest in the future of this unfortunate class of our Indian population.

There is but a single agent for all the Indians of the Upper Arkansas and Platte rivers, and the immense region lying between them and between our frontier tribes and the Rocky mountains. From the great extent of this agency, the numerous Indians within it, and the extreme distance between the larger bodies of them, it is wholly beyond the power of one person to manage, whatever may be his qualifications. The Indians of the Arkansas, consisting of the northern Comanches, Kioways, and others, are numerous, mischievously inclined, and infest the direct route to Santa Fé. Their intercourse with the Indians of New Mexico is of decidedly evil tendency; and they either take part in the annual predatory expeditions into the frontier provinces of the Mexican republic, or are, to a considerable extent, the agents and

instruments through which those engaged in these lawless forays dispose of their ill-gotten plunder. For the purpose of exercising some degree of influence over, and as far as possible controlling them, a separate agent, located in their vicinity, is indispensably necessary. For like reasons, and for the better protection of our overland emigrants to California and Oregon, a separate agent is likewise required for the Indians on the upper waters of the Platte river. I therefore respectfully renew the recommendation of a former Commissioner of Indian Affairs, that this agency be divided and another agent appointed.

Several topics of interest connected with the semi-civilized tribes of the southern superintendency are deserving of special notice. During the past summer several of them, but more particularly the Cherokees and Creeks, sent delegates to attend a general council, concerted among themselves, to be held with the Comanches and other wild tribes of the prairies; the object of which was to compromise apprehended difficulties likely to arise out of depredations and other outrages committed by the latter, and to come to some agreement for the establishment of peaceful relations between them in future. It was the intention of the more enlightened tribes to seize this opportunity of endeavoring to make a salutary impression upon their wilder brethren, by fully representing to them their relations to the United States, our power to chastise and punish them for their aggressions, and the consequent necessity of their remaining peaceable and friendly, as well with our citizens as with other tribes. High waters and other unfavorable circumstances preventing a full attendance from the various tribes expected to be represented, the meeting proved too insignificant to justify an expectation of any very flattering results; yet the excellent motive by which our border tribes were actuated that participated in this movement entitles them to the commendation of the government. A general council of this kind, and for like objects, under the immediate auspices and patronage of the government, is highly desirable, and I respectfully recommend an application to Congress for a small appropriation for the purpose.

The Cherokees, desirous of multiplying their already numerous schools, and thus to diffuse more widely and more rapidly the blessings of education, and anxious to discharge themselves of an onerous public debt—in part contracted, it is believed, for the above object—manifested a desire, in order to obtain means for those commendable purposes, to retrocede to the government the tract of eight hundred thousand acres of land, added to their former possessions by the treaty of New Echota; but the delegation from the tribe, after several interviews with the department last spring, withdrew the proposition. It is supposed, however, that it will be renewed during the approaching winter. This tract, which projects north along the western boundary of Missouri, lies detached from their country, and has not been settled by them. It is not probable that they will ever have use for it; their other lands being ample for all their purposes.

Intelligence has recently been received of a most dastardly and inhuman outrage perpetrated in the Cherokee nation; Andrew and Washington Adair, peaceable and unoffending citizens of the nation, having

been deliberately and brutally murdered in cold blood by an armed mob of Cherokees, about one hundred in number. It having been reported that these lawless persons, reinforced by others, meditated still further acts of violence and bloodshed, which it was feared the authorities of the nation, unaided, could not prevent, there appeared to be imminent danger of a state of "domestic strife," requiring the interposition of the strong arm of the government, in conformity with the provisions of the 6th article of the treaty of 1835-'36 with the tribe. As a measure of precaution it was therefore deemed proper to request that the military force on that frontier be placed subject to the requisition of the superintendent of Indian affairs there, to be employed if requisite in protecting the lives and property of Cherokees that might be in danger, and preventing the further effusion of blood. There being, however, no disposition of interference, unnecessarily, in the domestic affairs of the Cherokees, it is hoped there will be no occasion for such a proceeding; and that the authorities of the tribe will be able to prevent further outrage, and to bring those concerned in that committed to a just punishment.

I deem it incumbent upon me to call particular attention to that portion of the interesting report of Superintendent Drew referring to the question of the amenability of Indians to the penalties of the law prohibiting the introduction or sale of ardent spirits in the Indian country; a question which has recently caused great excitement among the Creeks, and may lead to serious difficulty. This, and the other semi-civilized tribes on that frontier within his superintendency, have adopted stringent laws upon the subject, which are regularly and rigidly enforced against their own people guilty of the offence; while, according to judicial interpretation in that quarter, they are also amenable under our law. Thus, an Indian, though he may have been severely punished by his tribe for introducing or disposing of liquor, is liable to arrest and punishment a second time for the same offence; a result certainly contrary to the spirit of our institutions, and as repugnant to the Indian as it would be to ourselves. It is one to which the Creeks appear determined not to submit. Individuals of their nation, seized by the United States marshal last summer, were rescued by them; and a second effort of that officer to arrest these persons has led to great excitement. A considerable number have banded together and armed themselves to resist the attempt at all hazards; and in case of failure, they threaten the lives of those of their chiefs who have been instrumental and active in the adoption and enforcement of their own law. The Superintendent, deeming it prudent to interpose for the stay of further proceedings until the views of the department could be obtained, the subject was recently submitted for your consideration.

The enforcement against Indians, by criminal prosecution, of the law to prohibit the introduction or sale of liquor in the Indian country, is believed to be contrary, not only to the intention of the framers of that law, but also to the principle, uniformly acted on in respect to all of the tribes, of as little direct interference as possible in their internal and domestic affairs. Hence offences, and other matters of even greater concern, are left to be settled entirely by themselves.

By the second and third articles of the treaty with the Creek Indians

of November 23, 1838, the sum of four hundred thousand dollars was stipulated to be allowed for property abandoned and lost by individuals of the tribe, in consequence of their forced and compulsory removal west of the Mississippi river. Fifty thousand dollars of the amount was to be furnished in stock animals, to be distributed in proportion to the loss in each case, as set forth in a schedule which accompanied the treaty. The remaining three hundred and fifty thousand dollars were to be invested "for the benefit of the individuals of the Creek nation referred to in the preceding article," so as to secure them five per cent. annually. By the fourth article, however, this fund, at the end of twenty-five years from the date of the treaty, is to be wrested from the individuals to whom it really belongs, and given to the nation at large. This feature of the treaty has long excited feelings of discontent and dissatisfaction, which continue to increase with the approach of the period when the change is to take place. Those of the chiefs living who signed the treaty assert that they did not understand this provision as it is, and deny that they ever assented to any such arrangement; while the individuals directly interested aver that they will never yield their right to the fund. It has been, and continues to be, regarded as theirs by the whole tribe; but it is feared such will not be the feeling when the time arrives for all to participate in it. To avoid serious difficulty that may then arise, the chiefs representing the claimants and the entire tribe have made a strong appeal to have the whole amount paid over to the individuals to whom it belongs; and it is highly desirable that this be done, especially as the interest—amounting, in many cases, to but a few cents—is to the great majority of them of no benefit whatever.

The political connexion between the Choctaws and Chickasaws, established through the agency of the government, by the convention of 1837, under which the Chickasaws form a component part of the Choctaw nation, and are subject to its laws, still continues, notwithstanding the earnest and persevering efforts of the Chickasaws to induce the Choctaws to consent to a dissolution thereof. The interests of the Chickasaws, particularly of a pecuniary character, are materially variant from those of the other tribe, and they are naturally anxious to enjoy the satisfaction and advantages of a separate government of their own. The consummation of this reasonable desire would, without doubt, have a decided tendency to promote their advancement and permanent prosperity. It is much to be regretted, however, that the Choctaws, to whom the union is of no advantage whatever, still continue indisposed to yield to the natural and reasonable wishes of their brethren, and those of the government, on this subject.

The earnest efforts of the department to effect the emigration of the Seminole Indians still remaining in Florida, under arrangements heretofore fully reported, having failed of complete success, they have again been placed in charge of the military branch of the service. The number detached from Florida and removed to their country west of the Mississippi, during the short period they were under the jurisdiction of this office, was thirty-six.

The three small tribes of Senecas, Senecas and Shawnees, and Quapaws, are extending their agricultural improvements. Members of

all these tribes apply themselves to cultivating the soil, but the Senecas and Senecas and Shawnees are the most thrifty. They will realize from their crops of the past year of grain, vegetables, &c., a sufficiency for their own consumption during this winter and some for sale. Most of them have large stocks of cattle, horses, and hogs, for which a ready market is found within their nation. The Quapaws are a harmless, inoffensive people, but, with few exceptions, indolent. Those who are industrious and labor on the farm reap a rich harvest for their toil, and are thus enabled to aid their indolent brethren. The Senecas and Senecas and Shawnees are opposed to the establishment of schools in their country. The Quapaws' school fund has been transferred to the Osage manual labor school, where the children of the Quapaws are educated. The Osages—those who are adults—are reported by their agent as wild and untamable, and that it is impossible to induce them to change their habits of living. They go twice a year out on the grand prairies, some six or eight hundred miles, in the pursuit of buffalo, deer, and antelope, and trade with the wild Indians of the north and northwest.

As a measure of economy and greater convenience, the headquarters of the superintendent for this district have been removed from Van Buren to Fort Smith, Arkansas, where, by the order of the Secretary of War, accommodations for his office will be afforded in one of the public buildings connected with the military post at that place, and where, also, adequate protection for the large amounts of public money, at times in the custody of the superintendent, may be had from the military. The clerkship of this, as well as that of the northern superintendency, has been discontinued.

The removal from Texas of the various bands of Indians belonging to tribes on the frontiers of our western States, who, contrary to their treaty obligations, have for some time been settled in different localities in that State, has been nearly, if not entirely, consummated, as provided by the act of August, 1852, appropriating \$25,000 for the purpose. It will for some time, however, require constant watchfulness on the part of the agents of their respective tribes, as well as of the military at the posts in their vicinity and in Texas, to prevent their return.

In regard to the Indians properly belonging to this State, and those generally within our newly-acquired and remote possessions, there is, in my judgment, but one plan by which they can be saved from dire calamities, if not entire extermination, and that is, to colonize them in suitable locations, limited in extent, and distant as possible from the white settlements, and to teach and aid them to devote themselves to the cultivation of the soil and the raising of stock. This plan would be attended with considerable cost in the outset, as will any other that can be suggested for their safety and permanent welfare; but the expenses would diminish from year to year, and in the end it would, I am confident, be much the most economical that can be devised. Thus far we have adopted no particular or systematic course of policy in regard to any of these Indians except those in California. They have been left to roam over immense districts of country, frequently coming into hostile collision with our citizens, and committing depredations and outrages upon them, as well as upon those of a neighboring



republic. The pursuits of the chase no longer affording them an adequate subsistence, in consequence of the increasing scarcity of the game, necessity alone must often force them into these aggressions upon the whites for the mere purpose of obtaining necessary food. Failing to restrain and control them, we are obligated and bound, by every principle of right and justice, to indemnify those who suffer from their depredations. The present condition of things continuing, there can be no doubt that the amounts which will be required to pay for such depredations, added to the cost of maintaining, at great expense, an otherwise unnecessarily large military force in the distant territories occupied by these Indians, would far more than suffice, even for the first few and most expensive years of the system, for the whole cost of concentrating and sustaining the Indians in the manner suggested. As the only apparent practicable and humane arrangement, calculated to remedy existing evils and to prevent future calamity to these people, I feel constrained to give it my earnest recommendation. It has already been in part sanctioned in regard to the Indians in California, and during the present year it has been tried with a portion of those in New Mexico, with an encouraging degree of success. Indeed, the history and condition of the Pueblo Indians amply attest its entire practicability. It is strongly recommended for the Indians in Texas by our experienced and efficient principal agent there, who states that he has consulted them upon the subject; that some are anxious for the adoption of such a system; and that all would gladly yield and submit to it. He indicates particular districts of country as suitable for fixed locations for them, and furnishes an estimate of the cost of concentrating and maintaining them for the first year, as follows:

1st. Southern Comanches: for subsistence, agricultural implements, seeds, wagons and oxen, stock cattle, blacksmith work, and contingent expenses.....	\$28,810
2d. Ionies, Ana-dah-kas, Wacoes, Tah-wah-carros, and Wichetas, the same.....	28,810
3d. Ton-ka-hues, Lipans, and Musaleros, the same.....	28,810
In all.....	<u><u>\$86,430</u></u>

The districts designated by the agent are within the boundaries of Texas, but remote from any of the settlements, and presenting but little inducement for a white population. It would be essential to the success of the plan, however, that the United States be invested with exclusive jurisdiction and supreme control over the reservations, in order effectually to protect the Indians from unlawful intrusions, to guard against improper intercourse between them and the whites; and, especially, to prevent the introduction into their midst of that curse of their race, ardent spirits.

But few outrages of an aggravated character have been reported as having occurred among the Indians in New Mexico since the last annual report. In the early part of the present season, the late governor and superintendent of Indian affairs there formed the project of removing all the Indians that were within that part of the territory extending

from its southern and eastern boundary to the Arkansas on the north, and the Rio Grande on the west, and colonizing them, in suitable locations, on the west side of the last named river. Such of them as were consulted upon the subject readily assented to the proposition, and a small portion were removed accordingly, and arrangements made for furnishing them with a limited supply of subsistence, until the crops which were planted for their benefit could mature. They remained quiet and peaceable, and manifested a proper disposition to aid and assist in the agricultural labor. But no such enterprise having been sanctioned by Congress or the Executive, and the very limited means provided for the Indian service in the territory being entirely inadequate, this office felt constrained to order a suspension of further proceedings until the whole subject could be fully considered, the best course of permanent policy determined, and the means necessary to carry it out provided. The present governor and superintendent suggests and recommends a different arrangement—that cessions be obtained from all the Indians in the territory of their lands in the vicinity of the white settlements, and annuities in money allowed them therefor, out of which payment shall regularly be made for all the depredations which the Indians may commit. He thinks that this plan would be the most economical, and that the constant liability to this tax upon their annuities would restrain the Indians from the perpetration of their usual outrages upon our citizens. To such an arrangement, however there are grave objections.

Paying for depredations committed by Indians out of their annuities, instead of operating as a check upon them, serves, with the viciously inclined, rather as an incentive to the practice. The criminal alone is not made to pay the penalty, as, in all cases of any consequence, his proportion of the annuity is wholly inadequate for that purpose. The loss falls upon the whole tribe in common—the innocent and well-disposed being made to suffer equally with the guilty; the latter reaps all the advantage of his crime, and pays only an inconsiderable pro rata part of the compensation made. Nor do the Indians feel the effect of the penalty at the time of the perpetration of the offence, when, if at all, it would be best calculated to make a salutary impression. The payment is made by the government for the depredation out of their annuities, but they do not realize the fact until their funds are distributed—months, probably, after the offence—which being then forgotten or but little thought of, the deduction from their funds is regarded as an act of hardship and injustice.

At the last session of Congress an appropriation of \$250,000 was made to defray the expenses of removing the Indians in California to "five military reservations," of not more than twenty-five thousand acres each, and subsisting them there, should the President of the United States approve this plan of operations. It having received his sanction, suitable instructions for carrying it into effect were promptly issued to the superintendent of Indian affairs for that State, then in this city; but in consequence of the length of time unfortunately consumed in his overland journey, the requisite initiatory measures for that purpose have been somewhat delayed. Reports upon the subject have only been recently received from him, copies of which are appended. I

regret to say that these reports make known a state of things much less favorable, with respect to the practicability, expense, and probable success of this plan of operations, than was anticipated from the information possessed when it was authorized by Congress and sanctioned by the President. It appears that suitable locations cannot be found or cannot properly be made in North California for the Indians in that quarter. Their removal and colonization will, therefore, it is apprehended, be attended with greater difficulty and expense than was expected. And instead of there being ample territory for the purpose belonging to the United States, as was supposed, it also seems that, in the only sections of country proper for the location of the Indians, we may be compelled, in order to obtain the necessary reservations, to incur considerable expense in making extensive purchases of existing claims to the lands, founded upon pre-emption rights and Spanish and Mexican grants. Considering the difficulty now encountered in finding suitable locations, the wonderful growth of the State, and the consequent rapidly-increasing necessity for agricultural lands, I am impressed with the painful apprehension that long before the Indians can be domesticated and fitted to become a constituent part of the permanent population of the State, they must necessarily again be encroached upon and ousted from their reservations. The superintendent reports, that under the counsel and advice of the congressional representatives of the State he shall proceed to purchase the individual rights to lands embraced in the reservations, subject to ratification by Congress; and it also appears that, in addition to subsistence, he is making arrangements to supply the Indians with stock, agricultural implements, seeds, and other means of self-support and improvement. These proceedings are not warranted either by the law or his instructions, but are in contravention of both, though there can be no doubt that the plan, in being restricted by the law to the mere removal and subsistence of the Indians, is radically defective. Considerations of economy and philanthropy—the interests of the government, as well as the permanent welfare of the Indians—equally and alike require that the plan be so enlarged as to provide all the essential means and instrumentalities of improving, civilizing, and making them a self-sustaining people.

In conformity with a proviso in the law, the three agencies in California have been abolished, leaving the superintendent only to manage and control the hundred thousand Indians in that State. However active and energetic he may be, the utter impracticability of his being able, unaided and alone, to discharge even a material part of the numerous and complex duties towards the Indians and the government, necessarily incident to the new system of operations, must be too manifest to need the least argument.

It is understood that an important feature of the plan, as originally projected, was the substitution for the three principal agents, who have been discharged, of five sub or minor agents—one for each reservation; and the superintendent reports that it is essential to the success of the scheme that they be provided.

As in Texas and New Mexico, our relations with the Indians in Utah and Oregon remain in a very unsettled and precarious condition, arising out of the constant and unavoidable encroachments upon their ter-



ritories by the whites, and no provision being made for indemnifying and placing them beyond the reach of the injuries thus inflicted. Already have difficulties of a serious character, resulting in bloodshed and loss of the lives of valuable citizens, taken place. Indeed, hostilities with the Indians in all these sections of country may be said to be constantly impending, the occurrence of which in either would, in all probability, involve an amount of expense far exceeding the cost of arrangements that would secure peace and tranquillity with the various tribes, and at the same time tend to promote their domestication and permanent welfare.

In view, however, of the uncertainty necessarily attending all speculations upon the question of the proper course of policy to be pursued towards the Indians in our remote territories, and the impossibility of forming conclusions of a reliable character from the diverse, varying, and often contradictory suggestions and recommendations of the different agents and others, it is respectfully suggested, as a wise and prudent precaution, that commissioners—able, impartial, upright, and practical men—be appointed, as soon as possible, to proceed to Texas, California, and the Territories of New Mexico, Utah, Oregon, and Washington, for the purpose of investigating the whole subject of our Indian relations there, and of negotiating and recommending such conventional and other arrangements as may be required to place them upon a safe, stable, and satisfactory footing.

The numerous claims for Indian depredations from nearly all sections of the country where there is intercourse and proximity between the whites and Indians, are a source of great perplexity and embarrassment. The act of June 30, 1834, "to regulate trade and intercourse with the Indian tribes and to preserve peace on the frontiers," guarantees indemnity for such depredations upon the property of our citizens committed by tribes in amity with the United States; and provides that they shall be paid for out of the annuities of the Indians, if they receive any, otherwise out of the treasury. The requisite authority to adjudicate and pay the latter class of claims, in like manner with other recognised obligations, has never been given; while, in respect to the former, the power to pay them out of the annuities is virtually abrogated by provisions contained in acts making appropriations for the Indian department, passed at the last two sessions of Congress; requiring, as they do, all annuities and other Indian moneys to be paid directly to the Indian or Indians to whom they are due *per capita*, and without deduction for any purpose whatever, "unless the imperious interest of the Indian or Indians, or some treaty stipulation, shall require the payment to be made otherwise, under the special direction of the President." Compensation for depredations not being required by treaty stipulation, nor by any imperious interest of the Indians, payment of this latter class of claims must, therefore, also fall upon the treasury; and appropriations should be made by Congress to enable the department to fulfil these just and recognised obligations towards our frontier citizens, who are so liable to suffer from such depredations.

The results of long and ample experience conclusively prove that the money-annuity system has done as much, if not more, to cripple and thwart the efforts of the government to domesticate and civilize our

Indian tribes, than any other of the many serious obstacles with which we have had to contend. As a principle, applicable with but occasional exceptions so long as an Indian remains in expectation of money from the government, it is next to impossible to induce him to take the first step towards civilization, which step is to settle himself in a fixed habitation and commence the cultivation of the soil. However inadequate the pittance he may be entitled to receive, he continues to look forward to it in the vague expectation of its sufficiency; and lives on from year to year an idle and dependent being, and dies miserably as he had lived. Whatever may be the extent of consideration allowed for lands hereafter ceded to the government by an undomesticated tribe, it should consist chiefly of goods, subsistence, agricultural implements, and assistance, stock animals, and the means of mental, moral, and industrial education and training. Let this principle be adopted with all the tribes, wherever located, to whom we have not set the pernicious precedent of payments in money, and thus freed from the injurious effects of money annuities, they will present a more favorable field for the efforts of the philanthropist and Christian.

The present license system, by which, under the Intercourse act, trade is regulated among the Indian tribes, is defective; and, as administered for many years, it has become an evil of magnitude. The whole trade of the Indian tribes is thrown into a few hands—a monopoly is built up, and an interest fostered, which from the very nature of things becomes formidable, and is liable to be wielded against the views and wishes of the government, and the true interest of the Indians.

The conversion of the debts due by individual Indians to their traders into what is known or denominated as "National Debts," and the appropriation of the annuities for their payment, is unjust to all the Indians who pay their obligations, and who are endeavoring by their own application and labor to sustain themselves, and is the fruitful source of corruption and fraud, and should meet with no favor from the officers of the government.

There is no absolute necessity for the employment by Indian tribes of attorneys or agents to attend to their business at the seat of government. In the dependent condition of the Indians, it is the duty of the government, as their guardian, to cause all matters of a business character with them to be so conducted as to preclude the necessity of the intervention of this class of persons.

The act, approved June 30, 1834, "to regulate trade and intercourse with the Indian tribes, and to preserve peace on the frontier," requires important modification to make its provisions applicable to the existing condition of Indian relations. Nearly twenty years have elapsed since its adoption, and the consequent natural changes within this period render it necessary that additional legislation should be had to conform to the present and anticipated state of our Indian affairs. Defects are found to exist in several sections of the act which would render them inoperative in cases where the law is violated. A new code of regulations is greatly needed for this branch of the public service. That now in force was adopted many years since, and, in many particulars, has become obsolete or inapplicable, especially in our new and distant territories. The regulations now existing are based upon laws in force

respecting Indian affairs, and the President has authority, under the act of June 30, 1834, providing for the organization of the department of Indian Affairs, to prescribe such rules as he may think fit for carrying into effect its provisions.

The appropriations for the current expenses of our remote Indian service, for the present year, being far short of the sums estimated therefor, and entirely inadequate, deficiencies, probably to full the amount of the reductions made in the estimates by Congress, will have to be provided for at the next session of that body.

The traffic in ardent spirits with the Indians, to whom it is so demoralizing and ruinous, still actively and extensively prevails; less however within the confines of the Indian country, it is believed, than along its borders, where there is no law, and no power on the part of the general government to restrain it. This traffic is here carried on with impunity by a set of lawless harpies, as reckless as they are merciless in pursuit of the ill-gotten gains to be thereby acquired. Some years since a strong appeal was made by the head of this department to the authorities of several of the frontier States, for the purpose of endeavoring to procure such legislation on the part of those States as would tend to uproot this widespread evil, but without success. Hence it still flourishes in violation of all law, human and divine; the fruitful source of crime and untold misery, and the frequent cause of serious brawls and disturbances upon the frontiers, as well as within the Indian country. It having been found that the Indians, on the faith of their annuities, frequently obtain liquor on credit from the class of persons referred to, and that they collect these "whisky debts" at the annuity payments, to the prejudice of the licensed and legitimate traders among the Indians, it is intended hereafter, as far as possible, to keep such persons out of the Indian country entirely, and especially at the time of the payments.

As among the best of the many recommendations made of late years for the correction of evils connected with our Indian system, I would call attention to that contained in the annual report of last year, in favor of the substitution of new treaties for the heterogeneous mass now existing, and which, in many respects, are found to be crude, inharmonious, and often contradictory. This measure might be made the means of simplifying our relations with the various tribes with which we have treaty stipulations; of insuring a more judicious and beneficial application of their funds, and of promoting economy in the administration of our Indian affairs.

The preparation of the fourth volume of the work on the history, condition, and prospects of the Indian tribes of the United States, is nearly completed, and it will be published with as little delay as practicable.

The whole amount payable and to be expended for and on account of the Indian service, the present fiscal year, is \$1,015,735 50.

Of which \$532,907 81 is for money annuities;

136,676 50 for goods and provisions;

61,961 89 for educational purposes;

94,318 80 for agricultural and mechanical assistance; and

189,870 50 for other miscellaneous purposes for the benefit of the Indians.

In the annual report of last year the fact was referred to that stipulations in various Indian treaties requiring large amounts to be invested in safe and profitable stocks, for the benefit of the Indians, have never been carried out; the United States having retained the principal and paid the interest thereon from the treasury from year to year. The obligation and the advantage to the United States of making these investments, as provided for by the several treaties, were fully set forth, and appropriations for that purpose recommended. It was also suggested, for reasons cogently stated, as being advisable to invest in like manner the considerable amounts funded, or "held in trust" for Indians by the United States, and on which an annual interest is paid from the treasury; as well as such sums as would produce the amounts of the "permanent annuities" and other permanent annual dues paid to and expended for various tribes. The several amounts to be thus invested, should the suggestion be approved, are as follows, viz:

1st. Amount required by treaty stipulations to be invested in stocks, but which has not been.....	\$2,396,600 00
2d. Amount funded or "held in trust," and interest paid thereon by the United States.....	4,344,000 00
3d. Principal at 5 per cent. of "permanent annuities" and other permanent dues paid to and expended annually for various tribes.....	2,825,000 00
	<hr/>
	\$9,565,600 00

The judicious investment of this large sum, while in no case prejudicial to the interests of the Indians concerned, and capable of being made, to some extent, beneficial to them, would be attended with advantage to the United States—first, in absorbing a considerable portion of the present large and useless surplus of funds accumulated in the treasury; and, second, in relieving the government from the payment of the immense sums which the annual interest and payments on the above-stated principals must eventually amount to—the interest equaling the principal every twenty years. Nor would this measure be without advantage to the States whose stocks might be selected, and to the community generally, diffusing, as it would, a considerable sum throughout the country, and keeping at home valuable means of investment, as well as the interest thereon, which might otherwise have to be sent abroad.

I deem it proper to call your attention to the fact, that "the act to establish the Territorial government of Washington," approved March 2, 1853, makes no provision for the appointment of Indian agents within that territory. It is very desirable that the omission should be supplied by Congress as early as practicable during the next session.

The governor and *ex-officio* superintendent of Indian affairs for this Territory having been charged by the Secretary of War with the exploration and survey of a northern route for the proposed railroad to the Pacific, was directed to avail himself of the opportunities thus af-

forded to acquaint the department, as fully as possible, with the condition of Indian affairs in that quarter. To his letters, which have been written from time to time while en route, you are respectfully referred, as not only affording important information, but as containing many valuable suggestions and recommendations with regard to the future policy of the government relative to those Indian tribes with whom he has had communication.

On the important and deeply interesting subject of the civilization and improvement of our Indians, I have but little to say; less, doubtless, than may be expected, considering the flattering accounts of the "rapid improvement" and "rapid advancement in civilization" of the various frontier tribes generally, contained in the reports on the subject of their condition and prospects. Judging from these in past years, most of the tribes that have been under our immediate supervision, for considerable periods, should by this time have attained to an advanced state of civilization and improvement; but, unhappily, this is not the case with any; yet, that many have made an encouraging degree of progress, in acquiring the elements of a rude civilization, cannot be denied. The circumstance of their having abandoned the hunter state, with most of its wild habits and characteristics, and adopted the more peaceful and profitable pursuit of agriculture, is, of itself, a great and important step in the tedious process of their civilization. And, to the full extent of the resources available for that purpose, every favorable opportunity has been seized upon by the government, and by most of the Christian denominations throughout the land, to introduce and multiply amongst them the means and instrumentalities of education and moral and social elevation.

Much has certainly been effected, but far more remains yet to be done, to secure and accomplish the full and complete regeneration of this singular but interesting race within our borders; but the object is a noble one, and in all respects deserving of the attention and energies of the government and of a great Christian people.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. W. MANYPENNY,

*Commissioner.*

Hon. R. McCLELLAND,

*Secretary of the Interior.*

*Reports of Superintendents of Indian Affairs, Agents, Superintendents and Teachers of Schools in the Indian country, &c., accompanying the annual report of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, for the year 1853.*

- No. 1.—Instructions from the Secretary of the Interior to Commissioner George W. Manypenny.
- No. 2.—Report of Commissioner G. W. Manypenny.
- No. 3.—Report of Marcus H. Johnson, sub-agent for New York Indians.
- No. 4.—Report of Henry C. Gilbert, agent for Indians in Michigan.
- No. 5.—Mission report of Rev. James Shaw.
- No. 6.—Mission report of Rev. A. Bingham.
- No. 7.—Mission report of Rev. George Smith.
- No. 8.—School report of Right Rev. P. P. Lefevre.
- No. 9.—School report of A. Lacoste.
- No. 10.—Mission report of Rev. F. H. Cumming.

NORTHERN SUPERINTENDENCY.

- No. 11.—Report of superintendent Francis Huebschmann.
- No. 12.—Report of sub-agent John V. Suydam.
- No. 13.—Abstract of school reports, by John V. Suydam.
- No. 14.—School report of Jeremiah Slingerland.

MINNESOTA SUPERINTENDENCY.

- No. 15.—Report of Gov. Willis A. Gorman, superintendent *ex officio*.
- No. 16.—Report of agent D. B. Herriman.
- No. 17.—School report of James Loyd Breck.
- No. 18.—School report of Sherman Hall.
- No. 19.—Report of agent J. E. Fletcher.
- No. 20.—School report of Francis D. Vivaldi.
- No. 21.—Report of agent R. G. Murphy.
- No. 22.—Mission report of Rev. Thomas J. Williamson.
- No. 23.—Mission report of Rev. S. R. Riggs.
- No. 24.—Farm report of P. Prescott.

CENTRAL SUPERINTENDENCY.

- No. 25.—Report of superintendent A. Cumming.
- No. 26.—Report of agent John W. Whitfield.
- No. 27.—School report of D. Lykins.
- No. 28.—School report of J. B. Duerink.
- No. 29.—Report of agent D. Vanderslice.
- No. 30.—School report of Sarah Rea.
- No. 31.—School report of S. M. Irwin.
- No. 32.—School report of James Williams.
- No. 33.—Farm report of Harvey W. Forman.
- No. 34.—Report of agent B. F. Robinson.
- No. 35.—School report of "Friends."



- No. 36.—School report of E. S. Morse and J. G. Pratt.
- No. 37.—School report of Francis Barker.
- No. 38.—School report of Thomas Johnson.
- No. 39.—Report of agent B. A. James.
- No. 40.—Mission report of Rev. Jotham Meeker.
- No. 41.—Report of agent James M. Gatewood.
- No. 42.—School report of William Hamilton.
- No. 43.—Report of agent Alfred J. Vaughn.
- No. 44.—Report of agent Thomas Fitzpatrick.

## SOUTHERN SUPERINTENDENCY.

- No. 45.—Report of superintendent Thomas S. Drew.
- No. 46.—Report of agent A. J. Dorn.
- No. 47.—School report of John Schoenmaker.
- No. 48.—Report of agent George Butler.
- No. 49.—Mission and school report of Rev. S. A. Worcester.
- No. 50.—School report of H. D. Reese.
- No. 51.—School report of D. B. Cummings.
- No. 52.—Report of agent W. H. Garrett.
- No. 53.—School report of D. P. Aspberry.
- No. 54.—School report of E. Stidham.
- No. 55.—School report of Mary Lewis.
- No. 56.—School report of Thomas B. Ruble.
- No. 57.—Mission report of Rev. E. B. Duncan.
- No. 58.—School report of Thomas C. Carr.
- No. 59.—School report of R. M. Loughridge.
- No. 60.—School report of William H. Templeton.
- No. 61.—School report of D. G. Watson.
- No. 62.—School report of A. L. Hay.
- No. 63.—Report of sub-agent B. H. Smithson.
- No. 64.—Report of agent A. J. Smith.
- No. 65.—School report of J. C. Robinson.
- No. 66.—Report of agent D. H. Cooper.
- No. 67.—School report of Jason D. Chamberlain.
- No. 68.—School report of Edwin Lathrop.
- No. 69.—School report of H. B. Wright.
- No. 70.—School report of C. Kingsbury.
- No. 71.—School report of R. D. Potts.
- No. 72.—School report of Alexander Reid.
- No. 73.—School report of E. Hotchkins.
- No. 74.—School report of Cyrus Byington.
- No. 75.—School report of John Harrell.
- No. 76.—School report of W. L. McAlister.
- No. 77.—School report of N. M. Talbott.

## TEXAS.

- No. 78.—Report of principal special agent R. S. Neighbors

## NEW MEXICO

- No. 79.—Report of Governor D. Meriwether, superintendent *ex officio*.  
No. 80.—Report of agent E. A. Graves.

## UTAH.

- No. 80½.—Report of Gov. Brigham Young, superintendent *ex officio*.  
No. 81.—Report of agent J. H. Holman.

## OREGON.

- No. 82.—Report of superintendent Joel Palmer.  
No. 82½.—Instructions from superintendent Palmer to agent Jos. M. Garrison.

## WASHINGTON.

- No. 83.—Instructions to Gov. I. I. Stevens, superintendent *ex officio*.  
No. 84.—Letter from Gov. I. I. Stevens, superintendent, &c.  
No. 85.—Letter from Gov. I. I. Stevens, superintendent, &c.  
No. 86.—Letter from Gov. I. I. Stevens, superintendent, &c.  
No. 87.—Instructions of Gov. I. I. Stevens to Lieut. Mullen.  
No. 88.—Instructions of Gov. I. I. Stevens to A. Culbertson.

## CALIFORNIA.

- No. 89.—Instructions from the Secretary of the Interior to superintendent Beale.  
No. 90.—Instructions from the Secretary of the Interior to superintendent Beale.  
No. 91.—Report from superintendent Beale.  
No. 92.—Report from superintendent Beale.  
No. 93.—Report of H. B. Edwards to superintendent Beale.  
No. 94.—Letter from superintendent Beale to Commissioner Indian Affairs.  
No. 95.—Letter from superintendent Beale to Hon. Messrs. Gwin and Latham.  
No. 96.—Statement of Hon. William M. Gwin.  
No. 97.—Letter to superintendent Beale from Hon. John B. Weller.  
No. 98.—Letter from Hon. J. A. McDougal to superintendent Beale.  
No. 99.—Letter from Lieutenants Stoneman, Williamson & Parke, to superintendent Beale.  
No. 100.—Estimate of expenses for removing Indians.  
No. 101.—Letter from Commissioner of Indian Affairs to superintendent Beale.



DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,  
*Washington, August 18, 1853.*

SIR: The Congress of the United States having by the second section of the act, approved 3d March, 1853, entitled "An act making appropriations for the current and contingent expenses of the Indian department, and for fulfilling treaty stipulations with various Indian tribes, for the year ending June thirtieth, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-four," authorized the President of the United States "to enter into negotiation with the Indian tribes west of the States of Missouri and Iowa, for the purpose of securing the assent of said tribes to the settlement of the citizens of the United States upon the lands claimed by said Indians, and for the purpose of extinguishing the title of said tribes, in whole or in part, to said lands," you have been designated by the President, in accordance with the requirement of the third section of the act of Congress, approved 27th February, 1851, as the officer of the Indian department to conduct those negotiations.

It is believed, however, that much good will result from a preliminary visit among the Indians, and an exploration of the country in question; and for this purpose, and with a view to obtain all the information necessary to the preparation of full and detailed instructions as to the terms and conditions of the treaties to be made, you are requested to proceed at once to the Indian country and discharge this preliminary duty.

Should you deem it expedient and proper, however, to enter into any negotiations with the tribes in question, or either of them, for the extinguishment of their title to the lands now claimed by them, or for securing their assent to their settlement by citizens of the United States, you are fully authorized, in the exercise of a sound discretion, aided by your experience in the management of our Indian relations, to do so.

You will be allowed such reasonable expenses as you may be subjected to in the execution of this appointment, of which you will keep an account, and to defray which, and for such presents to the Indians as you may deem necessary and proper, you are authorized to draw upon the department for such portions of the appropriation of 3d March last as may be required.

I have this day requested the Secretary of War to give orders to the commanding officers of the military posts on your route to provide you with suitable escorts, should you require any, and doubt not that he will do so.

I would suggest that you avail yourself of the opportunity afforded by this visit among the Indians to inform yourself, as fully as possible, in respect to any matters in which the United States or the Indians are interested, about which any difficulties are known to exist.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. McCLELLAND, *Secretary.*

Col. GEO. W. MANYPENNY,  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs.*

## No. 2.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,  
*Office of Indian Affairs, November 9, 1853.*

SIR: I have the honor to state that, on the receipt of your communication of the 18th of August last, informing me that the President had designated me as the officer of the Indian department to whom was entrusted the duty of conducting the negotiations with the Indian tribes west of the States of Missouri and Iowa, authorized by the second section of an act of Congress of the 3d of March, 1853, I immediately left Washington, and repaired to the Indian country, to discharge the preliminary duties embraced in my instructions, and now beg leave respectfully to report, that I entered the Indian country on the 2d of September, and left it on the 11th of October, having occupied the intervening time in visiting and talking with various tribes, and in obtaining from all sources of credit within my reach such information as might be useful and necessary in forming the basis of the treaties contemplated by the act of Congress.

As I approached the borders of the Indian country, I found some of the people discussing with considerable warmth, in the press and otherwise, the question whether that country was not then open to occupation and settlement by the citizens of the United States; and, in some instances, those who held to the right to settle in the Indian country had gone over to explore with the intention to locate in it. This discussion and these explorations had a very unfavorable influence on the Indian mind. The Indians were alarmed. Reports reached them that large bodies of white men were coming into their country to take possession of and drive them from it. Many of them were contemplating the necessity of defending themselves; and the proposition was abroad among some of the Indians for a grand council, at which they should (as one said to me) light up their fires after the old Indian fashion, and confederate for defence.

From the time that the original Indian title to the country was extinguished, under the authority of the act of the 28th May, 1830, and the tribes transplanted from the States and Territories east of the Mississippi and located in it, until after the adjournment of the last Congress, it had always been considered a country set apart and dedicated to Indian uses and purposes; and it was equally well understood, before that time, that no person other than an Indian could reside there except by permission of the government, and for a special purpose.

The enunciation, therefore, of the opinion that the country was open to occupation and settlement, at the time it was promulgated, was most unfortunate.

Congress had just before, by act of the 3d of March, directed the President to enter into negotiations with the Indian tribes west of the States of Missouri and Iowa, for the purpose of securing the assent of said tribes to the settlement of the citizens of the United States upon the lands claimed by them, and for the purpose of extinguishing their title to these lands in whole or in part.

I found it very difficult to quiet the Indians, and was unable fully to restore some of these people to the tranquil condition they were in be-

fore the discussion of the subject and exploration of their country commenced.

In many councils the effect of this enunciation was evident; and in some instances I was unable, while in council, to obtain the calm consideration of the Indians to the subject-matter of my talk, owing to the excited state of their minds, resulting from the apprehension that their country was about to be taken from them without their consent, and without any consideration being paid them for it; and some even supposed that the object of my visit was to favor such a design.

As I progressed in my journey, and the councils which I held with various tribes increased in number, I was happy to perceive a better state of feeling—a willingness to listen, to be advised, and an assurance of confidence and dependence on their great father, and a determination to receive favorably the message I bore from him to them.

While in the Indian country I held councils with the Omahas, Ottoes and Missourias, Sacs and Foxes of Missouri, Kickapoos, Delawares, Wyandotts, Shawnees, Pottawatomies, Sacs and Foxes of the Mississippi, Chippewas of Swan creek and Black river, Ottowas, Peorias, and Kaskaskias, Weas and Piankeshaws, and Miamies. I was desirous of seeing and talking with the Pawnees, Kansas, Osages, Quapaws, Senecas, and Shawnees and Senecas, but found it impossible to do so, without spending more time in the country than was deemed consistent with my duties at Washington, in view of the near approach of the meeting of Congress.

The aggregate population of the tribes with whom I held councils, according to the best data, is fourteen thousand three hundred and eighty-four (14,384) souls, and the aggregate quantity of land held by them is estimated at thirteen millions two hundred and twenty thousand four hundred and eighty (13,220,480) acres, or about nine hundred and twenty (920) acres to each soul.

The aggregate population of the Pawnees, Kansas, Osages, Quapaws, Senecas, and Shawnees and Senecas, according to the same data, is eleven thousand five hundred and ninety seven (11,597) souls, and the aggregate quantity of land held by them is estimated at eighteen millions three hundred and ninety-nine thousand two hundred (18,399,200) acres, or about fifteen hundred and eighty-six (1,586) acres to each soul.

All the tribes that I visited and talked with, except the Omahas, Ottoes and Missourias, are Indians who were removed from Ohio and other western States to the Indian country, and located there on specific grants of land, in pursuance of treaty stipulations, and with the express understanding that their present were to be their permanent homes so long as they existed as tribes or nations.

In some treaties it was provided that patents should issue to them; but in no case was the power of alienation granted, or any provision made, by which the lands could be divided and held in severalty.

Every tribe with whom I held council, with the exception of the Weas and Piankeshaws, the Peorias and Kaskaskias, (who own only 256,000 acres,) and the Shawnees, refused to dispose of any portion of their lands, as their first response to my talk. The small tribes above named proposed at once to dispose of the most of their land, and inti-

mated that if they could make satisfactory arrangements for a home they would sell the whole of it.

The Shawnees, as their only reply, proposed to sell to the United States one million of acres, reserving to themselves six hundred thousand (600,000) acres adjoining the State of Missouri. They number some 930 souls.

The Chippewas, who own 8,320 acres and number thirty (30) souls, and the Ottowas, who own 3,400 acres and number two hundred and forty-seven (247) souls, declined to dispose of their lands, or any portion of them, on the ground that they were pleased with their location, desired to remain, and thought, in view of the amount of prairie land in their grants, they had no greater quantity than was necessary for them, or than the same number of white people would require.

The Omahas, Ottoes and Missourias, Ioways, and Miamies, determined, before the respective councils closed, to sell in each case the half or more of their respective tracts. The Kickapoos, Delawares, Sacs and Foxes of Missouri, and the Pottawatomies, refused peremptorily to sell any portion of their lands; and although the objections made were of a trivial character, I was unable to remove them.

The Sacs and Foxes of the Mississippi, who reside on the Osage river, were divided; the Sacs were desirous of selling all the land, and the Foxes opposed to selling any portion of it; but the latter being less numerous than the former, proposed finally an equal division of both land and annuities.

The Wyandotts have only 23,960 acres of land, and number 553 souls—less than 50 acres to each soul. Their tract is eligibly situated in the forks of the Kansas and Missouri rivers, being the purchase they made of the Delawares. They advised me that it was their desire, if the Territory of Nebraska should be organized, to make such changes in their civil polity, and their relations to the government, as to conform to the new order of things in the Territory; but did not give me their views in relation to their lands.

Since my return to Washington, I have received a communication from the Sacs and Foxes of Missouri, informing me that they had determined to sell one half of their lands, and wished to be invited to the seat of government to make a treaty. Their agent, in a letter of the same date, expresses the opinion that they will, in all probability, come to the conclusion to dispose of the whole of their tract by the time the period arrives to make the treaty.

With several of the tribes I could have concluded treaties, but only on condition that each should reserve for a tribal home that part of their land adjoining the States. There are grave objections to such a policy, involving alike the interests and peace of the citizens of the States, of those who may become residents of the Territory, and of the Indians themselves. From the disposition manifested by some Indians of influence to acquiesce in the views submitted to them on this point, I was of the opinion that, with these tribes, treaties on terms more favorable to the government, and with provisions more consistent with their permanent welfare and happiness, could be made after they had time for discussion and reflection, which some of them requested should be granted; and I therefore deemed it best to leave the subject with them,

and confine myself to that branch of my instructions which made it my duty to explore the country, and obtain such information as would be useful, and from which the data could be obtained to form, as near as practicable, a uniform system of treaties. Of the propriety of this course I have now no doubt.

As a general thing, the Indians, who have been transplanted from their former abodes to the Indian country, seemed to have a vivid recollection of the assurances made to them, at the time of their removal, that their present locations should be their permanent homes, and that the white race should never interfere with them or their possessions.

This point was prominently put forth by their speakers in almost every council, and was earnestly, and sometimes eloquently, dwelt on in their speeches.

I replied that it was true such assurances had been given to them, and that in most instances their lands had been secured to them by treaty, so long as they should exist as a tribe; but that their true interests required that these treaties should be cancelled, and that new ones should be made, adjusting their rights, and so disposing of them as to conform to the great and unexpected changes that had taken place. I admonished them that they had not appreciated the advantages that had surrounded them in their new homes; that the government had annually appropriated large amounts of money to be expended among them for agricultural, educational, and religious purposes; that missionary establishments and schools had been reared in their midst; and that devoted men and women had left their homes and the enjoyments and comforts of civilized life to dwell with them as preachers and teachers, and had labored to win them from their wild estate and conduct them in the paths of civilization and religion. That but few of them had listened—adhering, as they generally did, to the customs of their fathers and the heathen traditions which had descended to them; that they had preferred indolence to labor, vice to virtue; that very many of them were the slaves of intemperance, and such was their thirst for ardent spirits that they would make any sacrifice to obtain it; and that therefore it was absolutely necessary, in their present ignorant and enfeebled condition, that they should abandon their present possessions and, if possible, obtain homes under the direction of their great father, where they would be less liable to temptation, and where the efforts of the government, and the labors of the missionary, would be exempt from some of the embarrassments which now surround them; and that if they listened attentively and favorably, it was to be hoped that in time an Indian community might be found in the enjoyment of the blessings of civilization and religion, free from the slavish system of heathen idolatry under which all their fathers lived, and to which a large portion of them appeared still to be attached.

They were shown that the acquisitions of California, Oregon, and New Mexico, and their rapid settlement by the white children of their great father, were not favorable to them in their present location; that they were in the paths which led to these countries, and that the almost innumerable emigrants who passed through the Indian country were going there to make farms and towns; that, as a consequence of



their journeying through the ranges of the buffalo, that to them, in their present condition, indispensable animal—furnishing them not only with meat, but with hides, their most valuable article of traffic—was disappearing, and that he would before long leave the prairies, and they would not be able to find him any more; that therefore they must, in a very short time, abandon the hunt entirely, or starve and die on the plains; that they must make up their minds to go to work as white men work; and that therefore it was a fit and proper time for them to entertain and favorably consider the proposition to dispose of their present lands to their great father, and receive from him new homes.

At every council efforts were made to enlighten the Indians, and to impress their minds with the true condition of things around them. These efforts were not without effect, as was apparent from the change in their views and opinions as expressed to me; and it is hoped and believed that the change will continue to go on until they will all see and determine to do that which best comports with their future peace and happiness.

The condition of these tribes is not as prosperous as I was led to expect, and I am free to say that they have not advanced as rapidly as it was anticipated they would when they were removed to their present homes.

In some of the tribes there are a few medium farmers with the necessary comforts, conveniences, and improvements of the white man; in most of the tribes, and in greater numbers, are to be found those who have rude improvements and fields, but who have very few of the conveniences and comforts of civilized life; while the great body of the Indians are yet unwilling to submit themselves to labor, resist it as unbecoming and offensive, indulge in indolence, and seek every means and opportunity to obtain whisky, which they drink to excess.

There are some noble specimens who have renounced the manners and customs of the Indian, and adopted those of the white man; and who, amid the heathenism that surrounds them, have professed the religion of the Prince of Peace, and firmly maintain their position, and use all their influence to reclaim and regenerate their race.

In the various schools I was enabled to visit I found groups of interesting Indian children; and from examination made by me, as well as from the opinions of their teachers, I am satisfied that the Indian youth is capable of equal mental culture with the white, and will learn as rapidly. Everything appeared to be comfortable and in order about these missionary schools, and the children receive a fair English education in them; and the females, in addition, are taught needlework, as well as the ordinary domestic work of the mission house; and the males are taught the labor of the mission farm. The children unite, morning and evening, with their spiritual instructors and teachers, in singing praises to the Most High, and bow down with them in prayer and supplication. All this is done with cheerfulness; and yet when you go abroad and inquire for the fruit of this devoted missionary labor, but little is to be found. Here and there will be seen an Indian man or woman who has become a convert to the Christian faith, and whose works prove the sincerity of his or her profession. But this number is limited, as many of these youths, when they return to their tribes, be-

come more wild and worse than the Indians who have not enjoyed such advantages.

In my opinion, the agents appointed to reside with and take care of these Indians, have not always been honest, faithful men. Instances have occurred where the agent deemed that he had discharged his duty when he paid them their annuities, giving them little, if any, attention beyond this, from one annuity payment to another. Other instances there are where agents have no doubt aided the avaricious trader and speculator to appropriate the annuities to the benefit of this class of persons, and where the officer of government has appeared rather in the attitude of agent for them, than in that of the guardian and protector of the rights of the ignorant Indian.

From my observation, and from information deemed reliable, I am satisfied that abuses of the most glaring character have existed in the Indian country, and that a radical reform is necessary there, in every department connected with the Indian service.

The specific grants to different tribes west of Missouri and Iowa, (what is generally termed Nebraska,) are in tracts that come up to the western boundaries of those States, and run back west, a greater or less distance, for quantity. These grants embody, no doubt, the best lands in the Indian country. The quality of the soil, for the most part, is of a very superior character, but portions of the lands are entirely destitute of timber. A number of roads to New Mexico, to California, and Oregon, pass through this country over these lands, and are travelled by numerous bodies of emigrants every year. These emigrants travel through the Indian country to their abodes on the Pacific (and their number is not likely to decrease) without the protection of law. There is no law there but the "Intercourse act," and it gives them no protection whatever. Except the Wyandotts and Ottowas, who have some simple laws, the Indian tribes in the Territory are destitute of any prescribed form of government.

In my opinion, this state of things should not exist any longer. The emigrants and the Indians ought to have some prescribed law for their security; and the Indians ought, as far as possible, to be thrown out of the lines of these thoroughfares, as no good results to them, in their present condition, by coming in contact with the emigrants.

It is to be hoped that most of the tribes will be willing, by next spring, to abandon the idea of reserving portions of their present tracts adjoining the States. This appeared to be a cherished idea with the Indians, and they were, in my opinion, encouraged in it by some of the missionaries and traders. In my judgment, every good influence within the reach of these people ought to be brought to bear to induce them to change their minds, and to consent to sell all their lands, and obtain a new and more desirable home. Individual Indians there are, no doubt, who, if they desired reservations in the respective tracts in which they live, are sufficiently advanced in civilization to take their part with the white man, and to whom such reservations might well be granted; but beyond this, it is very desirable, for the interest of both the red and the white man, that no reservations be made, but that the different tribes be removed from the borders of the States, and located in some less exposed place.

These border tribes have lost much of the strength and self-sustaining power of the truly wild Indian. They feel their weakness, desire the protection of government, and are content if they can be indulged in idleness, and, to some extent, gratified in their passions and appetites.

They might, in my judgment, with safety, be located on small tracts of land contiguous to each other, where the missionary operations among them could be conducted more efficiently and with less means; where the government agents could have daily supervision over them; and where that portion of each tribe who have made some advances, and who desire to enjoy the blessings of civilization, could have the aid and encouragement of each other's society and each other's experience; and where, in fine, all good influences would be concentrated to counteract those of an opposite character, which now, and always will, beset the paths of these unfortunate people.

A civil government should be organized over the Territory. The Intercourse act is almost a dead letter. The United States court for the district of Missouri and Arkansas is too far removed from the Indian country; and for Indian purposes alone, saying nothing of the protection of our emigration to the Pacific, a civil government ought to be organized there. In addition to this, the position of Nebraska, with reference to our Pacific possessions, renders it a matter of vast importance that it be speedily opened, and actual settlers invited into it on the most liberal terms.

It is confidently expected that the necessary treaties can be made with these border Indians during the months of April and May, so that ample time may be had for their consideration and ratification by the Senate, and for the establishment of a territorial government before the adjournment of the approaching session of Congress.

A superintendent of Indian affairs in that Territory, as the governor doubtless would be, by virtue of his office, having a direct oversight over all the Indian service there, would exercise a most beneficial influence, not only on the border Indians, but in a short time on the wild Indians of the plains.

It is submitted that the sum of money appropriated at the last session of Congress is not sufficient to negotiate all the necessary treaties, and that it is desirable, if not indispensable, that an additional appropriation be made by Congress early in the session.

It is but just to that portion of the people of the frontier of Missouri and Iowa, who entertain the opinion that there is no legal objection to the occupation and settlement of such parts of the Indian country as are not in the actual occupancy of any Indian tribe by treaty stipulation, to say, that they have abstained from attempting to make any locations or settlements in it. Some have explored the country, but all, as far as my information extends, have returned to await the action of the executive department in making treaties, and the necessary legislation for the organization of the Territory.

The statements, which appear in the press, that a constant current of emigration is flowing into the Indian country, are destitute of truth. On the 11th of October, the day on which I left the frontier, there was no settlement made in any part of Nebraska. From all the information I could obtain, there were but three white men in the Territory, except



such as were there by authority of law, and those adopted by marriage or otherwise into Indian families.

I acknowledge, with pleasure, my obligations to the gentlemen connected with the military department, trading posts, missionary establishments, and Indian agencies, for their uniform kindness and attention to me while on my journey.

I also acknowledge my obligations to General Whitfield, the agent for the Pottawatomies and Kansas Indians, who was my travelling companion the greater part of the time, for his good offices and the aid and assistance he rendered me.

All which is respectfully submitted.

GEO. W. MANYPENNY,  
*Commissioner.*

Hon. R. McCLELLAND,  
*Secretary of Interior.*

---

No. 3.

NEW YORK INDIAN SUB-AGENCY,  
*Randolph, September 30, 1853.*

DEAR SIR: Since entering upon my official duties, on the first day of June last, I have visited the Oneidas, the Onondagas, the Tuscaroras, the Senecas, and the Cayugas, with the Senecas, who reside within this sub-agency.

The Oneidas are mostly agriculturists, and are living in comfortable circumstances. They support good schools, which are liberally assisted by appropriations by the legislature of this State.

That portion of the Onondaga tribe of Indians residing on the Onondaga reservation near Syracuse are turning their attention to agriculture, and are slowly but surely improving their condition. Within a few years past a school has been established on this reservation, under the supervision of the Methodist society, which has been liberally encouraged by appropriations from the legislature of this State. A large portion of these people still adhere to their ancient customs, but within the past year they have become more united and inclined to encourage education. They have a good school-house and a fine church. They have heretofore been divided among themselves in regard to their reservation, a portion wishing to have it divided and held in severalty, and a portion wishing it to remain as it now is; but they have now united and agreed to let it remain as heretofore.

The Tuscaroras are agriculturists, and live in comfortable circumstances, are industrious, and produce more according to their numbers than any other tribe of Indians within this sub-agency. They have schools and one church.

The Senecas at Tonawanda for the past few years have been litigating with the Ogden company in relation to the legality of the treaty and sale of their lands, which has very much retarded their advancement and the improvement of their condition. They have two schools, one of which is taught by a Seneca lady, and who, I think, is a grad-

uate from the State normal school at Albany. Their schools have been liberally encouraged by appropriations from the State.

The Senecas at Cattaraugus and Allegany have made great improvement in their social and political condition, and have made rapid advancement in agricultural pursuits. They have established a republican form of government, and their officers are elected annually by the people, and are held strictly responsible for their official acts. This fact incites those who hold stations of honor and trust to exert their best energies to promote the interests of their nation. The first time I visited the Senecas they were in council, and the strict order and parliamentary rules which were enforced and adhered to would be creditable in any legislative body. And since this change in the form of government, the masses appear to take more interest in their affairs, and understand more fully the condition of their national matters.

The goods annuity this year were, by order of the department, delivered to the officers of the respective bands, and I have taken particular pains to know the result of their distribution among their people, and I am pleased to be able to report, that the goods were all promptly distributed, and the division gave universal satisfaction, and by unanimous consent the officers were allowed to use discretion in giving to the poor and needy.

The goods this year were of an excellent quality, well selected, and just what was wanted, and the Indians have expressed the hope that they may hereafter be equally fortunate in getting as good goods. They have six schools at Cattaraugus and three on the Allegany reservation. These schools have been well attended, and have been liberally assisted by the State appropriations. Still the benefits of the schools cannot be reached by a large number who would be very glad to attend them, in consequence of the distance they reside from a school.

If a well-regulated boarding-school could be established, connected with agriculture, it would, in my opinion, be a decided benefit to the rising generation of Indians, as well as to the whole country, and I consider its benefits worthy of the attention of the government.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

MARCUS H. JOHNSON,  
*U. S. Ind. Sub-agent.*

HON. GEO. W. MANYPENNY,  
*Com. of Ind. Affairs, Washington, D. C.*

*Census of the Six Nations of New York.*

Names of tribes, and location.	Men.	Women.	Children.	Total.
Senecas at Cattaraugus.....	297	324	552	1,173
Senecas at Allegany.....	184	201	372	757
Senecas at Tonawanda .....	176	195	280	651
	657	720	1,204	2,581
Senecas at Cattaraugus by adoption, but not entitled to annuities: Susan Kinjockety's family.....	1	3	8	
Onondagas at Onondaga Castle.....	80	98	144	
Onondagas with Senecas at Cattaraugus .....	9	6	17	
Onondagas with Senecas at Allegany .....	19	14	54	
Onondagas with Senecas at Tonawanda .....		1	3	
Onondagas with Tuscaroras at Tuscarora .....	2	5	20	
	110	124	238	472
Gayugas with Senecas .....	39	31	73	143
Tuscaroras at Tuscarora .....	68	63	151	282
Oneidas at Oneida Castle .....	43	44	89	
Oneidas with Senecas at Cattaraugus.....	4	1	1	
Oneidas with Onondagas at Onondaga Castle .....	19	24	29	
Oneidas with Senecas at Tonawanda .....		1		
	66	70	119	255
				3,733
Add Susan Kinjockety's family, who are not entitled to goods annuity .....				12
Total number of Six Nations of New York Indians.....				3,745

No. 4.

OFFICE MICHIGAN INDIAN AGENCY,  
Detroit, September 23, 1853.

SIR: The Indians still remaining within the limits of this agency are Ottowas, Chippewas, and a few Pottawatomies. They are scattered over a great extent of territory, and number in all about seven thousand persons, exclusive of the Chippewas of Lake Superior. They are divided into more than sixty independent communities or bands, and may be found either permanently or temporarily located in nearly every county in this State, except those comprising the two southern tier. Their annuity payments for the present year will necessarily be made at not less than ten different points; and some idea of the extent of country over which they are distributed may be inferred from the fact that, in attending the payments, we are compelled to travel within the limits of the lower peninsular of Michigan not less than two thou-

sand miles. Among them may be found bands in almost every grade of condition. A few still present the anomaly of savage, pagan communities, existing in the very midst of civilization and refinement, apparently only debased and degraded in the scale of humanity by contact with the white population. These have no permanent location, and preserve many of the peculiarities of their race. They often suffer from hunger and cold, are grossly addicted to intemperance, and present a picture of absolute heathenism, with scarcely a single redeeming trait or quality.

Other bands have made great improvement in civilization. They live together in settled communities, own the land they occupy, have good farms, with flourishing churches and schools, and are rapidly assimilating themselves in all respects to their civilized neighbors, and becoming qualified to avail themselves of the privilege of citizenship guaranteed to them by the constitution of the State of Michigan, on their abandoning their tribal state, and assuming the habits of civilized life. Indeed, many of them now exercise the right of suffrage, and are regarded as citizens to all intents and purposes.

This great contrast is mainly owing to the labors and efforts of Christian missionaries and teachers, and no argument beyond the bare statement of the fact is needed to show the duty and importance of sustaining and encouraging them by every constitutional means.

The fact that our Indians are divided into so many independent bands, and are scattered from one extremity of the State to the other, I regard as the main obstacle in the way of their more rapid improvement. They will never consent to remove west of the Mississippi; and the people of Michigan have no desire to exile them from the home of their fathers.

If, then, the United States would grant them, in lieu of lands west of the Mississippi, (to which they are entitled by the treaty of 1836, on signifying their desire to remove thither,) a reasonable amount of land within the limits of this State, they might be withdrawn to a great extent from the bad influences to which they are now exposed, and brought together in situations where educational enterprise and missionary labor would be brought to bear upon larger numbers, at less expense and with much greater effect than is now possible. One location for the Chippewas of Saginaw, and three or four for the Ottowas and Chippewas, to embrace in all from six to eight townships of land, would be sufficient. The whole should be held for them in trust by the general government or the State of Michigan, and only conveyed to them in fee as they become sufficiently enlightened to be capable of taking charge of it themselves. I know of no other plan to remedy the evil I have suggested, and believe that such an arrangement could be effected with great advantage to the Indians, and with no expense to the United States greater than would be incurred by a literal compliance with the provisions of the several treaties, to the benefits of which these Indians are entitled. The Indians themselves would gladly acquiesce in it, and it would be satisfactory to the people of this State.

There are now employed in this agency twenty-five persons, exclusive of the agent, who receive their appointments and salaries from the United States, in pursuance generally of treaty stipulations. A statement

giving their names, stations, compensation and other particulars required by the rules of the department, is herewith transmitted.

From information that I have received, I am satisfied that the benefit accruing to the Indians has not of late years been commensurate with the number of persons employed, or the expense thus incurred. Many of the employes have performed little or no service, and their appointments seem to have been regarded as sinecures.

I have attempted to reorganize the business of the agency in this respect, and have given every employe particular written instructions relative to his duties, and requiring, at the close of each quarter, an accurate and detailed report of the kind and amount of service rendered. The first reports will be due at the close of the present quarter; and the success of my efforts in this direction can be better estimated after receiving them.

I do not concur in the opinion sometimes expressed, that these offices should be abolished. They may be made, if properly administered, of great service to the Indians. Indeed, in most of the locations where government officers are stationed, the Indians would deem it a great misfortune to be deprived of this branch of the service, imperfectly as it has sometimes been managed.

It is gratifying to know that the efforts made to secure the improvement of the Indians have been attended during the past year with their usual success. In no previous year have their agricultural operations been so extensive. Their schools show an increase of pupils; many new substantial buildings have been erected; and their frequent and earnest applications for agricultural and other tools and implements show that habits of industry are increasing among them.

These evidences of improvement are especially abundant among the Chippewas of Saginaw. Their missions and schools are mainly under the charge of the Methodist Episcopal church, which has expended several thousand dollars among them for educational purposes during the past year. I have within a short time been instructed to take charge of the distribution of provisions and goods to the Chippewas of Lake Superior, furnished under the provisions of the treaties of 1837 and 1842. The decision of the department not to insist upon the removal of these Indians to the west as a condition precedent to the payment of their annuities, will be very gratifying to them, and is in accordance with the views and policy of the people of this State. I respectfully recommend that this agency be permanently extended to them, and that their proportion of money, goods and provisions, secured by treaty stipulations, be regularly paid, and that the farmer, blacksmith, and carpenter formerly stationed among them, be restored. During my visit among them I shall exert myself to obtain accurate information relative to their condition and prospects, and will make it the subject of a supplement to my report on my return.

I transmit herewith the following reports received by me:

1. Report of Right Reverend P. P. Lefevre, bishop of Detroit, with tabular statement and school reports accompanying the same.
2. Rev. A. Bingham's report on Baptist missions and school at Sault St. Marie.
3. Rev. George Smith's report on Methodist Episcopal missions and

schools among the Chippewas of Saginaw, with abstract of receipts and expenditures.

4. Rev. James Shaw's report on Methodist Episcopal church missions and school at Sault St. Marie.

I cannot close this report without expressing my high appreciation of the labors and efforts of all these gentlemen, and of the missionaries and teachers under their charge and connected with them, in the great work of Indian civilization. I have enjoyed but a limited opportunity to make their personal acquaintance, but the fruit of their labors is everywhere apparent. I esteem it a privilege to be able to some extent to co-operate with them, and would earnestly recommend the suggestions contained in their reports to your favorable consideration.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY C. GILBERT,

*Indian Agent for Michigan.*

HON. GEO. W. MANYPENNY,

*Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Washington.*

---

No. 5.

SAULT ST. MARIE, *September 3, 1853.*

DEAR SIR: In presenting to you the annual report of the Indian missions under my charge, I have to acknowledge the kindness of a superintending Providence that has been exercised over us during the past year. No serious accidents or sad misfortune has been permitted to visit us, but we have enjoyed uninterrupted peace, and a good degree of prosperity. We have two missionary stations in the bounds of Lake Superior district. At the Sault St. Marie's mission the Rev. Ebenezer Steele has been laboring as missionary, Rev. Peter Marksman, a native preacher and interpreter, and Miss Eleanor H. Steele as teacher. At this mission we have seventy-two members of the church. Most of them, before their conversion to Christianity, were poor drunken pagans, but now they are sober and industrious, and give good evidence of experimental piety. They are so changed in their habits and appearance, that but for their color and language they would be taken for the better class of white inhabitants, and in these respects they are greatly improved. For the three years past their location has not been favorable for temporary prosperity. But we have purchased land at the head of this river, good soil, well timbered, and where steamboats can stop to wood; thus giving them a chance to sell their wood as they clear their land. Into this enterprise they are entering with spirit, and as fast as they can they are settling and building. Several families are already on the ground, and have commenced clearing and building. We have built a good frame mission-house twenty by thirty feet, and have it nearly completed, built entirely by Indian hands, except the doors and windows. The school has been kept up during the year, with two short vacations. It is in a prosperous condition, numbering from fifteen to thirty scholars. Since this mission has been in operation several children have been taken into the mission family, clothed,



boarded, and schooled, until sufficiently advanced, and then sent to our seminary at Albion. Last fall we sent one young man, who, by his upright conduct and diligent attention to his studies, has won the approbation of his teachers, and on returning to visit his friends, brought testimonials of the same with him, and a request for more young men of the same stamp. We shall send another this fall. One young man left the mission family last winter, and commenced laboring for himself. This will leave but two boys in the family. But there are five or six young men of promise who are anxious to come into the family, and we shall take them if our means will justify. The other mission is at Kewaiwona—Rev. R. Dubois has been laboring there as missionary. This mission is doing well, is favorably located at the head of Kewaiwona bay, and is exerting a good influence over a great number of pagan Indians. One large band has just come in from the interior, and purchased land joining the mission. Their chief with some others have embraced Christianity. Here we have a church, mission-house, and school-house, and sixty-five members in society; and all doing well. In the school we have on an average twenty scholars. We may say, in regard to both of these missions, they are fast advancing in civilization, and if they continue to prosper, they will soon be among our best citizens.

All of which I respectfully submit, subscribing myself, yours, &c.,

JAMES SHAW,

*Superintendent Indian Mission, Lake Superior District.*

HON. HENRY GILBERT.

---

No 6.

MISSION HOUSE,

*Saut Ste. Marie, September 6, 1853.*

SIR: Agreeably to the request contained in your note of August 22, I now forward to you a report of the mission under my charge; and inasmuch as there has recently been a change in the administration, and consequently in most of the officers of the department, it may not be amiss to give a brief sketch of the past as well as of its present state.

This mission commenced its operations in the autumn of 1825, under treaty stipulations which required that it should be located on the St. Mary's river. At that time there was no other place in all these regions that a mission would have had Indians around it half the year, as they changed their encampment four or five times in the year. But here there were a sufficient number to enable us to collect a respectable congregation generally through the year, with the exception of a few weeks in time of sugar-making; consequently the mission was located at this place, and a school was opened for the benefit of Indian youths and children in the month of October of that year. In the autumn of 1829 we commenced a boarding-school, which has been continued until the present time; and there has never been a single week since that

time that we have not had more or less Indian children in our family that have been supported by the mission.

The day school has always been open for the instruction of any who wished to attend; and those who were not entitled to free instruction could be taught for a moderate price, but never to the exclusion of Indian or mixed-blood children.

This rule was established at the commencement of our labors here for the benefit of the poor people of our place, and has ever been continued.

As the white population of our place has increased, the Indians have decreased; numbers by death, and others by withdrawing from the place and going to other parts. And when the number was considerably reduced at this place, I commenced travelling among them to bear to them the gospel message; and for several years I travelled somewhat extensively, visiting them at their distant locations in the winter on my snow shoes, and in the summer season in my boat. As both these modes of travelling required much labor, and caused much fatigue, the chills of 67 winters have so far enfeebled my system that for two years past I have travelled but little; yet I remain at my station and keep up my school and my religious services, both with the white population and Indians, as in former years. During the past year we have supported from three to five beneficiaries. Four have been with us during the whole of the year; but the term for which one of our girls was taken having expired, she was dismissed from the boarding-school and employed in the service of the mission in the early part of July. Hence she is still under religious culture.

One of our boys left, and returned to his friends, in March last, which leaves us four in the mission, but three only at present supported as beneficiaries. Our day school has been in a prosperous and interesting state during the year.

Our catalogue for the several quarters shows from 45 to 70 pupils, and from 25 to 31 of them are Indian and mixed-blood children.

Reading, writing, arithmetic, geography, English grammar, history, composition, and music are taught in the school, and the pupils (in the opinion of those who have attended our examinations) have made good progress.

We have also a large and interesting Sabbath school for such a place as ours; average attendance between 40 and 50, including children of the different races mentioned in our day school.

We have also a station at Mis-koo-na-bin-e-kaw-ning, or Carp river, about 25 miles above this, where we have a half-breed man stationed, who is well educated, and can preach in Indian, English, or French, and who labors steadily with the Indians. He also favors others with the benefits of his labors, yet without interfering with missionary work. He has had a school of from 12 to 20 scholars a part of the year, but a portion of the time the Indians were mostly absent from the place at their fishing ground.

We have a small church, containing 21 members, 15 of whom are Indian and mixed blood. We also keep up an interesting Bible class. Our Indians labor quite industriously, sometimes at barrelling up fish, and sometimes at other business. Some of them have purchased land

and own it individually like American citizens, and seem inclined to come more fully into the habits of civilized life.

The number of barrels of fish they have put up the past year, and the amount of sugar they have made, I am unable to report, as I have not yet learned the amount of either.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. BINGHAM,

*Superintendent of Baptist Mission.*

To H. C. GILBERT, Esq.,  
*Indian Agent, Detroit.*

---

No. 7.

FLINT, September 8, 1853.

SIR: I herewith submit my annual report of the state of the Indians in the bounds of Flint district, Michigan conference of the Methodist Episcopal church. This embraces the principal lands of the Chippeways of Saginaw, and of Swan creek and Black river. Our missions and schools are located in Lapier, Genesee, and Saginaw counties. The first mission established among them was about fourteen years since, but chiefly about eight years, during which time a surprising change has come over them; from the lowest and most degraded heathenism and entire destitution, they have risen to respectability and comfort, and many of them to the condition of real Christians. Our policy has been, first, to induce them to embrace the Christian faith and become pious, in which we have succeeded to a large extent—over one-third of the whole population are members of the church. When we could not succeed in this, we have not proceeded to establish schools, for our labor was lost, and our money thrown away. Those have continued in their heathen state, and are rapidly passing away.

As soon, however, as they become pious, they wish instruction and desire the establishment of schools, to be able to read the Bible for themselves, and to have their children learn. This is the first commencement of a desire for improvement. Then commences gradually a desire for all the arts of civilized life, with limited means in their reach for its gratification.

To meet their wants as far as possible, our aim was next to gather them together in as large companies as could be made to affiliate for the purpose of establishing schools, instruction in agriculture and the mechanic arts, as far at least as necessary to build themselves comfortable houses.

Here, we would remark, the aid of the general government would be in place. If by substitution they could be induced to give up some portions of their annuities, and receive in lieu thereof a tract of land of sufficient size for their occupancy, where they could be congregated, not in the form in which Indians own land, *in common*—this has been destructive to them—but so arranged that they might become individual owners of the soil, great benefits would accrue to them, and a great saving of funds in educating them. Will you have the goodness to lay

this before the department of Indian affairs; and if it meets with favorable reception, I should be pleased to present more in detail.

In the absence of any such means, they were induced to unite their small means, derived from the chase and their annuities, and purchase small tracts of land, where they might select, which belonged to them in common. This seemed to be the only means of providing for them a home, (for they had sold all their land to government.) As civilization advances, this mode of holding land was found to be an endless source of difficulty among themselves; besides, it was found to repress one of the great elements in civilization, *individual enterprise*.

We now aim to make them individual owners of the soil, with a view to their becoming citizens. We divide among them what land they own in common, and aid them to purchase more. We seldom find one who at any time has money enough to purchase even forty acres. We purchase the land for them, and let them have it for the same, in quantities as they may have means.

The Commissioner of the General Land Office has withheld from sale certain lands in their former reservations, until we shall be able to purchase—a measure indispensable to the success of our enterprise. In this way we have secured a small home for each family, and with it many of the comforts of home.

Their occupation is chiefly agriculture; they depend on this for a subsistence. As a matter of necessity they fish and hunt a part of the year, but wish to relinquish it as soon as they can. They are mostly well-clad, civil, temperate, and industrious. Their agricultural implements are few, and their facilities for farming limited, though every year improving. The aid received through your department, especially recently, has been of great service to them. The diminution of numbers, which heretofore has been fearful, threatening their entire extinction speedily, has been arrested, and there is now a small increase.

We have, in these missions—

2 white missionaries.

3 educated native assistants, teachers, and interpreters.

1 white assistant and teacher. These reside permanently among them; besides

3 teachers, who are employed by the month. These all devote their entire time to the instruction of the Indians.

6 schools, taught the greater part of the year, with the exception of the necessary vacations in the fall and spring, when they go out to hunt.

237 scholars, from four to eighteen years of age.

Their studies are exclusively the primary branches usually taught in common schools, and the books the same as used in the schools of this State. Their greatest proficiency is in penmanship; in arithmetic, slow. They have a peculiar aptitude for the natural sciences, but no means to gratify them, as our limited means will not justify us in furnishing the necessary appliances.

The missionary society of the Methodist Episcopal church has expended, for the purposes of the mission, the past year, ending September 15, 1853, \$3,385 61, besides the use of about the same amount of money invested in property for the benefit of said missions. Much

attention is paid to instruction in the arts of civilized life. They are making commendable improvement. Our aim is to qualify them soon for citizenship.

What we need to facilitate our aim is—

1st. An appropriation of \$500 annually, from some fund set apart for the civilization of the Indians, to each of our schools, no more than justice to the race demands, or our success in the work of improvement among them justifies. This would meet our wants, by enabling us to employ *competent* teachers to reside among them, provide suitable school-rooms, books, apparatus, &c. Less will not do it.

2d. They need a better supply of agricultural and mechanical implements than has been or can be furnished with the present arrangements.

3d. They need instruction and oversight in all their farming operations, more than the missionaries or their assistants can afford to devote to this object.

This can be done without any increased expenditure, simply by a change of policy :

1st. Abolish the office of Indian farmer, which has always been nominal so far as any benefit accruing to the Indians is concerned, as contemplated by treaty. The President has authority to do this by treaty, and appropriate the funds to the purchase of implements.

2d. The funds now appropriated to the blacksmith be applied in a different manner. Employ a responsible man or men to do the Indians' work by the piece, at a stipulated price, and authorize the Indians of each band to furnish a bill and draw a certain amount; the advantages of this will be, that four times the amount of work will be furnished, and those bands living remote could make arrangements and obtain their supplies at one time, whereas now they receive little or no benefit.

These would furnish the Indians with all the supplies requisite at present, until they should be able to furnish; and the sooner they become self-reliant, the better it will be for them.

Respectfully submitted,

GEO. SMITH,

*Sup't Flint Indian Missions of the Methodist Episcopal Church.*

Hon. H. C. GILBERT,  
*Indian Agent.*

---

No. 8.

DETROIT, *September 8, 1853.*

SIR: I have the honor herewith to enclose to you a tabular report for this year, 1852-1853, of the Indian schools connected with the Catholic missions under my charge, together with some lists containing the names, ages, and sexes of the scholars who have attended any portion of the year. The reports of some of these schools, as you will perceive, are not included, as I have not yet received them from the teachers. In all these schools, spelling, reading, and writing are invariably taught, and also arithmetic, geography, and grammar to those who are more advanced. At the stations of Little Traverse, Point St. Ignace,

and Mackinaw, the girls are also taught sewing, knitting, trimming, bark work, and various kinds of needle work.

I take pleasure in stating that the proficiency of the scholars has, in general, been satisfactory and encouraging for the time they have attended school, and in particular those of Sault St. Mary, Anse Kewanaw, and also Mackinaw and Point St. Ignace. The improvement of the scholars at Little Traverse, Middletown, and Cross Village, is not so satisfactory in consequence of irregularity in attending school, caused by long and frequent absence of families from home, pursuing their various avocations of hunting, fishing, &c.

I am also happy to state, that in general there is a continued improvement in industry, morality, and religion among our Indians; but still it must be confessed that the improvement of many is but very gradual and slow, and much slower than would gratify the philanthropic desires of those who endeavor to aid them in every way, and devote themselves entirely to their good. This is explained (as I formerly stated it, which I cannot but repeat here again) chiefly by the absence of motive to personal effort, resulting from the insecurity of property, and the very uncertain and unsettled condition in which they live. They are naturally of a wandering disposition, and love to make their living by hunting and fishing, being much encouraged thereto by traders. Their inclination for wandering, and seeking their existence by the chase, rather than by agricultural pursuits, is much strengthened and increased by the thoughts that they cannot be allowed the right of citizenship, to purchase land in their own name, and permanently settle on it. This thought continually preys upon their minds, and creates a certain indifference and even distaste for any improvement of the mind or habits. They despair of ever obtaining a permanent location for themselves and their posterity, where they shall not be importuned to emigrate and give place to the white man. Hence national as well as individual motives to exertion are wanting, and the chief care with many is to supply present wants, and enjoy the gratification of the day, unconcerned about the consequences of to-morrow. Hence also it is that the ties of love and affection which unite them to their children, being naturally very strong, they are not willing to be long deprived of their presence; and thus, whithersoever the parents wander, the children must wander with them.

Could these hindrances be removed, or could these Indians obtain a full assurance upon the part of the government that they may validly purchase the land which they may choose to improve and settle upon, without fear of being compelled to abandon it, without doubt they would feel much encouraged to unite themselves into large bands, which would form so many permanent settlements or flourishing villages, where, under the benign and vigorous influence of religion, the establishment of settled habits of industry, sober occupation, and useful knowledge, would become objects of deep interest to them; while the thrift in agriculture, mechanic arts, and other branches of domestic economy, would insure to them all the necessaries and comforts of life.



Please accept the assurance of my high consideration and respect, with which I have the honor to be,

Your very obedient servant,

PETER P. LEFEVRE,

Bishop Z. A. D.

Hon. H. C. GILBERT,

*Acting Superintendent Indian Affairs, Michigan.*

---

No. 9.

INDIAN CATHOLIC FREE SCHOOL OF SAULT STE. MARIE, 1852-1853,  
*August 1, 1853.*

RIGHT REVEREND BISHOP: The school has been kept open all the year round, except at three different times, where a recess of one or two weeks has been granted. All the boys are admitted freely, without distinction of white or Indian, and both are under the same discipline. The matters of study are catechism, spelling, reading writing, arithmetic, English grammar, and French reading. The teaching business lasts six hours daily, Saturdays and Sundays excepted, and there is monthly an examination held by Rev. T. B. Menet, followed by the reading of an account of each one's conduct, constancy, and progress, which account is sent to parents when deemed expedient.

Seventy-two boys have profited more or less of the school instruction. The general average of the daily attendance has been for the two first quarters from 10 to 25, for the two last from 20 to 40. We were visited last fall and winter by the smallpox, and for that reason several students were kept home the greater part of the season. The spirit of the boys is generally good. Order is kept without much ado. They require only a teacher to direct them in the way they have to go. I will not enter into any farther particulars, but will resume all in this: that we try never to forget that it is *better to have no school* than to have a *bad one*; and by a good school it is understood that the education be brought up at least to the mark of modern demand, and that it be solid in faith and piety.

On the verso you will find, Right Reverend Bishop, the names of the boys who have been admitted at school since August last, 1852.

I am, with perfect submission, Right Reverend Bishop, your most humble and obedient servant in Christ,

A. LACOSTE, S. J.

---

No. 10.

*Annual report of the colony of Ottawa Indians, at the Griswold mission, county of Alleghan, State of Michigan.*

The number of Indians attached to this mission is about the same as reported last year—thirty families; about one hundred individuals. Their habits are generally good. The cases of intemperance are few. Their attendance upon public worship is good, and some of them seem

to have been much and permanently benefited by the means of grace. The resident teacher, who is also the missionary, is peculiarly well adapted to the station, and enjoys, it is believed, their full confidence.

The school is faithfully kept open for the children, and all proper means used to induce them to attend, but it is difficult to make them submit to the necessary confinement. Those who have availed themselves of this advantage have made considerable proficiency in the common branches, or rather rudiments, of English education. The greatest number of scholars present at any one time is twenty-two.

One of the scholars, the son of the chief, has gone to the Indian institution at Fort Ripley, and bids fair to become a useful minister among the Chippewas. He has always been remarkable, from a child, for purity of character, and has, it is thought, the best capacity for learning of all who have belonged to the school.

F. H. CUMMING, *Superintendent.*

HON. GEO. W. MANYPENNY,

*Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Washington.*

---

No. 11.

NORTHERN SUPERINTENDENCY OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,  
*Milwaukee, September 26, 1853.*

SIR: In accordance with the regulations of the Indian department, I herewith submit my first annual report.

In conformity with the policy pursued by the United States towards the Indian tribes for a long series of years, "to transplant them from the midst of our white population, and within State limits, to new countries west of the Mississippi, where it was supposed they would have an opportunity to increase in numbers, and improve in character and resources," the Indian tribes in Wisconsin, the Winnebagoes, Potawatomies, and Chippewas, were removed from within the limits of the State, and, by treaties made in 1848 with the Stockbridges and Menominees, provision was made for their removal, which if carried out would have substantially relieved this State of her Indian population, with the single exception of the small tribe of Oneidas. Probably, in view of this new location of the Indians in the west, the law of Congress approved February 27, 1851, provided for a reduction of the superintendencies north of Texas and east of the Rocky mountains to the number of three, making a change of the location and boundaries of the northern superintendency necessary, whenever, in the opinion of the President, such reduction should be proper. Circumstances have, however, prevented the carrying into effect of these treaties, and the Stockbridges are remaining in their old location, and the Menominees have been removed to a small tract in the northern part of this State.

The treaty with the Stockbridges in 1848 provided for their removal west of the Mississippi within two years, and their location upon seventy-two sections of land, in the selection of which they were to be consulted. Their removal was delayed on account of the Indian title not being

extinguished to the country to which they wished to be removed, and the lateness of the season after the Sioux treaty had been ratified, in 1852, and was not accomplished the present season for the want of an appropriation for their subsistence.

These Indians were at an early day advanced to a considerable degree of civilization, but their condition has not been materially improved since 1843; not so much on account of their inability or unfitness for improvement or cultivation as that of impracticable and ill-advised legislation, which has resulted in so many difficulties among themselves, and also with the white settlers with whom they live interspersed, that it seemed their settlement could only be effected by the removal of the Indians.

It is much to be regretted that their removal has been so long delayed, as it may be confidently expected that in a proper new location they will steadily improve in agriculture and the arts of civilization. A detailed statement of their condition has heretofore been forwarded to your office, in accordance with instructions of the 7th of June last.

By the treaty with the Menominees, made in 1848, their removal west of the Mississippi was contemplated, but from representations made to the department it was thought preferable to concentrate them on the Upper Wolf and Oconto rivers, in this State; and accordingly they were removed there in November of last year, and the consent of the legislature of Wisconsin to that arrangement was obtained. It was believed that their new location was better suited to their wants, and that they could be removed to none where they would be so little in the way of our white population. If they should be permitted to remain there, further legislation on the part of Congress will be necessary to provide for their educational and agricultural improvement, for the erection of a grist and saw-mill, a manual labor school, and the employment of other means of education. It is represented that the Menominees are now, more than ever before, inclined to acquire agricultural habits, and it is anticipated that proper efforts to improve their condition by educating the rising generation will be rewarded by beneficial results. I shall shortly visit them, and will then have an opportunity to judge better of the propriety of their location and the means requisite for their improvement. It would be desirable that the question of their permanent location should be settled as soon as practicable, as uncertainty regards their progress and is a great detriment to the tribe.

The tribe of Oneidas in this State are cultivating to a considerable extent the lands on their reservation, and require but little supervision on the part of the officers of the government, further than the disbursement of their educational and annuity funds.

All of which, together with a statement of the number of Indians within the State of Wisconsin, is respectfully submitted.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

FRANCIS HUEBSCHMANN,  
*Superintendent Northern Superintendency*

HON. GEO. W. MANYPENNY,  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Washington City.*

No. 12.

GREEN BAY, *September, 1853.*

SIR: Since entering upon the duties of this sub-agency, on the 28th May last, I have twice visited all the tribes within its jurisdiction, and spent some days with the Menominees.

The Stockbridges, since the treaty in 1848, have been very much unsettled, and are retrograding in their condition as agriculturists, consequently they are becoming destitute and unhappy. This state of things must continue until their affairs are settled, and they become permanently located. The school I found in a very prosperous condition, under their competent and industrious teacher, Mr. Slingerland, a native Stockbridge. For a more particular account of schools, I beg leave to refer you to an abstract accompanying this report.

As the affairs of the Stockbridge Indians are now in course of arrangement by the department, I presume it is unnecessary for me to give a more particular report at this time.

The Oneidas, as a nation, are quietly and steadily advancing in all the essentials of civilization. Their patches of cultivated land are becoming farms, and many of their old log-houses are giving place to good, substantial frame ones. They have under cultivation 2,750 acres of land, and their stock and farming implements consist of 129 horses, 170 oxen, 160 cows, 420 hogs, 83 ploughs, and 60 wagons and carts. From the use of these they derive ample support, independent of the chase. In their religious worship they are divided nearly equally into two parties, each of which has a neat and commodious church, where they meet to worship every Sunday. The first christian party are Protestant Episcopalians, and are furnished with a missionary by the board of missions of that church.

The second are Methodists, and are furnished by the Methodist conference. Each of the parties have a school separate from the other, where the common branches of an English education are taught.

The school under the supervision of Mr. Roqua, of the second christian party, I found in a very flourishing state, while the other is languishing for the want of a competent teacher. This difficulty will be remedied from and after the 1st of October. The Oneidas have blacksmiths and carpenters of their own people, who do all the work required in those branches of mechanism.

The Menominees were removed to their present territory in November of last year. The short time they have resided on their lands, and the unfavorable circumstances attending their removal, render it impossible, in this report, to give any satisfactory information in regard to their advancement in agricultural knowledge and pursuits. Laboring under almost every form of discouragement and disappointment, they have been able to make but slow progress in the arts of civilization, and they are now despairing of any improvement, unless the change in the head of the government shall bring with it a stricter adherence to justice and the claims of humanity. Their annuity payment last year being delayed until November, that portion of the tribe which still follow the chase was prevented, by the ice and snow, from moving

their families to their hunting grounds; and the scanty supply of provisions furnished under the contract for their removal, together with the freezing up and consequent loss and detention of their provisions during removal of the agricultural bands, has been the cause of great suffering and destitution, among the whole nation, during the past winter and summer, from the effects of which they have not yet recovered, and on account of which they have hoped their annuities this year would be paid earlier, so as to relieve their present distress, and enable them to return to their homes before the cold weather shall close the waters against them. Oshkosh, the head chief, said to me in August, when asking permission to go away to gather rice: "You are aware, I have no doubt, of our present situation of starvation; we have never been so poor and destitute of provisions as we are this year, after the solemn promise of the agents of the government made to us to effect our removal. It was well understood, when we acceded to the proposition of the government to remove, that we were to be supplied a whole year with provisions, but, as it happened, the provisions lasted only about six months; and even our three thousand dollars of provisions of last year are gone." In this melancholly condition I find the Menominees at the present time.

The map accompanying this report exhibits the location of the different tribes within this sub-agency; the distance from each other and from Green Bay, the location of the agency building.

The Stockbridges are settled along and near the shore of Winnebago Lake. The Oneidas occupy both sides of the stream called Duck creek, which flows entirely through their country from southwest to northeast.

The Menominee tract is divided nearly equally into two parts, which are separated from north to south by Oconto river. These two divisions are very distinctly marked—that on the east being heavily timbered with pine and maple in about equal proportions, the pine being of the very best quality for lumbering purposes, and the maple affording extensive facilities for manufacturing sugar, the land also being of the best quality for farming; while that portion on the west is a succession of dry sandy ridges, unfit for cultivation, and only thinly timbered with oak and spruce, with the exception of some narrow pine groves and sugar maple bottoms bordering the Wolf river on the extreme west boundary of the tract. The only redeeming quality which this portion of the tract possesses is the numerous beautiful small lakes, or ponds, of clear pure water, which are to be found within sight of each other for many miles in extent. These lakes abound in fish, and afford great relief to the Indians settled about them. Unfortunately, I think, for all concerned, the late superintendent selected this, the southwest corner, as the location for the farms, shops, and school-houses, the soil being too light and dry.

The labor expended on such a soil by new beginners would only result in disappointment. The fruits of this summer's toil have verified in many instances my opinion in this respect; and the forty acres fenced and planted in corn by the late superintendent, as an experiment, will yield but little more than the seed. Already have several of the agricultural party expressed a desire to settle near the Oconto Falls, where there is every facility for comfortable and prosperous farming operations.



The blacksmith shops are within two and a half miles of each other in the southwest corner of the tract, while nearly one-half of the Indians are living from twelve to twenty miles from that part, subjecting them to great inconvenience.

The shops and dwellings for the smiths are loosely and cheaply built, affording but poor protection against the severe winters of this climate.

The temporary buildings used for the schools, and the dwelling of Mrs. Dousman, the female teacher, and her daughter, are unfit for the purposes for which they are occupied, and it is hoped that better ones will soon be erected.

There are two saw-mills on the tract, their location being designated on the map. They are good mills, in good repair, and owned and kept in operation by persons who squatted on the lands several years ago.

If these lands should be ceded to the Menominees, I would recommend that these mills be purchased at a fair valuation for their benefit, as provided in the treaty, as both of them can be bought, and grist-mills erected in them, within the amount of the appropriation.

A large portion of the Menominees—nearly one-half—are now turning their attention to agriculture, and some of the young men are desirous of learning the blacksmith and carpenter's trades; and all are becoming convinced that the cultivation of the soil for a livelihood must be their ultimate resort. Entertaining these feelings they have no desire to move again. They are satisfied with the location made for them, and hope that the government will confirm it to them forever.

Having been broken up by their recent removal, the agricultural bands are nearly destitute of everything necessary to carry on their operations. Having no provender during the last winter, their cattle have nearly or quite all disappeared. This summer they have, under my direction, cured an abundance of hay to keep whatever amount of cattle may be given them this fall. They are temperate and industrious; and many of them who selected patches of bottom land have raised very good crops of corn, potatoes, and garden vegetables. They are very much opposed to the introduction of spirituous liquors within their territory, either by their own people or by the whites; and I have made it my special duty to provide against it with all the means in my power.

I would call the attention of the department to the situation of the agency property at this place. The buildings not having been occupied for several years past are falling to decay and becoming worthless. To repair them and rebuild the fences will require an outlay of at least one hundred and fifty dollars. This is, however, not *needed*, as I am occupying my own dwelling. I suggest it for the purpose of preventing the house and ground from going entirely to ruin.

The blacksmiths, so far as I have been able to ascertain from the Indians themselves, have performed their duties satisfactorily, so far as doing their work is concerned.

All of which is very respectfully submitted.

JOHN V. SUYDAM,  
*Sub-agent, Green Bay.*

HOR. FR. HUEBSCHMANN,  
*Superintendent of Indian Affairs, Northern Superintendency.*



STOCKBRIDGE, WISCONSIN, *September 3, 1853.*

SIR: I have the honor to transmit to you a brief report of my school kept the summer past.

Whole number of different scholars in attendance, thirty-five; greatest number at any one time, thirty-three; average number, twenty. 1st class in Rey's large arithmetic commenced federal money, and proceeded through compound interest; 2d class commenced miscellaneous examples under the four first rules, and have now finished vulgar fractions. 1st class in Rey's 2d arithmetic (mental) began the book, and have gone through it once, and are now upon a review; 2d class commenced the same some time after, and have now proceeded half way through. A class of eight in Brown's grammar have also finished or passed through the book once, and are now upon a review; quite good in parsing. A class in Comstock's philosophy have advanced about two-thirds through. 1st class in geography, (Olney's,) having finished North America, are now upon South America; 2d class in Mitchell's small geography are about two-thirds through. Eight have had time to attend writing, besides their studies, who have made good proficiency. The readers used are McGuffey's readers, from the 1st to the 4th, which have been read through once by the several classes, and are now being read the second time. Besides these, two classes commenced their letters, who are now reading in words of two syllables.

Had the children been punctual in their attendance they would have been far more advanced. This want of regular attendance has been caused by the want of interest in the parents, by the common practice here of sending children to pick berries, and by the poverty of some families whose children are either destitute of food or clothing.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

JEREMIAH SLINGERLAND, *Teacher.*

Hon. J. V. SUYDAM,  
*U. S. Sub Indian Agent.*

*Abstract of school reports.*

*September, 1853.*

*Stockbridge school*—Jeremiah Slingerland, teacher; average number of scholars in attendance, 20; greatest number, 35.

Studies pursued: spelling, reading, writing, geography, grammar, arithmetic, and natural philosophy.

I have examined this school personally, and with a great deal of satisfaction. The different studies are thoroughly explained, and apparently well understood by the scholars. I enclose the teacher's report.

*Oneida schools*—First Christian party, Susannah Loft, teacher; average number of scholars, 15; greatest number, 35.

Studies pursued: the simplest branches of the English language. But little interest is kept up in this school by the teacher, and I have found her poorly qualified for the station.

From the Rev. Mr. Requa, teacher of the second Christian party, I have not received any report. I have visited the station twice, once during a vacation and once on a Saturday. I examined the school-house, books, writing books, &c., of the scholars, which showed considerable advancement. The studies pursued are spelling, reading, writing, and arithmetic.

*Menominee schools*—Rev. F. J. Bondicut and Mrs. Dousman, teachers; average number of scholars, boys 34, girls 30; greatest number in all, 70. The principal studies are spelling, reading, writing, and geography, in all which branches the scholars have made considerable progress. I visited the schools and heard the large scholars read, and examined their writing and their lessons in geography and map drawing.

This school labors under a disadvantage. The teachers have been brought up and educated in a foreign tongue; speak and pronounce the English language very imperfectly. This is the case particularly in regard to the male teacher. In other respects his teaching and his influence have had a very excellent and beneficial effect upon the character and conduct of a large class of this tribe.

JOHN V. SUYDAM,

*Sub-agent, Green Bay.*

---

No. 15.

MINNESOTA SUPERINTENDENCY,  
*Saint Paul, September 14, 1853.*

SIR: I have had the honor heretofore to transmit from this office reports from the Indian agents under this superintendency.

I beg leave to give my views of the future regulations necessary in the Indian department in this Territory.

*The Chippewas.*

1st. The Indian title ought, by all means, to be extinguished to the mining region of Lake Superior, and to all lands east of the Mississippi. The immense mineral wealth of that region, under the control of our enterprising countrymen, should not be overlooked. The Indians are daily being impressed with its great value, and every year it will be more and more difficult to purchase it at a reasonable rate.

2d. This tribe should be concentrated as soon as possible, and the "Pillagers" put under annuities to prevent their wandering and marauding habits.

I respectfully call your attention to the very interesting report of the Chippewa agent on this subject.

3d. The Chippewas must be paid by the 1st or 10th of September, or their annuities, as heretofore, will prove a curse instead of a blessing to those living on Lake Superior.

4th. If their goods and provisions could be here by the 20th of July,

they can be transported by steamboat above the Falls of St. Anthony, within 30 miles of the agency.

5th. If they are not paid before October, they lose their fall hunts, which are far more valuable to these people than government provisions, as they now receive them.

6th. If the object of the government is to civilize them, they *must* be concentrated west of the Mississippi, and near their agent, their school, and their missionaries; they are now more scattered than any tribe in this Territory. The Pillager bands of Chippewas are warlike, and, not being annuity Indians, are doubly more troublesome, living as they do among those drawing annuities.

#### *The Sioux.*

The doubtful tenure by which this tribe hold their supposed reservation is well understood by their chiefs and headmen, and is beginning to give deep dissatisfaction, and throwing daily more and more obstacles in the way of their removal; this reservation will not be wanted by white men for many years:

1st. Because there is not wood, or timber, or coal, sufficient for the purposes of civilization, except immediately on the St. Peter's and its tributaries. From near the vicinity of the new agency there commences a vast prairie of more than one hundred miles in extent, entirely destitute of timber; and I feel confident we never shall be able to keep any very large number of them at their new agency, or near there. It may be, by using with care and economy their agricultural fund, that inducements can be held out to keep more and more each year within the reach of the agency.

2d. Already the fund set apart for the removal and subsistence the first year of the Sissetons and War-pa-tons has been expended, and all their provisions eaten up; \$17,000 and upwards has already been expended by Governor Ramsey, and one year in advance of the time fixed by the treaty for their removal. This expenditure was made while he was getting them to sign the Senate amendments to the treaty of July 23, 1851, which they were very reluctant to do, and which not more than half the *chiefs* have ever signed yet. These Indians want the government to confirm this reservation to them for a term of years. I would recommend that this be done as the only means to satisfy them, and humanity demands it. I recommend that the payments be made earlier, so as to give them their usual time for going on their fall hunts for a winter's supply of buffalo and deer. The supplies *must* be here sooner than heretofore, because the agency is now removed 200 miles further off, and for the further reason, that after the 1st August no steamboat can be got up to the new agency, and land transportation is extremely difficult and extravagantly expensive.

#### *The Winnebagoes.*

This tribe have until lately been extremely discontented, and have never remained in the country set apart for them, under the treaty of 1846, permanently. The treaty of 1846 pledged the honor and solemn faith of our government to give them a home suitable to their "wants

and wishes." By the exchange lately made with them, by order of the government, through agent Fletcher and myself, they are much pleased, or at least they profess to be. Their new home on Crow river will, in my judgment, give them permanent satisfaction. I take this occasion to say, that this exchange has caused some persons, for party purposes, and others because a difference in money was not given them to pay old debts, to be dissatisfied. They talk and reason like the government had no right to its own soil, nor the Indians any claim to protection by the government, notwithstanding the pledged faith of the government by the 3d article of the treaty of 1846. These men making complaints against the treaty are residing on the Mississippi, where they can go on the west side and make what they call claims, and thus cut the good timber off government lands and convert them to purposes of commerce, &c., without being actual settlers.

But I should remark that this opposition to this exchange with the Winnebagoes is very insincere. They don't want to lose the distribution of the large Indian annuity annually, yet they want them off the Mississippi river, so they can get full access to the timber of its banks. They don't care what becomes of the unfortunate Indian so they can have things arranged to cater to their cupidity. But this complaint only comes from a few, and is hardly worth the notice I have seen proper to take of it. The exchange made *ought by all means to be confirmed.*

This exchange was made without the *disinterested* interference of traders and speculators, some of whom have no other care for the red man than to fatten on his ignorance and frailty. I know what I say, and mean what I say.

In the annual report of the Winnebago agent, for 1852, he strongly recommends this exchange of country, and appeals to the pledged faith of our government, made in the 3d article of the treaty of 1846; depicts the calamities and difficulties consequent upon its not being done before then; but now, under a new and different administration, he and some friends affect to oppose it. Governor Ramsey recommended it strongly, and said the forks of Crow river were supposed to be seventy miles, when, in truth, it is only fifteen miles, or less, by land. This error he made for want of proper information on the subject, of course. The Hon. S. B. Lowry, in his report to me on this subject, says the Winnebago Indians cannot be kept off the Mississippi river without the government uses force to keep them back; to use force would lead to far worse consequences than any possible event, he feared, by letting them have a small strip on that river. I affirm to the government that the best protection that can possibly be given to the frontier people, from the Indian depredations, is to let the agency, school-houses, blacksmith-shops, farms, missions, and traders, be in front on the Mississippi river, and the Indians back. Thus the agent will be within reach of the settlements, and can keep the Indians back. Without this, Indians will roam about at will; and it is not so much the fault of the Indian, because they are invited over to the white settlements to trade.

The land they have got is only fit for Indians, except perhaps a strip on the Mississippi river, and some prairies. The land they give the government is by far the most valuable to the white man. The Crow river

country abounds in wild rice in great abundance, and bountifully supplied with game. They therefore cannot say, hereafter, that the government has not given them a country of their *own choice*. For the reason that this administration has done what the last tried to do, but failed, you may perhaps hear a few of these persons complain that the Winnebagoes are being brought too near them. This is a shameless excuse, when one year ago the same men asked it to be done. Therefore, should the government refuse to confirm the exchange, I here say, the Winnebagoes are disintegrated forever, and must become shortly mere wandering trespassers, without hope, for all future time. They feel that the government solemnly promised it to them in the treaty of 1846; and if any *civilized* nation of the world held such a pledge by treaty from us, we would not degrade ourselves before the world so much as to permit it to be insinuated that we refused to comply with it. These Indians "know their rights," but *they dare not maintain them* like great nations with whom we have treaty relations would do.

I take great pleasure in referring you to the able report of agent Fletcher on various subjects connected with his agency; and I take great pleasure in saying of him that he is pre-eminently fitted for his station—honest, faithful, and of strict integrity; and let me say, that an honest man, as Indian agent, is the only safeguard to these children of nature. The Winnebagoes say of Gen. Fletcher, "well, we are glad he is back to us; he will scold us sometimes, *but he will not steal.*"

My recommendations are found in the first part of this report, briefly stated. If I string out this report it will not be read, and perhaps ought not.

I have the honor to say that agent Herriman and agent Murphy are both honest, faithful, and capable. Agent Murphy has by far the most onerous duties to perform of any agent under my superintendency.

The facts proven in the investigation of alleged frauds against ex-Governor Ramsey justify me, in this report, in saying that, although the treaties of 1851 declared that \$275,000 for the Sissetons and Wahpa-toan Sioux, and \$220,000 for the Medawa-Kautoan and Wapacooty Sioux should be "paid to the chiefs as they in open council should request," and the chiefs of these bands did, in open council, request again and again of Gov. Ramsey that the said money should be paid to them in their own hands; *yet it was not so paid*, but mostly paid to their traders, against their protests and remonstrances, made known in every way an Indian can make anything known to government agents. Therefore, it is not remarkable to hear deep and bitter murmuring by them against the treatment they think they have received; and I shall feel it my duty, at some future time, to ask you to let a *very few* of these chiefs come to see the President on this matter.

I can only carry out the treaty, and remove them to their new homes, where they are going with a deep-seated conviction that they have been wronged.

I am, with high regard, your obedient servant,

W. A. GORMAN,

*Governor and Superintendent of Indian Affairs.*

COMMISSIONER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,

*Washington city, D. C.*

## CHIPPEWA AGENCY,

September 8, 1853.

SIR: In accordance with instructions, I beg leave to submit the following report. In consequence of the short time intervening since my arrival (on June 6) at this agency, the report will not be as full, perhaps, as desirable.

The agency dwelling having been burnt a few months previous to my arrival, I am obliged to occupy as a residence an old dilapidated log building hardly fit for a stable.

I found three log buildings designed for an office and council room, warehouse and provision warehouse, each without floors, and two of them without roofs or windows; consequently there was no place in which to store the annuity goods and provisions. The provisions were already beginning to arrive. To save the government from loss, you, sir, under date of July 24, instructed me to make such additions to the warehouse on the most economical plan as would secure the object desired; which has been done at an expense of about five hundred dollars—the lumber had to be hauled twenty-nine miles. This expense has been incurred without any funds to meet it, but it was absolutely necessary. In a communication which I made to you on the subject, (July 5,) I estimated that \$3,000 or \$3,500 would cover the expense of erecting an agency dwelling and complete the warehouses. I respectfully request the department to make such an appropriation.

There are farms opened at this agency at Gull lake, Mill lac, Sandy lake, and Red lake.

At this agency there are three hundred acres under tence, and from two hundred and fifty-two acres crops have been raised the past season. On my arrival here I found over one-third of the farm occupied by whites.

Believing that whites had no rights on an Indian farm, I claimed and have taken one-third of the crops as soon as harvested.

About twenty acres have been cultivated by the Indians—raising corn, potatoes, pumpkins, squashes, watermelons, &c., &c. The balance of the farm has been cultivated by the employés. The crops have exceeded my expectations, particularly the rutabagas. Notwithstanding the seed was put in late, (I being obliged to send to Galena for seed,) there will be at least 28,000 bushels raised, from sixty acres seeded.

Of potatoes, 3,000 bushels from 10 acres.

oats	1,000	"	"	35	"
corn	500	"	"	15	"
beans	30	"	"	2	"

The farm at Gull lake comprises about 30 acres, which is cultivated by the Indians, aided very materially by the Rev. Mr. Breck, an Episcopal missionary stationed at that place; his report is herewith submitted.

At Mill lac thirty acres are under cultivation by a stationed farmer; the crops are good, consisting of corn, potatoes, rutabagas, &c., &c.



At Sandy lake is a farm of thirty acres, cultivated by the Indians, aided by the Rev. Mr. Sprates.

The above farms were all opened and fenced by funds appropriated by the general government.

At Red lake is a farm of one hundred and twenty-five acres. This farm is in latitude  $48^{\circ} 15'$  north. About one hundred acres are cultivated by the Indians. The land, which is very heavily timbered, is first cleared by the Indians, and then broken up by the missionaries' teams; after the first year it is cultivated by the hoe alone.

The Rev. S. G. Wright, a missionary stationed at that point, (to whom much credit is due for his disinterested labors among the Indians,) informs me that for eight years past they have raised large crops of winter wheat, and that forty-five bushels to the acre they consider comparatively a small crop; that he has measured the product of one acre of shelled corn, (small white flint,) seventy-two bushels, and that fifty bushels is an average crop. Their usual crops are wheat, rye, corn, oats, potatoes, beans, squashes, pumpkins, &c.

The Indians residing at this point do not receive annuities.

The custom has been at this agency to appoint four farmers at a salary of \$500 per year, leaving but \$1,000 per year with which to purchase seed, agricultural implements, lumber, nails, glass, harness, stock, and other minor articles, and to pay for extra hands during spring, harvesting and haying.

Again, two carpenters are provided for by the treaties, but not one dollar for the purchase of lumber, nails, glass, &c., &c., each of which articles, when purchased, must be paid for from the above-mentioned fund.

I would suggest that but one or two regular farmers be employed—as men, when required, can be hired at \$30 or \$35 per month. This plan will relieve the agent from much vexation, and be of much more benefit to the Indians; and if not otherwise instructed I shall adopt the above plan, as I can then keep the two carpenters profitably employed; carry on the farm at much less expense, furnish the Indians with more seed, &c., &c.

The buildings required here are an agent's dwelling, school and boarding-house, workshops, store-house and barn; the lumber for which, as at present, will have to be hauled twenty-nine miles, or sawed by hand, which would cost forty dollars per thousand feet. (The school, boarding and store-house and workshops, will be built out of the school fund.)

A number of the Indians have requested of me to build them houses with cellars, so that they could save their crops from the depredations of the Pillagers and others who do not farm.

In view of the probable erection of the above-mentioned buildings, I respectfully suggest, that if a saw-mill were to be built here, it would save at least one-half of the expense of the buildings, to say nothing of the future advantage it would be to the Indians. Five thousand dollars would erect a saw-mill and all the other buildings required not connected with the school. There is a fine mill site within one mile of the agency, surrounded by magnificent pines in quantity sufficient to last the Indians fifty years.

In calling your attention to the enclosed report of the Rev. S. Hall, permit me to remark, that government and religious societies have expended vast sums of money in endeavoring to civilize the Indians. To carry out this beneficent design, the aid of the schoolmaster has been sought. Books have been printed in the Indian languages; children have been boarded in white families far removed from the Indian country; they have been sent to colleges, and other seminaries of learning; they have been taken into the families of the missionary, carefully instructed from books, taught by both "precept and example" the benefits of education; but has one Indian prejudice or superstition been eradicated from their minds, has one custom been changed, has one vice been conquered?

The pious missionary spends his life of thirty, forty, or even fifty years, among the wild Indians, far from the home of his youth and friends, enduring without a murmur nameless privations and unnumbered hardships—dies; his place is immediately filled by another equally jealous, equally patient, equally hopeful; influenced by the same motives, the good of the "poor Indian," hoping that he will soon see, nay fancying that he does see, the germ from the seed long since planted; believing that his long-continued disinterested efforts must, and soon will, be crowned with success; but soon, alas! too soon his fancies, hopes, expectations, all, all are blasted. The youth from whom much has been expected, from his docile manners, his quick apprehension, retentive memory, and astonishing facility with which he acquired a knowledge of the English language, of reading, writing, arithmetic, geography, history, &c., suddenly becomes a loathsome drunkard, a proficient gambler, despised alike by his white and red brethren. This is not always the case, but it is in ninety-nine cases out of every hundred; the book-educated Indian is the most dissipated among them.

What, then, must all efforts cease, and they left to pursue their own course, permitted to remain, in a civilized land, monuments of man's inability to tame his fellow man?

Why not try some new plan; try a manual labor school: not the old mission system under the name of manual labor, but a new plan, a manual labor school in fact? I conceive a manual labor school to be one in which labor is made the primary, and books a secondary consideration.

The prevalent idea out of the Indian country is, that it is all important to learn the Indian to read; experience has taught those long in the Indian country that nothing is more fallacious.

The first and most important operation is to induce them to discard their own and adopt the dress of the whites; they are then prepared to labor.

Where is there a better field than at this agency for a trial to be made?

The Chippewas are anxious to learn; many of them have adopted the dress of the whites. All of their women that can get the material, make their dresses after the pattern of the white women. A large portion of their children wear long dresses, or coats and pants. A portion then of this tribe are prepared to receive instruction in labor. Let their instructors be farmers, carpenters, wheelwrights and black-

smiths; put the boys in the various shops; to learn the use of tools, let them make cradles, sleds, miniature wagons, anything, that will please them, or excite their attention, until they can be gradually brought under restraint in whatever department they may be employed; let the females be taught to cut and make (of materials given them or purchased out of the school fund) their own and the boys' clothes after the pattern of the whites; allow no Indian dresses to be made in the school, or worn by the scholars; learn them to wash, bake, knit, make soap and candles; to reside in houses, sleep on bedsteads, eat at tables, on plates, with knives and forks; in fact, gradually civilize them; give them weekly or semi-weekly rations, as an encouragement to them, and an inducement to their parents to support the schools. As they grow up and improve in labor, they will forget their fathers' prejudices. Let books be a secondary consideration, except to those who are too young to handle tools.

You can induce an Indian to change his customs with provisions sooner than in any other way, or by any other means.

The idea of having a teacher, and then a superintendent over him to learn an Indian boy how to read, looks to me like a general officer, commanding in the centre of the grand prairie, forming a hollow square with a single private.

I believe that the school fund should be expended so as to benefit the Indians. I conceive a manual labor school, with practical mechanics as teachers, and the agents only for superintendents, would be most conducive to that result.

If there is any one thing more than another which I wish to urge on the attention of the department, it is early payments to the Chippewas of Mississippi and Lake Superior. It is now the 8th of September, the time that the payment should be made, and at the last advices the goods had not yet arrived at St. Paul, nor have I heard anything of their annuity money. This tribe of Indians are differently situated from any other; their only mode of conveyance is by canoes; some of them have to come over four hundred miles; their annuities are small, and if navigation closes before they return from payment, they not only lose all their annuities, but their canoes, and many of them die of starvation by the way; and those who get to their homes are worse off than when they started to receive their pay. This destroys the influence of both the superintendent of Indian affairs and the agent, as the Indians, to some considerable extent, hold these officers responsible for matters of this kind. The following extract from a letter, from the Lake Superior chiefs and headmen, will inform you more fully of their wishes on this subject:

FOND DU LAC, July 11, 1853.

DEAR FATHER: We, the chiefs and headmen of Lake Superior, take this opportunity of representing to you the inconvenience and suffering in having late payments.

Ever since the agency has been removed to Crow-wing we have suffered wonderfully, by losing our canoes, goods, and provisions; we were obliged to leave them, and wade in the snow to our homes in a state of beggary. We do hope our new father will hear and relieve

us. We hope to see you at the next payment, when we will say more to you, and have you help your red children.

SHIN-GUP,  
NON-GON-AT,  
AU-E-MOS-ONG,  
COE-OBBE-CIEN,  
*and eighteen headmen.*

Not only are early payments of particular importance to the Indians of Lake Superior, but to those also known as Mississippi Indians, as they wish to depart on their fall and winter hunts early in October. The payment should be made at latest by the 15th September.

Another matter that I deem of not only vast importance to the well-being of the Indians, but likewise to the interest of the Territory of Minnesota—that is, the government should purchase the lands owned by the Chippewas east of the Mississippi river.

The whole country about Lake Superior is a mineral country. It is said by geologists, who have given the country a thorough examination, that by far the richest portion of it is in possession of the Indians. Whites are constantly trespassing on these lands, which is a continued source of vexation to the agent, and engenders a bad state of feeling among the few Indians scattered over that vast extent of country.

Again: from Sandy Lake north to the line of the British possessions, and from the Mississippi river east to near Lake Superior, is one almost unbroken vast forest of magnificent pine timber. Pah-kay-yah-mah falls (north of Sandy lake) affords a water power superior to the falls of St. Anthony.

The southern country bordering on the Mississippi river depends in a great measure, and soon will entirely, on Minnesota for lumber.

The Indians are anxious for a treaty; game is every year diminishing; furs are getting scarce; their annuities are very small; the chiefs and many of the Indians appreciate their condition as individuals and as a tribe. The land must soon be occupied by the whites, who are almost daily encroaching upon it from all parts of the Union. A treaty now could be made on favorable terms; every season that the matter is procrastinated it will be more difficult.

It would be advantageous to the Indians, as—

1st. It would confine them within a narrow compass, and thus as it were force civilization upon them, and render them more easily controlled by the officers of the government.

2d. It would give them larger annuities, a large civilization fund with which to build houses, open farms, &c., &c., &c.

3d. It would include the Pillager bands as annuity Indians, as the Indians removed from east of the Mississippi would be removed upon lands claimed by the Pillagers.

The Pillagers receive no annuities; hence the superintendent or agent can exercise no control over them. All the depredations that have been committed within this agency since my arrival have been committed by portions of these bands.

It would be of great advantage to the people, as—

1st. It would bring into market an immense copper region of unequal

culable value. Mining can be carried on north of the St. Louis river at much less expense, with much larger returns, than the present operations on the southern shore of Lake Superior.

2d. It would bring into market an immense pine region, superior in quantity and quality to any in the western country; a matter that is of great importance, considering with what rapidity this northwest corner is filling up with the "hardy sons of toil." It would be carrying out and almost completing what has long been the policy of the government, to remove and concentrate the Indian tribes west of the Mississippi river,

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

D. B. HERRIMAN,  
*Indian Agent.*

His Excellency W. A. GORMAN,  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs, St. Paul, M. T.*

---

No. 17.

CHIPPEWA MISSION AT GULL LAKE,  
*September 6, 1853.*

DEAR SIR: Agreeably with your request, and for the sake of the poor Indian, I gladly embrace the opportunity of making an informal report to the civil authorities in charge of and administering Indian affairs in the Territory of Minnesota.

The Gull Lake mission originated in the belief that there was some remedy in religion and civilization for the paganism and barbarism of the red man. We had evidence enough in history and before us in the country that the mere mechanism of the school-room was insufficient of itself to effect this. Having had charge of a manual laboring school upwards of ten years for young men, amongst whom were Indian youths who, in the course of four years, learned house-building and other mechanical arts, as also the breaking up of the virgin soil, driving their five or six yoke of cattle without help of the white, we were led to believe others might be taught the same, and far better, amidst their own people.

But not to make my words tiresome, let me here state that the first year of our labor has seen the Indian man of grey hairs, and the middle-aged man, the women, and many children, engaged in work so constantly, day after day, and week after week, numbering already months of the coldest and of the hottest weather, that those who have been eye-witnesses of these facts are ready to concede that the Indian may become civilized.

The past winter averaged twenty-five to forty persons daily engaged in clearing wood-land, whilst about two hundred different Indians have wrought during the year in one form or another of the domestic and civilized life. A few log-houses have been erected through their own exertions under the direction of the mission carpenter, and several acres of land have been brought under cultivation.



At the first, all the Indians begged; but after becoming acquainted with the rule of the mission, to give nothing without a compensation, they willingly commenced work, and have continued it up to the present time. They have wrought for clothing as well as for food, and have, in several instances, already adopted the habit of the whites. This makes work come easy to them; whereas the blanket is a great hindrance to the free exercise of the limbs.

Our school is in the field and in the shop, and in the house far more than in the school-room, and embraces all classes, old and young, male and female. The field is the plantation, at first principally intended for the growth of vegetables, which the Indians cultivate under our direction. This is in addition to their own several private patches of corn and potatoes. The shop and the log-house they build for themselves, and when built, it is still the various articles of household furniture, or farming implements, which they are taught to supply for themselves and the house, and the domestic life; wherein cooking, washing and ironing, sewing, knitting, and preparing their own clothing, are the things taught there.

The school of the field, the shop, and domestic life, occupies old and young six hours per day; whereas the learning of letters in the school-room does but two, and confined to the English tongue. We would endeavor to make them men, in order effectually to make them Christians. Thus far the mission has succeeded beyond our best hopes of what would be possible short of three or five years, especially with the adult portion of the Indians.

Our support, as a mission, is derived wholly from the interest we can awaken abroad in behalf of the reformation and civilization of the red-man. There is no board of missions or society assisting us, apart from the individual members of the Protestant Episcopal church, whom we may arouse to a sense of duty to the aborigines of our country. Our mission family is as follows:

Rev. James Lloyd Breck, missionary.

Mrs. Wells, matron.

Miss Mills and Miss Allen, teachers of domestic life.

Mr. John Johnson, interpreter.

Mr. John Parker, carpenter.

Mr. Abira Richardson, farmer.

Mr. Charles Selsrig and Albert Wells, teachers of gardening, &c.

Also the wife of the farmer, and a female over the culinary department of the mission, render efficient help in the civilization of the Indian women.

It is intended the coming winter to pay such attention to the Ojibwa language, as well as the manners and habits of the nation, as will enable us to send out a portion of our household to the new mission station at Otter Tail lake, where we are now building a mission-house and preparing to break up land in the spring.

I cannot close these remarks without observing to you the monstrous evil and hindrance to us in the way of benefiting the Indian that we find in the fire-water. That continues to pour into the Indian territory,



notwithstanding all the several penal laws enacted by the general government prohibiting it.

With much respect, your obedient servant,

JAMES LOYD BRECK.

Maj. D. B. HERRIMAN,

*Ind. Agent for the Chippewas of Mississippi and Lake Superior.*

---

No. 18.

CHIPPEWA AGENCY, *Sept. 8, 1853.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the schools and mission of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions among the Chippewa Indians, for the year preceding this date:

At the commencement of the year the board had two stations among the Chippewas—one at Lapointe, and the other at Bad river, on Lake Superior.

The following persons have been employed as missionaries, teachers, and assistants:

At the Lapointe station: Rev. S. Hall, missionary; Charles Pulsifer, teacher of the school; Henry Blatchford, interpreter and native assistant; Mrs. Hall and Mrs. Pulsifer.

At the Bad River station: Rev. L. H. Wheeler, missionary; Mrs. Wheeler and Miss Abby Spooner.

The school at Lapointe was under the tuition of Mr. Pulsifer until this removal to this place in the early part of the summer. It was suspended after the first of March, from the time the Indians removed to their sugar camps. The whole number of scholars in attendance during the fall and winter was thirty-five; the average number of each day was nineteen. The studies pursued were reading, writing, spelling, geography, arithmetic, (mental and written,) history, and composition.

The school at Bad river has been principally taught by Miss A. Spooner. This school has been maintained with more regularity during most of the year than formerly, and attended by more scholars. Forty or more have been in attendance, more or less; but many have been very irregular in their attendance. The studies have been similar to those pursued in the school at Lapointe.

Since the removal of those formerly connected with the station at Lapointe to this place, the mission family of Bad river have gone there to reside temporarily, and have maintained a school there since the first of July last.

*Manual Labor School.*—I was informed in July, 1852, by J. S. Watrous, then agent for the Chippewas, that he was instructed by the Indian department to establish a manual labor school for the Chippewas of Lake Superior and the Mississippi at this place, and was offered by him the superintendency of it. In September last I visited this place, and on examination thought it favorable for the location of such a school. In March last I arrived here and signed a contract with Mr. Watrous for the school for the term of seven years, by which I was to act as superintendent of it in behalf of the American Board of

Commissioners for Foreign Missions. Under this contract I immediately commenced preparations for erecting buildings and opening a farm preparatory to opening the school. I was subjected to unexpected delays on account of the difficulty of obtaining lumber, being under the necessity of waiting for a saw-mill to be erected, before lumber in sufficient quantities could be obtained for the buildings.

Early in July my family removed to this place, together with Mr. Pulsifer and Henry Blatchford, and their families. Mr. P. came to be employed as a teacher in the school, which we then anticipated would be opened early the present fall.

About the first of August I was informed that the contract was not confirmed at Washington, and that it had been submitted to Governor Gorman, superintendent of Indian affairs for Minnesota Territory, for his opinion with regard to it. He informed me that it would not have his approval without some modifications. Thus the matter stands at present. We are waiting for the decision of the department, ready to go on with the work we have began, and complete the buildings necessary for the accommodation of the school, as soon as we are furnished with the means. But one small building has yet been erected, which was designed for the temporary accommodation of a family, with the workmen who should be employed in the erection of other buildings, and afterwards to be used as a storage house and shop for the school establishment.

Some 70 acres of land have been broken for the use of the school—a sufficient quantity for its accommodation. We had made arrangements for obtaining lumber for the school buildings at considerable expense, not anticipating that any change would be required in the contract by the department, after having been in their hands over two months.

This derangement and consequent delay is subjecting us to much expense and inconvenience; and we would respectfully ask that we may have the decision of the department at their earliest convenience.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

SHERMAN HALL,

*Superintendent of the Manual Labor School, &c.*

To Major D. B. HERRIMAN,

*Agent for the Chippewa Indians.*

---

No. 19.

WINNEBAGO AGENCY, *September, 10, 1853.*

SIR: The report which it becomes my duty to make of the present condition of the Winnebago agency and Indians will represent them in a condition far less prosperous and encouraging than that in which they were reported by my predecessor last year.

I am aware that a comparison of said reports will furnish no flattering comment on my ability and faithfulness as an Indian agent; still it will be borne in mind that the reported thrift, industry, temperance, advancement in civilization and general prosperity of these Indians for

two years past, remain to be reconciled with the enormous debt which they have, in the meantime, contracted, the dilapidated condition of their farms, the destruction of their houses and furniture, and the anticipation of a considerable portion of their annuity for the present year. And I find difficulty in reconciling the reports of my predecessor for two years past, that the Winnebagoes have committed no depredations, with the fact that claims for over four thousand dollars for depredations alleged to have been committed within that time are already pending against them. I find less difficulty in accounting for the fact, that although my predecessor disbursed over fifteen thousand dollars for buildings and improvements, and some six thousand six hundred dollars for teams, agricultural implements and labor, the aggregate value of the property turned over to him in 1851 far exceeded the value of the property which he turned over to me.

It is possible that the department and the public would obtain more correct information of the condition of the Indians and their affairs if competent persons were sent, annually, to inspect the different agencies; and it is not improbable, if agents were required to account strictly for crops raised by employes, that reports of astonishing crops, indicating great skill and industry in farming, would be somewhat curtailed.

The employes at this agency have, during the past summer, performed their duty, generally, in a commendable and satisfactory manner. The saw and grist-mill has not been in use; no logs were hauled in the winter, which is the only season in which pine lumber can be procured, and we have had no grain to grind. The miller, who is also a carpenter, has been employed in the shop. The improvements in building have been confined chiefly to repairs.

On my arrival at this agency, on the 11th of May, some sixty acres of land had been ploughed by the farmers employed. The Indians and half-breeds sowed forty acres with oats, and have subsequently sowed ten acres. They have also cultivated on the farms at this place one hundred and twelve acres in corn, fourteen acres in potatoes, two acres in rutabagas, and two acres in turnips. The farmers employed for the Indians commenced sowing oats on the 19th of May, and put in eighty-nine acres, which have yielded a good crop. They have also cultivated on the farms here forty-nine acres in corn, nineteen acres in potatoes, and twenty-five acres in rutabagas and turnips. The corn was planted late, and yields but an indifferent crop. The potatoes bid fair to be an excellent crop. One field, containing seventeen acres, was turned over to the superintendent of the school, in compliance with the school contract. One hundred acres of the farm on Watab prairie was ploughed in the spring, and most of it planted in corn and potatoes, and sowed in rutabagas and turnips, but the Indians there did not cultivate the crop, and it will not amount to much—the usual result of farming operations at that place.

The Winnebago school is at present conducted and supported by virtue of a contract entered into on the first day of January, 1853, by and between Alexander Ramsey, late superintendent of Indian affairs, and the Right Rev. Joseph Cretin, bishop of St. Paul. For information respecting the condition and management of said school, the depart-

ment is respectfully referred to the report of the superintendent, herewith transmitted. Said report does not contain all the information required by the contract to be furnished, but as the superintendent is absent, I am unable to supply the deficiency.

Owing to the present condition of this tribe, I find it impossible to furnish accurately the statement required by the 13th paragraph of the Revised Regulations, No. 3, for carrying into effect the act of June 30, 1834, organizing the Department of Indian Affairs. The probable number of Winnebagoes at the present time is 2,500, including half-breeds. Two years ago there were over 1,700 of the tribe living within their own country. The "suitable means" that were subsequently employed to bring the entire tribe within their own limits, have either not been employed or have failed to produce the desired result. On my arrival here, I found 176 of the tribe, including half-breeds, within the limits of their own country. A large proportion of those within the limits of the Territory have since been induced to return to their own land. At the present time there are about 300 Winnebagoes at this place, a few at Watab prairie and in that vicinity; the balance are hunting on Crow river, which, since the late treaty with them, they consider as their home.

The discontent of these Indians originates more with whites, who are interested in the disbursement of their annuities, than with the Indians themselves. Still, the discontent and dissatisfaction manifested in regard to their present home north of the Watab, has increased until it has become general, and pervades a majority of the tribe.

I cannot endorse all that has been promulgated by the public press in regard to the government not having acted in good faith with the Winnebagoes in providing them a home, as stipulated in the third article of the treaty of October 13, 1846. Their present home was selected by an agent of their own election, whose action they in council ratified and adopted as their own; and if they have not found said home in all respects suited to their habits, wants, and wishes, blame cannot justly be imputed to the government; and certainly the disposition recently manifested by the department to accommodate and satisfy those Indians, and the liberal offer made to extend their southern boundary to Sauk river, ought to satisfy even the Indians themselves that the government is not disposed to oppress or wrong them. Should the treaty recently made with the Winnebagoes be ratified, they cannot hereafter say that they have not a home of their own selection, or which they have not admitted to be adapted to their habits, wants, and wishes.

If assertions made by the public press are credited, it will be believed that the Winnebagoes are the most worthless, thieving, drunken, vagabond tribe of Indians under the protection of the government. Now, as national honor, as well as individual reputation, should be held sacred even by these Indians, I deem it my duty, as their agent, to defend them, as far as truth will warrant, against these aspersions on their character. That the Winnebagoes are intelligent as any Indians in the northwest, it is presumed no one will deny; that they are the most liberal and generous tribe in the west cannot be denied, although their generosity is frequently attributed to cowardice. It is well known to

those acquainted with Indian character that an Indian's propensity to fight depends much on habit. It is the policy of the agent for the Winnebagoes, in view of their interest, to discourage any disposition or preparation for war, and to encourage them to follow the peaceful pursuits of civilized life. That some few individuals among the Winnebagoes do not correctly appreciate the right of property is true, still, it is unjust that exceptions should in this case be made the rule; and it is believed that their ability to pay for stolen property is too often, in the absence of other testimony, construed into evidence that they ought to pay for it. That the Winnebagoes, like most Indians, are fond of whisky, is admitted; still they do not own distilleries, and they do not manufacture "fire-water." If the untutored Indian, prompted by appetite, yields to temptation which the white man, instigated by mercenary profit, lays in his path, let the white man remember that the sin will be laid at his own door, and cease to insult the degradation he has himself produced. When the efforts of Indian agents are sustained by public sentiment on our frontiers, then will there be hope of the moral reformation, improvement, and elevation of the red man.

The conductors of the press in this Territory, while publishing paragraphs calculated to make the Winnebagoes a byword and reproach among their white brothers throughout the country, would do well to remember that Minnesota, in her infancy, owed much of her prosperity to these same Winnebagoes; that they were the pioneers; that in their path the white man followed and settled the country; that the time is not forgotten when the suspension or postponement of a Winnebago annuity payment was considered a public calamity; and that, even now, the removal of the Winnebagoes from Minnesota would be considered a serious drawback on her prosperity.

I will here respectfully submit that, in my humble judgment, justice and public policy requires some amendment or modification of the 17th section of the act to regulate trade and intercourse with the Indian tribes and to preserve peace on the frontiers, approved June 30, 1834.

The reason assigned is this: that the operation of said law tends to encourage rather than suppress the offences which it is intended to remedy. If an Indian steals a horse from a white man, and is detected, he only pays to indemnify the owner a trifling *pro rata* amount, the same as each individual in the tribe. The criminal law is seldom or never enforced against the thief; and as he makes a speculation by theft, and does not suffer much in reputation among his tribe, it is rather matter of surprise than otherwise, and speaks well for the honesty of the Indian that such offences are not more frequent. The 16th section of said law provides that a conviction shall be had against a white man before he can be compelled to indemnify the Indian, or before the Indian can claim indemnity from the government. It is difficult to make the Indians understand why the same rule should not apply in both cases, still they would prefer to pay the indemnity without a criminal conviction. If the security of the citizen is deemed to require that the tribe should be held accountable for his loss or damage, I respectfully submit that an amendment to the said 17th section, to the effect that the offender should be made to refund his tribe, out of his share of annuity, the amount thus paid, would have a salutary influence in preventing offences of this



character. It is true that the Indians, in the exercise of their tribal rights, are left free to inflict this or any other punishment on such offenders, still they lack the moral courage to enact or enforce such law, while, at the same time, a majority of them would be glad to have such law enforced by the government agent.

The best and proper method for furnishing Indians with goods and merchandise beyond the amount furnished as annuity, depends much on the condition, intelligence, and business capacity of the tribe to be furnished. It is presumed that different regulations may be made applicable to different tribes, at the discretion of the department; and the suggestions here submitted on this subject will be considered as having reference to the tribe under my charge. The present license system is defective, inasmuch as it does not secure to the Indians at all times a supply of the articles they most need.

The doctrine that "trade will take care of itself" does not apply alike to the Indian and the white man. Said system does not protect the Indian from extortion in the price and imposition in the quality of goods. This is a defect. Again: said system is defective, in that it does not prevent the Indians from contracting ruinous debts, whereby the traders acquire an influence too often used to the prejudice of the Indian and the government. Taking it for granted that the present system will, in the main, be continued for the present, I respectfully suggest certain alterations in said system, which, it is believed, would operate, in some measure, to remedy the aforesaid defects.

The proposed alterations in, or rather additions to, the present regulations concerning trade, are as follows: 1st. The trader should not only be inhibited, as at present, from bringing into the country goods unsuitable for the Indian trade, but should be required to keep at all times on hand such articles as the department may direct. 2d. No trader should be allowed to credit an Indian except on the written order of the agent, which order should be drawn for specific articles, which articles the Indian could then procure of any licensed trader he chose to patronize; said order having been charged to the Indian by the agent, to be paid and cancelled at the next payment of annuity. The trader should be required to report quarterly to the agent the amount of his sales and credits, and an inventory of goods on hand. This would keep the department at all times informed of the condition of the Indian trade, prevent the accumulation of debts, and tend to prevent the Indians from going out of their own country and hanging about the establishments of border traders, to the annoyance of the citizens; for these unlicensed traders would not, under the operation of this regulation, venture to credit them.

Extortion in the price of goods, and the giving of bribes to Indians under any circumstances, should be sufficient cause for the revocation of a trader's license. The power to revoke licenses should be vested in the Indian agents, subject, of course, to the approval of the department.

When we contemplate the future of the red man, the conclusion is unavoidable, that civilization or extinction is his destiny. The westward progression of the white man will soon have so circumscribed his limits, that game will not be found to subsist him; consequently



he must subsist by agriculture or perish. The idea that the Indian cannot live and thrive under the restraints, usages, and habits of civilized life, is a mistake. Circumscribing the limits of the Indian's hunting ground is not prejudicial to his best interest, but the frequent removal of him from place to place is unfavorable to his civilization. It is to be hoped that the American people will consent to assign to the Indians a suitable portion of the fertile domain, which was once all their own, and where they may permanently, and unmolested, enjoy the fruits of their labor under the shield of our banner, to which they now look for protection, and on which they will, perhaps, ere long ask to be represented.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. E. FLETCHER,  
*Indian Agent.*

His Excellency W. A. GORMAN,  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs, St. Paul, M. T.*

---

No. 20.

WINNEBAGO AGENCY,  
*Long Prairie, September 4, 1853.*

In compliance with the orders from the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, which you have kindly transmitted to me, and in conformity with the articles of agreement entered into between the Right Rev. Bishop of St. Paul and the government, by Alexander Ramsey, ex-Governor of Minnesota, I hasten to furnish you with the annual report of the present state of the Winnebago school—its progress, its prospects, and its utility.

As the eight months preceding your appointment to the agency were so many months of disorder, destruction, and total neglect on the part of him who was in duty bound to represent to the Winnebagoes the justice, generosity, watchful care, and paternal affection of the government for them, so I cannot say that we have received from Mr. Fridley any aid in improving the well being of the Indian youth. On the contrary, it is with pain that, at the commencement of this report, I feel myself obliged to call your attention to the base and ungenerous opposition we met with from him.

In the early part of my superintendence he wished to place the members of his family in charge of the school. I was not willing to receive them as teachers, and he gave them salaries which they had not earned, and which were due to other persons. He withheld the payments necessary for the support of the school, and wholly deprived the scholars of the clothing which, according to custom, they were entitled to receive.

Since the first of January, when a new organization of the school was effected by the superintendent of Indian affairs, I have been

obliged to advance the funds for the payment of teachers and interpreters, for the purchase of provisions, clothing, books, &c.; and, owing to the wilfulness of the ex-agent, no compensation has yet been made for the funds thus advanced. This has proved a grievous inconvenience. It has placed me in innumerable difficulties, and subjected me to many embarrassments.

While on the subject of Mr. Fridley's opposition, I cannot refrain from alluding to the misstatements made in his last report to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs. It was there asserted that the Indians were formally opposed to the introduction of the Catholic religion among them. In my quality of Catholic missionary I have been surprised and grieved at such a statement, as I know with certainty that they have been extremely satisfied with the new arrangement, which places their school under Catholic direction. There were only two chiefs—Little Hill and the Prophet—who were impelled to make any opposition; and in this they were influenced by Mr. Fridley. But thanks to Divine Providence and the wise administration which governs us, the choice which has been made of you to govern the Winnebago nation is consoling; for at a former period you exerted your efforts for the welfare of the Winnebagoes with a zeal that proved highly successful.

Although, through the negligence of the former agent, the Winnebagoes succeeded in introducing great quantities of liquor into the neighborhood, yet a great deal of good continued to be effected in their midst by means of the school. The average number of scholars in daily attendance, from the first of October to the present time, has been sixty-two. It would certainly have been greater were it not for the reasons above stated, and for the difficulty which, last April, arose between the Chippewas and Winnebagoes. Owing to the menaces of the Chippewas the Winnebagoes were obliged to leave their territory.

The scholars were remarkable for their capability, application, and docility; consequently they have made great progress in reading, writing, spelling, arithmetic, and geography; the little girls especially have acquitted themselves in a manner worthy of praise.

Nearly all those who were capable of frequenting the school have succeeded in learning to read and write well, and to sing. A great number of them have embraced the Christian religion, and make rapid progress in civilization. This is especially owing to the zeal and untiring care of the sisters of charity.

The boys and girls have been employed, also, in manual labor. During winter the boys were engaged in cutting wood for the school; in the spring they were placed under the direction of a skilful farmer, and were occupied in tilling and cultivating the school farm. The occupation of the girls was to make their own dresses and the clothes for the boys.

It is an indisputable fact, that when I undertook the charge of this school not one of the scholars could either read, write, or spell correctly. Had my efforts been seconded by him whose duty it was to aid me, still more good might have been effected. However, placing all confidence in the mercy of God, who cannot but aid in the civilization of these poor Indians, and in the honesty and uprightness of the

present democratic administration, I trust that our efforts will be crowned with the most desirable success.

I have the honor to remain, yours, respectfully,

FRANCIS DE TIVOLDI,

*Superintendent of the Winnebago school.*

Hon. J. E. FLETCHER,

*U. S. Indian Agent, Long Prairie, M. T*

---

No. 21.

ST. PETER'S AGENCY, *September 10, 1853.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that I arrived at this agency on the 28th of May last.

After making the necessary arrangements with my predecessor, I was required to proceed to St. Louis to receive the funds for the expenditure of the current year. On my return I went to the Indian reservation on the Minnesota river, 400 miles by water, and reached there the 3d of July. I immediately set about making more effectual arrangements for the preservation of the large amount of provision stored there. As it had, for want of shelter, necessarily been exposed, I thought it best to issue as much as possible to such of the Sisetoan and Warpetoan Indians as I found assembled. I then paid these upper Indians their last year's annuity on the pay-list furnished me by agent McLean, and completed the payment to all who presented themselves. A small amount remains, which will be paid out at the payment of this year. The Indians (as will always be the case) had some grievances to complain of, but not of any moment. I have to express my belief that, had more of the payment been in goods, it would have been more satisfactory.

My next step was to explore the country, which I did as effectually as my short stay would allow. The situation that had been hastily fixed upon by the former agent I found altogether unfit for the agency, and not well adapted to the wants of the Indians, being above all the timber lands. I therefore selected a site nearer to the new fort, which, I am gratified to find, has been approved by the department, as I am satisfied the change was necessary to the welfare of the Indians.

Since my return here I have been employed in hastening the removal of the Indians, and, under the orders of superintendent Governor Gorman, have three times visited the lower bands of Medewakantons. They have now commenced their march, are resting at Crow's village, whence they will probably proceed after a little delay to the Upper Minnesota. I do not, however, feel much confidence in their going there until I am able to say that the money annuity is ready for them.

I wait with some anxiety for an answer to my requisitions for funds to carry out the stipulations of the new treaties. It appears to me that extensive preparations are necessary. Buildings must be erected to give shelter the ensuing winter to the employés of the agency. Timber must be got out for the further buildings required next spring, and fencing to a large extent. This can only be done in winter, as the

bottom lands of the Minnesota are covered with six or eight feet of water in the spring freshets. The subsistence fund being already exhausted, we must prepare for a very extensive ploughing in the spring, to enable the Indians to raise sufficient food for the winter of 1854.

I beg leave to call your attention to the report of Mr. Prescott, superintendent of farming, and particularly to that part which relates to the short period allowed for the Indians to remain on the lands allotted them by President Fillmore. If the five years fixed by him should be dated from the time of the treaties, there are but three years for them to remain. These Indians have intelligence enough to see their situation clearly; and it must be confessed there is but little to encourage them in the endeavor to become agriculturists when they are so shortly to be driven from their fields. The expenditure of so large a sum as \$60,000 of their money on mills, schools, and other improvements, would appear a hardship, if it can be enjoyed only for so short a period.

I do not believe any country can be found more likely to answer the views of government as to civilizing the Indians. The land is good for all farming purposes, but does not furnish game to lead the Indian off hunting. The timber is found only on the Minnesota, and there principally on the low lands near the river. The prairie extends back a hundred miles southwest. This, whilst it will furnish all that is wanted for an Indian settlement, has not sufficient timber to be a temptation to white settlers. It would, therefore, appear reasonable to give the Indians an assurance that they will not be disturbed, at least for the fifty years' continuance of their annuity.

The two schools for the Medewakantons have been continued as usual. In August I found the Indians of Crow's village prepared to leave, and therefore put an end to the expense of teaching them for the present. Mr. Arten has been prevented reporting by absence to attend on his wife, who is sick in Illinois. Mr. Hancock, the teacher at Redwing's village, has been seriously ill, but I expect his report daily, which, if received in time, shall be forwarded. I have written to the missionaries, (teachers for the Upper Sioux,) Dr. Williamson and Rev. Mr. Riggs, but have not yet heard from them. The mail arrangements for the Upper Minnesota river are so defective that communication with them is very uncertain.

I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

R. G. MURPHY, *Indian Agent.*

To the Hon. GEO. W. MANYPENNY,  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs.*

---

No. 22.

*First annual report of the Dakota school at Tejutayee.*

We arrived at this place on the 23d of October, 1852, and on the 8th day of November Miss Williamson opened her school and taught between that and the 26th of the same month, when the Dakotas, who planted near us, started to the payment at Traverse des Sioux, (twelve

days' average attendance, seven and a-half scholars—whole number, nineteen.) The families who went from this neighborhood to attend the payment did not return till the 1st of May; but from an encampment about three miles distant nine different individuals attended occasionally, and were taught whenever they came, though the attendance, during the winter, averaged less than one a day. May 1st, regular school commenced again, and was continued till the Indians left to attend the payment at Redwood, about the 20th of June, forty days. Whole number of scholars, this term, thirty; average attendance, thirteen. Our neighbors returned from Redwood the first week in August. On the 8th of that month school was opened for them, and has been continued regular till the present time, (September 26th,) with an average attendance of eighteen scholars. Whole number this quarter, twenty-eight. Those who have attended this quarter may be classed as follows:

*First class.*—Five read Wowapi Waken and write on paper—some of them very imperfectly.

*Second class.*—Three read Wowapi Waken and write on slates.

*Third class.*—Four read Wowapi Inopa.

*Fourth class.*—Thirteen spell in Woonspe 1st.

*Fifth class.*—Three begin to spell easy words.

There are several readers who have attended here in the previous quarters and not this last, having removed to other neighborhoods; and there are eight or ten readers, within four miles of this place, who learned to read at Lacqueparle and never have attended a school here. Most of them can write as well as read; and several of those in the above classes had made some progress in learning, at that place, before they came to reside in this neighborhood.

Our school would have been much better attended if we could have given the scholars one comfortable meal each day they attended school. The late agent, shortly before he went out of office, promised to afford us the means of doing this.

I respectfully beg the officers of government to inquire whether a small portion of the \$6,000 annuity, provided for educational purposes, might not be advantageously expended in providing for those who attend school till some better plan of expending it shall be devised.

We suffer inconvenience for want of a better school-house than we have hitherto had. We are trying hard to get one built; and I wish respectfully to inquire whether some aid cannot be afforded us from the \$30,000 promised for the erection of school-houses, opening farms, &c., in the late treaty.

We teach chiefly in the Dakota language, because experience shows that they learn to read and write it much more easily than any other, and that ability to do this is to them a valuable acquisition; while ability to read English is to them of no value, unless they understand enough of it to speak it, and that there is little or no probability of their learning to speak or write English while living among their own people. We nevertheless consider it highly important that some of them learn the English language, and considerable time has been spent in efforts to teach them to read and speak it; and we beg leave respectfully to suggest the propriety of expending some part of their educa-

tion fund in sustaining a certain number of Dakota children in pious white families, where they would be properly taught and cared for, and might learn not only the English, but other things to them quite as important.

Between ten and twenty barrels of potatoes have been raised by the Dakotas in this neighborhood this season, and more than twice as much corn as they made last year, but not half as much as they need. Most of what they have raised grow on new ground, which the young men broke with their own horses, unaccustomed to work, and a very inferior plough.

I entirely concur with the Rev. S. R. Riggs, of Lacqueparle, in regard to the importance of doing all that the government can do to break up the community system; and am pleased with his recommendation to spend a part of their civilization fund in premiums to those who make the largest and best crops.

I would suggest that another portion of it might be properly spent in furnishing them with a good supply of tools and agricultural implements and domestic animals.

Finally, I would say that it is very important for these Indians that their annuities be paid them in July, as promised in the treaty. Many of them plant so far from the agency, that, if paid in May or June, they must fail to plant or hoe their corn; if paid in August or September, they must fail to gather or take care of it; in October they want to be hunting deer and buffalo to supply themselves with moccasins, and between November and May they cannot well move on the prairies.

THOS. S. WILLIAMSON.

---

No. 23.

*Annual Report of the Mission Station at Lacqueparle.*

SIR: During the year ending August 31st an English school has been kept up, taught by the Misses Spoones. Up to the middle of May, when Mr. Adams and family left for Traverse des Sioux, the number of native and half-breed children taught was nine—seven of whom were boarded, while two were day scholars. Since the middle of May the number of both has been four. Most of them have learned to talk pretty good English, are able to read intelligibly and understandingly, besides making some progress in writing, arithmetic, and music. For nearly five months during the winter I taught Dakota day school; the whole number of scholars was about forty, and the average attendance twelve. The branches taught were reading, writing on slates, and arithmetic.

Last spring one young man, Joseph Rawanke, changed the Dakota for the white man's dress. He, with his older brother, Lorenzo Lawrence, raised last year *one hundred and fifty barrels of potatoes*. This season they will probably have more than two hundred. Several others have this year planted potatoes, and will have a yield of from ten to forty barrels each. This is making progress. About the annual



amount of corn will be gathered at the villages here; the principal part of which is now in braids, but not yet beaten off. Immediately after planting, the Indians here, with those from Big Stone Lake and Lake Traverse, went down to Redwood, being drawn there by the government provisions. A few families remained to hoe their corn, and those who went came back for that purpose; so that the corn crop did not suffer on that account. But this, it seems, was not the case up north. Much less than the usual quantity was planted, and a part of that, it is said, was left unattended, to grow up with weeds; hence it is more than probable that the Sisetans will be worse off for provisions the winter coming than heretofore.

Looking at it in this light, and gathering lessons from the past in Medewakotoan history, it is submitted whether the furnishing of the Dakotas with any considerable amount of provisions, except in case of necessity, does not do them a real injury, by inducing idleness, and leading them to depend upon the United States for what they can, both easier and cheaper, furnish themselves with. I would suggest, too, the necessity (if the Dakotas are to be civilized and saved) of changing almost the entire system of dealing with them; *they should be individualized and encouraged to be industrious. First, the community system should not be fostered by the payment of any part of their annuity to the villages or bands.* Hitherto goods and provisions have been paid out to the chiefs and braves of each clan or village; that this plan operates badly could easily be shown. A just distribution is not secured; while those who in other circumstances would do something to help themselves must hang around with the rest or lose their share. Thus idleness and paganism are fostered.

Secondly. To individualize them still further, and to encourage personal industry, I would respectfully suggest that all Dakota men who are disposed to work should be assisted out of the fund set apart for that purpose by the treaties of 1851; that is, they should be furnished with oxen, ploughs, and such tools as their necessities require. After their ground is once broken up, they should be encouraged to plough it for themselves instead of having farmers to do it for them, as has been done among the Medewakantoans. The present system of farming I consider as absolutely ruinous to the Indians. They need farmers to *teach them how to work, but not to do their work for them.* I would pay each man for ploughing his own field (of a limited size) so much per acre, giving him a higher price than white men would be willing to do it for. To this I would add some system of premiums for the greatest quantity of any one thing raised at a village, and pay for all out of their own money. A residence of sixteen years among the Dakotas has satisfied me that the adoption and vigorous prosecution of some such measures as here suggested, are necessary for their civilization and elevation in the scale of humanity.

Yours, very truly,

S. R. RIGGS,

*Missionary of A. B. C. F. M.*

Major R. G. MURPHY,

*Dakota Indian Agent, Saint Peter's, M. T.*

No. 24.

ST. PETER'S AGENCY, *September 1, 1853.*

SIR: I am again reminded that it is time for me to make my annual report of the farming operations under my care.

Last spring the farmers were ordered not to plough the old cornfields or build any more houses, but hold themselves in readiness to move to the new agency. One of the farmers disobeyed this order and ploughed land at one of the old villages, (Wabashaw's,) and the Indians planted more corn than usual; Wahcotah's band also planted six or eight acres. It was foreseen, by the late agent and myself, that if they planted as formerly, there must be difficulty in getting them to move away to their new homes; and it is now found that the disobedience of the above orders has given rise to all the trouble in getting the Indians started for the Upper Minnesota river. Wabashaw with his band has come up to Crow's village; on his way up.

Four of the farmers were sent in the spring to the new agency, and have been employed, with other hands, in erecting a large warehouse, blacksmith shop, a cook house, a farmer's house, and temporary plank houses to store provisions; they also planted about seven acres of corn, on new-ploughed prairie land, but it proved an entire failure. About one acre of potatoes planted in new ground looks well.

Agent McLean contracted for 600 acres to be broken up, at or near Redwood river; but owing to the *hoof-ail* prevailing extensively among the contractor's cattle, he is not able to complete his contract. It appears he will have about 400 acres opened at different places, convenient for the Indians to plant.

The Wahpahcoota Indians planted some corn contrary to the wishes of the former agent, and consequently the same difficulty has arisen in getting them to move.

The blacksmiths have been employed as usual. One of them has remained with the lower bands during the summer, and is now on his way moving up. The other smith moved to the new agency last spring, and assisted in putting up the new shop, and other buildings, when not employed at his anvil.

The operations of farming and building have been much retarded in consequence of the funds not being placed in the hands of the former agent in sufficient sums to carry out the treaty stipulations for those purposes. The desire to linger near their old haunts, and dislike to abandon the graves of their ancestors, with the fear (real or pretended) that they are destined to starve when separated from their former hunting grounds, have for the present entirely occupied the Indian mind. It must be some time before this feeling is overcome; but I look more seriously on their complaint as to the uncertain tenure of their destined home. If they are to continue looking forward to another removal at the end of three or four years, there must be an end of all hope of their civilization, and their complete and total ruin must be the result.

Your most obedient servant,

P. PRESCOTT,

*Superintendent of farming for Sioux.*

RICHARD G. MURPHY, *U. S. Indian Agent.*

OFFICE SUPERINTENDENT INDIAN AFFAIRS,  
*Central Superintendency, St. Louis, September 22, 1853.*

SIR: In compliance with the regulations of the Indian department, and your circular of the 1st of August last, I have the honor to submit the following brief report of the central superintendency for this year. In consequence of having so recently entered upon my official duties, I will be obliged to refer the department, for more specific information, to the special reports of the several agents.

Many of the frontier tribes are making very perceptible advances in the arts of civilization, and the industrious portion of the Shawnees, Delawares and Wyandotts, are in a comfortable and improving condition. The small bands of Swan Creek Chippewas and Ottowas will not only subsist themselves by the produce of their farms, but will, this year, have a considerable surplus amount for sale. I attribute their extraordinary success to the fact, that having but small annuities, they have been compelled to rely upon their own exertions. If these tribes could be protected from depredation, they would be a very contented and happy people.

The Kickapoos have, for several years past, relied in a great degree upon the productions of their farms for support; and as their annuities cease with the present year, they will hereafter be compelled to depend upon their industry exclusively.

Some of the Pottawatomies are rendered improvident and indifferent to agriculture by the payment of their large annuities in money, which, I believe, has retarded their advancement.

The Sacs and Foxes of Missouri, aided by their farmer and other hired men, have generally produced good crops, and are comparatively comfortable; while the Ioways, their neighbors, to whom all their annuities are paid in money, are generally in a condition of great distress, making no provision for a farmer, and seldom for a blacksmith.

The farming operations among the Ottos and Omahas have been for some years back, as I am informed, on a very reduced scale. It was hoped that during the last spring exertions would have been made to open and stock farms for the Omahas, and to infuse into them a new impulse for agriculture; but the present agent having only entered on his duties on the 13th of July last, it was too late to do anything in the way of farming this year, and hence the \$1,500 reserved out of their last year's instalment remains unexpended; the balance of the \$5,000 having been applied by their former agent to the purchase of subsistence, clothing, &c., for their use.

From several communications received from the Upper Missouri agent, between the 4th of July and 16th of August last, I am enabled to report the peaceable condition of the several tribes of that agency, with the exception of the Blackfeet, who are hostile alike to the whites and their Indian neighbors. The tribes especially that are parties to the treaty of Fort Laramie have, up to this time, maintained friendly relations among themselves, and manifest an increasing kindness of disposition towards the whites; and I have no doubt that the prompt and satisfactory manner in which their annuities have been furnished

this year will tend still further to foster this feeling. I will here take occasion to observe that a comfortable agency house ought to be erected, as soon as possible, for the agent and his interpreter, at some suitable point, from whence his visits to the tribes of his agency could be made with the least inconvenience. As it is, he is of necessity compelled to accept the hospitality of one or another of the traders, which must, in some degree, cripple his exertions, and impair his efficiency. It has occurred to me that perhaps a change of his residence from the Missouri river to Fort Laramie might be desirable, at least until some military post shall be established on the Upper Missouri. In this connection, I would respectfully urge the necessity of providing suitable buildings for the Osage river, Pottawatomie, and Council Bluff agents; some of those officers, for the want of agency houses, being compelled to reside beyond the limits of their agencies, at some inconvenience to themselves, and a manifest injury to the tribes for whose benefit they are appointed.

The great extent of the Platte agency rendering it difficult, if not impossible, for the agents to give the necessary attention to all the tribes comprised therein, I would respectfully recommend the establishment of an additional agency at or near the new military post on the Arkansas. As many of the Comanches and Kiowas frequent that section of country, it is very desirable to have an agent to attend to them.

Some of the officers commanding on our frontiers complain that firearms and ammunition are furnished to the Indians as a part of their annuity, which they contend are not necessary for hunting purposes, as they kill their buffaloes with arrows; but which may, and perhaps have been used in their attacks upon other tribes, as well as upon the whites. Should this position be sustained, the licensed traders ought to be prohibited from introducing them for the purposes of commerce with the Indians. It is well known that the frontier Indians are in the habit of coming into the States, and there procuring and carrying back spirituous liquors into their country, and that whisky debts contracted by them are sure to be the first paid; this, whilst it almost sanctions the Indians in their dissipation, is a serious injury to the fair and licensed trader, as it frequently happens that the Indian, after paying his whisky bill, has not enough remaining to pay his just debts to his trader. This might be obviated by preventing persons who trade with Indians in the States from coming into the Indian country, at the time of the annuity payments, to collect their debts.

In conclusion, I would suggest the propriety of adopting some uniform plan for conducting business with the Indian tribes. At times we regard them as independent; while, on many occasions, we treat them as mere wards of the government. Their so-called chiefs (in some instances very worthless men) are often permitted to involve their people in heavy liabilities; and, although regarded to some extent as the representatives of the tribe, are too frequently but the mere agents and tools of designing and unscrupulous men to defraud the masses of a large portion of their annuities, and other funds appertaining to them. These chiefs have each a set of braves attached to their interest and dependent upon them, who overawe and control the more timid and peaceable; so that the common Indian, although sensible that he is

defrauded, has not the moral courage to assert his rights, or apply to his agent for redress; whilst if an officer of the department endeavors to arrest an improper application of the funds of the tribe, he is gravely told "that he should not meddle in their domestic affairs, but that the Indians, through their chiefs, should be allowed to settle their own matters in their own way." It has been stated to me that many of the tribes are desirous that the department should prescribe a code for their government which would be alike obligatory upon the chiefs and the people, which I beg leave strongly to recommend to the consideration of the government.

I have the honor to be, sir, your most obedient servant,

A. CUMMING,  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs.*

HON. GEO. W. MANYPENNY,  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs.*

---

No. 26.

POTTAWATOMIE AGENCY,  
*October 8, 1853.*

SIR: In compliance with the regulations of the Indian department, I have the honor to submit the following report in relation to the Indians in this agency:

I visited the Pottawatomes early in July, and found them in a very unsettled condition, and requiring of necessity a rigid course of government by their agent. I attributed their condition to the want of proper government heretofore, and to the influence of bad advisers. The agency is located so far from the nation that it is impossible for the agent to prevent many disturbances that he might do if his location was near them. Whisky is carried into the nation by barrels, consequently many rows and frequent murders occur; as much or more drinking is carried on among the Pottawatome Indians than any other tribe in this superintendency. I was truly gratified to find one village, We-we-says, disposed to prevent the introduction of whisky into the nation. For so long as men are permitted to get drunk and commit murder, and a few ponies pay for the life of the best man in the nation, I cannot see how we are to expect any very great change, unless it is from bad to worse. Recently a number of the leading men have expressed a willingness to assist me in punishing all who may bring liquor into their country. If they will carry out their good promises, and if I can induce them to turn their attention to farming, some improvement may be expected among this people. One band of this nation, known as the Council Bluff Indians, have as yet quit but very few of their old habits, relying on their annuity and hunting for a support. I have strong hopes, from recent promises, that they will abandon the hunt and rely for a support in cultivating the soil. The Pottawatomes, principally the Council Bluff band, while out on their summer hunt, came in contact with the mountain Indians, and after a hard-fought battle, lasting more than half a day, succeeded in putting them to flight, leaving some twenty or thirty of their dead on



the battle-field. At least the Pottawatomies brought in about that number of scalps, over which they have been dancing for the last month. I learn from various sources that the mountain Indians came down expressly for the purpose of having a fight with the frontier Indians. They first came in contact with the Pawnees, and, but for the timely aid of the Pottawatomies, (who happened to be but a few miles off,) would have killed the last one, as they had them surrounded, and had killed some ten or fifteen before the Pottawatomies reached the scene of action. All parties give the Pottawatomies great credit for their gallant conduct on that occasion. They lost in killed and wounded some four or five. From the best information I can get the frontier Indians are not to blame, as they were fighting in self-defence. We anticipate a renewal of hostilities next summer if they should meet on the plains.

Much complaint is made by the Pottawatomies in getting their accounts settled with the government; quite a number say they furnished their own transportation and subsistence when they emigrated to their present homes, under a promise from the government officers that they should be paid. Others complain that their reservations in Indiana, Illinois and Michigan, have been taken without any compensation. I would respectfully suggest that their claims for emigrating should be disposed of, so that their minds may be quiet on that subject; and that a special agent should be sent to the States which they were removed from to find out the true condition of their lands.

I have visited the missions in this agency several times. St. Mary's Catholic mission, situated in this nation, will compare favorably with any school in the Indian country; and too much praise cannot be given to these kind people who have charge of it for the many exertions they are using to benefit this people. The Baptist mission, situated in the east part of the nation, I am informed, has had many difficulties to encounter this year, having lost their superintendent, and having found it difficult to supply his place, consequently for a short time the school was not in a prosperous condition; recently the Rev. David Lykins has again taken charge of it, and from his great popularity with the nation it now bids fair to soon be in as flourishing condition as any school in the country. For a more detailed report I beg leave to refer you to the reports of their respective superintendents, herewith enclosed.

The Kansas are a wild, roving people, and the many reports that have been made against them for stealing have convinced me that a rigid course will have to be taken with them by the government. They are located on the main Santa Fé road, one hundred and forty miles from the State line; and since I have had charge of this agency scarcely a train has passed but what complaints have been made against them, and already depredation claims to an amount larger than their annuity have been filed; but having no authority to pay such claims, and the Indians seeming to know it, they will continue to steal with impunity.

I would respectfully ask that some action be taken by the department in relation to such depredations. I am unable to say whether this people have been improved by the efforts of the missionaries, who have labored for them for the last thirty years, or not; if they have been, I am inclined to think they were a miserable set of beings when they com-



menced. They have a school, with ample means to support it, and I have no doubt the gentleman who has charge of it has done all mortal man could do to induce them to quit their old habits; but so long as the custom prevails of one man being entitled to all the sisters of the family he may marry into, I can not see how we are to expect much improvement. They never permit their daughters to go to school; some man has a claim to them as soon as born. The boys are taken from school as soon as they are large enough to go out on the hunt, and instead of cultivating and improving the education they have received, you see them return with shaved heads, painted faces, and dressed in full Indian costume, and really try to excel in being of less account than any Indians in the nation. As I remarked before, a rigid government must be enforced by the department if you ever improve these people, and I really doubt whether it can be done then. Some few have said to me they would willingly quit the hunt, and turn their attention to farming, if they could be protected. *This great people* consider it a disgrace for the men to work. Some years ago the government had some three hundred acres of land prepared ready for planting; early in the spring a few commenced ploughing; the chiefs sent their braves into the field, cut up their harness, broke ploughs, and whipped them out, saying they had disgraced themselves, the women alone should work. These poor unfortunate beings do all the work, and, from their education, believe it right. You would be surprised to see the amount of corn they raise with the hoe alone. You may perhaps desire me to offer you a remedy for this great evil. So many opinions have been given, I dislike to give one. If, however, the government claims to be guardian for this people, they should exercise such authority over their wards as will force them to do better, which can easily be done by withholding their annuity from such as will not agree to follow such instructions as may be given. If an agent was located in this nation to protect and encourage those who might be disposed to turn their attention to farming, and punish all disposed to prevent it, I think in two years' time you would see quite a change. I had forgotten to state that this nation, numbering near thirteen hundred, have two small log cabins. Nothing permanent for the benefit of the Indians can be done until the question of treaties is finally settled; and as I had the pleasure of accompanying the Hon. G. W. Manypenny, Commissioner of Indian Affairs, during his recent visit to the various Indian tribes in this superintendency, I desire to state what were my observations. I see it stated in a number of newspapers that the Indians are desirous to sell all or a part of their lands and come under the laws of a territorial government. I am sorry to say, from some cause, the editors of papers who have taken that position have been misinformed. Out of seventeen nations we visited, I saw but one that thought of becoming citizens. The Indians say they are not qualified to comply with the laws of a State or territorial government in their present state of civilization.

They are fully aware that the time has arrived when the people of the United States, who desire homes, will not permit them to hold so large a country merely for hunting-grounds, and that some great change will of necessity take place; and if suitable homes can be prepared for them, a majority of the nation can be induced to emigrate. Others will

prefer to remain, reserving a portion or all of their lands, and will insist on remaining under their own government.

The recent excitement in the States in regard to this Indian country has induced them to think their land is worth its weight in gold, (as I heard them frequently express.) I think it will be very difficult for the government to buy this country at anything like a reasonable price.

I have the honor to be, respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN W. WHITFIELD,

*Indian Agent.*

Col. A. CUMMING,

*Superintendent Indian Affairs, St. Louis, Mo.*

---

No. 27.

SIR: In the absence of a local superintendent, it becomes my duty to report the condition of the school among the Pottawatomies in charge of the Board of the American Indian Missionary Association, located at Louisville, Ky.

It affords me peculiar pleasure to do so, sir, to a gentleman of your reputed impartiality and that freedom from sectarian bias which should characterize every officer of that government which guarantees to man his first and dearest right, the right of conscience and freedom to worship his Creator according to its dictates.

Owing to this very principle of which I speak, we are unable to report so large a church membership, or so numerous a school, as others might. In all literary institutions we feel it to be our duty to disseminate the principles of civil and religious liberty; if, after full trial, we cannot succeed in this way, we, as a denomination, must withdraw from the field, for we can adopt no other.

We are now making efforts to re-organize the school on a more efficient plan, and hope, by the end of the coming year, not only to be able to report greater success, but more encouraging prospects.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

D. LYKINS.

Gen. WHITFIELD,

*U. S. Agent, &c.*

---

No. 28.

ST. MARY'S POTTAWATOMIE MISSION,

*August 31, 1853.*

In compliance with the regulations of the department, I proceed to lay before you a brief report of the Pottawatomie Catholic mission. We stand before the department pledged to carry on a manual labor school for boys and girls, with suitable fields to raise stock and produce. We have raised this season 60 acres oats, 40 corn, 6 potatoes—the oats very heavy; we cut them all in five days with a mowing machine. This

implement is the wonder of the country—the Indians are lost in admiration when they see it work. The corn and potatoes bid fair to yield a good crop. Our horned stock consist of 250 head; say 80 cows, 15 yoke of oxen, 40 two-year old steers—the balance is young cattle of our own raising. We derive no inconsiderable part of our support from our stock. There is also a good demand for corn, potatoes, oats, which the mission as well as the Indians can sell at fair prices. The government is establishing a new military post, Fort Riley, on the Upper Kansas, 51 miles above the mission; the Pottawatomie settlement is the nearest point from which the fort can draw its supplies. If our Indians were thrifty and enterprising, they would find a ready market for all the produce they can raise; but unfortunately the greater part of our people are glad when they have enough to supply their own wants. The Indians in our immediate vicinity are not in want; they have raised good crops of corn, potatoes, pumpkins, and beans, without giving themselves much pains to do it. Some families are very improvident and averse to work; they take the world too easy. They would rather run the risk of being half-starved during the winter than to work hard for a good crop with the prospect of living in abundance. The spirit of industry and enterprise, the influence of the mission, is evidently stronger around us than anywhere else. Our Catholic Indians have generally well-fenced fields, a span of horses, some cattle, which added to their annuity afford them a living. The Catholic mission is said to be the most lovely spot in the Indian country; the mission buildings, with the adjacent trading-houses, groups of Indian improvements, and extensive cornfields, all give it the appearance of a town. Some people think that, if Nebraska be organized as a Territory, St. Mary's ought to be the capital. Steamboats will certainly ascend the Kansas next spring, come up to our landing, discharge freight, and make us forget that we live in the Indian country. The prairie Indians of the Pottawatomie tribe, an infidel sect of medicine men, are as yet but little civilized, and are in every respect far behind their Catholic brethren. We frequently tell them to lay aside their gun and blanket, not to have so many dogs nor quite so many ponies, to make the young men work more, and not to saddle so much work upon their squaws. We repeat these things opportunely and importunately; the old incorrigible rogues will have their own way—in spite of the world they will live on pumpkins and corn-soup, smoke their pipe, and lie all day before the fire. Our joint advice may do much to reclaim some of the better sort. Your late visit to the mission has already had a salutary effect. At the conclusion of your speech, some were heard to say that they liked their father's words, that they would keep them in their hearts. The Pottawatomies at large are wonderfully taken up with you, and feel disposed to profit by your instructions.

Our schools are in a flourishing condition. The number of boys admitted from October 1st till September, 1853, is 77; the average number in attendance is 52. The number of girls admitted during the same period is 92, and the average during the four quarters is 67.

The ladies of the Sacred Heart have charge of the female academy; they are seven in number, and devote all their time to the school. This establishment enjoys great popularity among the Indians; they love to

send their children to it, because they know that it is properly conducted, and that no pains are spared to make them comfortable. Moderate exercise, healthy diet, regular application, spacious accommodations, roomy play-grounds—all contribute to render it their favorite school. The boys' school is more under the immediate charge of your humble servant. If you feel disposed to give us credit for what we do, do not give it to him alone. We are many; we all work for the mission and for the Indians; we have all the same object in view. Bishop Miego, Father Schultz, Father Guiland, and myself, are the clergymen that reside at the mission and preach the word of God to the Indians. We have two tailors, a schoolmaster, a carpenter, a cook, a gardener, and a farmer, all pious and disinterested men, who receive no wages, and cheerfully devote their life and strength to the holy cause. None of us, as you know, are encumbered with a wife or family; we are all bachelors, and consecrate ourselves to the Indian missions. These persons are dear to my heart; day after day they have labored and toiled by my side under all the privations and trials that have fallen to our lot; they have proved themselves true to me and to their vocation. We all hope one day to reap the reward of our labors in heaven.

Yours, respectfully,

J. D. DUERINCK,

*Superintendent Manual Labor School.*

Gen. JOHN W. WHITFIELD,

*Indian Agent, Pottawatomie Agency.*

---

No. 29.

*Report showing the condition of the several tribes within the Great Nemahaw Agency.*

*September 29, 1853.*

SIR: In obedience to the requirements of the Indian bureau, I make this my annual report:

The Indians were comparatively healthy until the middle of August; since then scarcely a family has escaped, and more than half of both whites and Indians have been afflicted with sickness.

The prevalent disease was intermittent fever. There is at present a marked improvement in their health; and it is a reasonable expectation, as the autumn advances, with the appearance of a few frosts, most of the existing sickness will disappear.

The half-breeds, located between the Little or Upper and the Great Nemahaw rivers, number about sixty, including all the members of their families.

They have made some advances towards civilization, as is evinced by their being comfortably housed; having large fields under good fences, and a considerable stock of cattle and hogs, &c.

A transition from the savage life to that of a citizen of an organized government will be an easy matter with them; and a fee-simple right to a section of land, as contemplated by the treaty which established them where they are, is all that is required on the part of the government to fulfil its obligations towards them.

Several of the children of these half-breeds attend the school of the Ioway and Sac mission.

*Ioways.*—This tribe numbered at their last payment four hundred and ninety-seven, according to the "pay roll." Now they number, according to a census just taken, (but it is possible not quite complete,) four hundred and thirty-seven. There have been thirty-one deaths, viz. ten men, seven women, and fourteen children. One man was killed in battle by the Cheyennes, and one while asleep in his lodge by a drunken Indian.

Those who have died since the last payment have their distribution share of the annuity drawn by the head of the family to which the person belonged. This tribe has agreed that after the payment his year this custom shall no longer continue, and in lieu thereof have set apart one hundred dollars for burial purposes.

The Ioways have profited very little from the frequent efforts of the government for their improvement. They have had advantages over other tribes which should have elevated them, from their low and debased condition, much above them.

The location of the Ioways has, perhaps, some influence upon them, being in the immediate route of the great tide of emigration to California and Oregon; and when that which is to them the most important season of the year is at its height, and when the Indian should be engaged in preparing his ground and planting it, he is loitering around the camp of the emigrants, learning the vices of the wicked but discarding the lessons and example of the good; having no care for the future so long as his immediate wants are partially supplied by begging, improvident trade, or theft.

It is but just to say there are a few who show some indications of industry; and if the promises made me from time to time by the headmen in the council for the tribe be complied with, then may we look for a change in their condition indeed. I have told them in full council that it was a question of life and death with them; that if they went to work, till the soil, and collect the comforts around them that their industry would produce, they will live and grow prosperous like their white neighbors; but if they continue their present mode of living they will soon die out. But as long as there is life there is hope, and I should hope on a little longer. I have proposed to them that every head of a family who would put in a state fit for cultivation between four and five acres of land, enclosing it with a good rail fence, staked and rider, I would furnish him with a one-horse plough and gear complete, and would besides render them further aid as soon as I had an earnest effort from them to carry out this great object.

Should a treaty be made with this and the other tribes in this agency, the proceeds of the land they may dispose of should not, in my humble opinion, be paid to them in money, but should be applied in the introduction of agricultural and mechanical pursuits.

They are yet children in their habits, and should be treated as such by the government. There are not a dozen adult Indians in this tribe (and the same applies to the Sacs and Foxes) who would not accept and advocate a proposition to the government to receive from it one-third of its large fund in full of all demands now and hereafter,

provided it was paid to them at one payment. Such is the extent of their improvidence, no thought penetrates their minds as to the improved condition of the rising or a future generation ; all thought is absorbed in gratifying the passions or the appetite of the moment. Still there is hope, however faint it may be ; and my path being lighted by its gleam, I will not tire in my efforts to advance the interests of these benighted people.

*The Sacs and Foxes of Missouri.*—This tribe numbers about two hundred ; the census is not yet complete, but the number given is nearly correct.

This tribe will have ample means for its support, provided nothing unusual takes place. They have raised, within their separate patches, corn enough to supply their immediate wants ; and the produce of the farm will, with economy, supply them the greater portion of the year. The corn crop will amount to about five thousand bushels. The wheat crop was not good ; and the whole crop was turned over to the Indians and good seed purchased. Some twenty-five acres or more have been sown in wheat, the ground having been twice ploughed before sown, then harrowed, and rolled with a heavy roller. From the pains taken it is to be hoped that this will do well.

I refer to the Sac and Fox farmer for a detailed report of the operations of the farm.

Many of the remarks respecting the Ioways are applicable to the Sacs and Foxes of this agency.

*Kickapoos.*—This tribe has made some progress in agriculture ; and their crops this year will turn out more than average from the same quantity of ground cultivated. Many of them have comfortable houses, around which may be seen numerous domestic fowls and animals ; and these, with other indications of civilization, form a pleasing contrast when compared with the condition of the other tribes within this agency.

After this year their annuities cease, and they will have to rely wholly upon the products of the soil for subsistence. They possess a country much more extensive than they need, and can well dispose of a part for the means of improving the other, and the production of a fund for the education of their children. This people should be encouraged to persevere in their efforts to improve their condition. Here also is an ample field for an efficient missionary. These Indians are inclined to be religious—they have some knowledge of Christianity ; they meet in their several churches on the Sabbath to worship ; but they mingle with their devotions many of their superstitions and rude traditions. Here then is the work for a prudent, but energetic missionary, to purify their worship and to cast off their superstitions.

The *Winnebagoes* living within this agency number two hundred and eight. These wild and perverse Indians have again refused to remove to their own country on the Crow-wing. Before the Commissioner of Indian Affairs visited this section of the Indian country, I had received your communication making it my duty to inform these Indians that it was required by the government of them to go to their own country. I had them in council and the whole matter discussed, and we separated with the understanding that they could not remain on the Ioway or Half-breed lands. When the commissioner was here holding coun-



cils, the chiefs and traders tried to get permission to remain, and endeavored to impress upon him that they had a right to live here. As his engagements required him to leave, and consequently not having time to spare in a fruitless discussion of indefinite length, he turned them over to me. I took a census of them, made out a roll, and proposed to send it, with a letter to their agent, by the heads of families then to receive their proportion of the Winnebago annuity; that while there these heads of families could make locations to settle upon, and in the spring take to them their families and effects. This they acknowledged was right; but they wanted to go to Washington city to see the President himself about remaining here. After spending some hours in talking over the subjects connected with their removal, they retired without adopting anything conclusive. Unless otherwise directed, I shall not urge their removal until spring. It is, however, desirable that they go then. The Ioways are continually making complaints; and the whites on the opposite side of the river charge them with depredating upon their stock, and by next spring the clamors against them will doubtless increase.

*Pottawatomes.*—The number of these Indians who live on Kickapoo land is about two hundred and fifty; some of these have intermarried with the Kickapoos. I have also informed them that it was required of them to remove to their own country, as it was the intention of the government that all the parts of the tribe should be collected on the soil allotted to them. With the approbation of the commissioner they are permitted to remain until spring; and by their assuring him that they will return to their nation in the spring, the heads of families may go to the pay-table this fall and receive a portion of the annuity of the Pottawatomes. Owing to the prevailing sickness, we were not able to get a suitable mechanic to put the grist-mill in repair, but I hope that this can be done within a few weeks.

The barns, stables, and farmer's house, are not yet put in good repair; but as this can be mostly done by the laborers on the farm, I think the repairs will be complete before cold weather.

The agency dwelling needs a new roof, and a small appropriation is respectfully asked for this purpose.

The Kickapoo mission, now occupied by the Rev. Mr. Grover, has had no school attached to it. He is anxious to commence one, and I hope he will be successful in so desirable an object.

The Ioway and Sac mission, near the agency, has a well-conducted school, numbering forty-four pupils. I believe this is as large a number as has attended at any previous year. These are not mere transient scholars, that go and come as the whim or caprice of the parent or child may determine; but they are continued pupils, living the whole year within the precincts of the institution. I have had ample opportunity of seeing them when at church, in the school-room, at their meals, and at their various employments, and found them devotional, decorous, attentive, and industrious. These interesting children are acquiring the rudiments of an education with the usual facility of white children. They are at the same time learning that which is of equal importance, viz: how to work. There are a number of both sexes who read and write well, and seem to understand what they read and

write; and, while gaining knowledge, they are contributing to the support of the institution. The garden, the field, and the wood pile, attest the value of the labor of the males; while housekeeping, with its various and diversified labor, which is performed mostly by the female pupils under the direction of the matron, proves them capable of discharging the duties of housekeepers when they grow up and take their place at the domestic fireside.

It is but just that the successful conducting of this useful institution to its present prosperous condition, should be mainly attributed to the Rev. S. M. Irwin, the gentlemanly superintendent. I send herewith his report.

I have the honor to be, most respectfully, your obedient servant,  
**D. VANDERSLICE,**  
*Indian Agent.*

Col. A. CUMMING,  
*Supt. Ind. Affairs, St. Louis, Mo.*

---

No. 30.

IOWAY AND SAC MISSION,  
*September 26, 1853.*

DEAR SIR: The number of girls in school under my charge at the present time is nineteen, most of whom are Ioways. They attend school six hours a day and five days in the week. Their various studies are as follows, viz:

12 reading in McGuffey's 3d reader and testament.

4 reading in McGuffey's 2d reader.

3 " " 1st "

14 writing.

10 studying geography.

Ten of the girls have memorized the shorter catechism, and two of them about half way; the smaller ones are committing the children's catechism. Besides this, they have committed several chapters in the testament and a great many hymns. When out of school they are engaged in knitting, sewing and various household duties; they make and mend their own clothes with the assistance of a sempstress, and the larger girls do the washing and ironing for the school, attend to the dining-room and assist in the kitchen. They are industrious and ambitious, and are making considerable progress. They manifest no disposition to return to their former mode of life, but are contented and cheerful, and appear anxious to become like white people. If these children, as they grow up, can be kept under Christian and moral influence, I think we may well hope that, with God's blessing, they may become good and useful members of society. Yours, truly,

SARAH REA.

Rev. S. M. IRWIN.

No. 31.

IOWAY AND SAC MISSION,  
September 27, 1853.

DEAR SIR: From the reports of Mr. Williams and Miss Rea, herewith enclosed, you will see the number of scholars in our school, and also their advancement in letters. Of the forty-four now in school, thirty-four can read the English with a good degree of understanding, as your late examination indicated; and it is a subject of gratitude that so many of these youth, who but a few years ago were in the wildest ignorance, can now go directly for themselves to the revelations of divine truth, and draw from the fountain which is to be "a lamp to their feet and a light to their path."

It is due to the teachers as well as the children to say, that much more might have been attained in letters had not so much of the children's time been given to work.

Help, both in the house and on the farm, is hard to get here; and hence, in both these departments, we have to rely much upon the health of the children. For the kitchen and housework of our large family, of over fifty persons, we have, besides the help of the school girls, but one hired girl.

On the farm we have not, at present, any hired help. We depend for help upon the boys, who, with Mr. Williams' help and oversight, have this summer raised over 30 acres of corn, a crop of oats, beans, potatoes, &c., and an excellent garden. They have also chopped a large quantity of wood, besides clearing up the fence-corners and cutting a quantity of hazel brush. We have in cultivation over fifty acres of land, and about the same amount in pasture.

This work on the farm and in the house seems, at first sight, to draw too largely upon the time of the children—not leaving enough for school. But common sense, as well as experience, teaches that it is just as necessary for an Indian to learn to work as to learn how to read. What would it profit them, or any one else, if all the Indians in the west could read and write, and had all the books in the Alexandrian library, so long as they follow the chase, and roam the plains, without a settled habitation? It may be, in part, for want of these two essential parts of an education, properly blended and brought to bear on the Indian youth, that so many worthy attempts at education have failed. Mr. Bancroft's remark, that "college parchment cannot close the gulf between the Indian character and the Anglo-American," may in one sense be quite true; but when these two branches of a thorough education are properly cared for, it will go far at least to bridge, if not to close, the gulf.

In connection with and back of all this, we hope never to lose sight of their moral and religious training. The teachers in school keep this constantly in view, and Friday afternoon is devoted entirely to exercises of this sort. Sabbath school is also uniformly attended to. Among the children there is an obvious improvement in industry, truthfulness, and honesty, and several of them have expressed a desire to make a public profession of religion; and it is gratifying to state that, in the outward conduct of several, there is nothing inconsistent with a profession of religion.

It is our practice to visit the Indians at their villages and in their settlements twice in the week and once on the Sabbath, for the purpose of giving them religious instruction.

But hitherto our attempts in this have not met with any flattering encouragement. There is not in the Ioway nation an adult Indian professing Christianity. They seem to assent to the truths of Christianity, and raise but few objections; but here they stand, or rather lay, and will lay until God by His Spirit rouses them from their stupidity. Still we have neither cause nor disposition to complain of the Ioways. They now treat us kindly; do not molest our stock; seem to have laid down their prejudices, and are willing to adopt what may be recommended for their interests. Here there is a manifest change at least, and we would hope that it is an improvement. Much might be said at this point in their favor; but we are here reminded how difficult it is to make out a full and fair report of the real state of things where we are personally interested. It is an easy thing to make out smooth reports on paper, but to audit them and balance them with facts on the field is a different thing. It is fair to suppose that every agent and missionary has a laudable ambition to do something in his sphere. Truths and facts may be found on all sides; and to read the annual reports from the Indian country, as they rise one above another, each one announcing an obvious improvement over the past year, we would conclude that the Indians must already be in a high state of improvement. But facts, as they really appear, will lead to a very different conclusion.

For a long time I have been painfully familiar with the conduct and condition of the Ioways, and if we keep out of view what has been done within the school for the last few years, I cannot see that their general condition is any better than it was sixteen years ago.

From 830, the number of souls then living, they are now reduced to a fraction over 400! Houses that were built for them by government have gone to decay; they still live in bark houses and skin tents; their fences, where they have any, are made of poles and bark strings; and they still wear the blanket.

Their crop this year is very short, and at this season of the year their stock of provisions was perhaps never so low.

It is difficult to account for all this; but one cause leading to it is, no doubt, the rush of emigration through their country in the spring of the year. This comes on just at the time when they should be attending to their crops. But instead of doing this, they spend their time in gadding about the camps and companies of white people, begging and bartering for something to eat, and shooting or gambling for money, till the time for planting and hoeing is past, and their fields run up to weeds.

Another fruitful cause of delay in the improvement of these Indians may be traced, no doubt, to the downward working of the system of cash annuities paid to them by the government.

The design of the government was benevolent and humane, but the plan is producing the very opposite of what was intended. The Indians are improvident and slothful, and will catch and cling to everything that will indulge their indolence; and it is most sincerely hoped that the department will be able to fall upon upon some plan to divert these large sums of money out of their present course, and direct them

in some channel better calculated to bring in exercise the native strength and energy of the Indian.

With many thanks for your kind attention, particularly the interest you take in our school, and the appropriate addresses made to the school on your last visit, and with a strong desire for your health and prosperity in your new and important station,

I have the honor to be, dear sir, your friend and obedient servant,  
S. M. IRWIN, *Superintendent.*

Col. D. VANDERSLICE.

---

No. 32.

IOWAY SAC MISSION, *September 28, 1853.*

DEAR SIR: The school under my charge counts twenty-five boys, representing five different nations, viz :

- 16 Ioways,
- 4 Sioux,
- 2 Ottoes,
- 2 Blackfeet, and
- 1 Sac and Fox.

Most of these are orphans; many of them having lost both parents. They attend school, generally, about six hours each day, Saturday excepted; and I think, as far as I can judge, they make very good progress in learning. Their various studies are as follows, viz :

- 6 reading in McGuffey's 4th reader;
- 3 do. do. 3d do.
- 3 do. do. 2d do.
- 3 do. do. 1st do.
- 5 learning small words;
- 5 do. the alphabet;
- 7 studying arithmetic;
- 6 do. geography; and
- 13 writing.

Besides these studies, six of the boys have memorized the shorter catechism, and three of them about half way. They have committed between thirty and forty hymns, and the fifth chapter of Matthew. They are generally quick in memorizing, and seem very ambitious to gain the head of the class. The great difficulty we have with them when they first enter our school is, their not understanding the English language, which makes their progress very slow for some time.

Yours, respectfully,

JAMES WILLIAMS

Rev. S. M. IRWIN.

No. 33.

GREAT NEMAHAW AGENCY,  
*September, 1853.*

SIR: In compliance with instructions, I have the honor to submit my first report of the operations of the Sac and Fox farm for the closing year, and it gives me great pleasure to be able to say that our humble efforts in agriculture have been amply paid by an excellent crop, and our most sanguine expectations in this are fully realized.

The wheat that was raised and harvested was distributed to the Indians in the shock, and they threshed and cleaned it themselves. We planted about one hundred and ten acres of corn, which will yield, it is thought by good judges, at least fifty bushels to the acre, or five thousand five hundred bushels of corn.

Our Irish potato crop has also yielded largely, and from a trial and measurement of a part of the crop, I think I can safely say that it will measure at least one thousand bushels. We have dug and saved about one hundred and fifty bushels for seed, and distributed to the Indians about three hundred bushels. I design saving fifty bushels more for seed, and then all those remaining will be given to the Indians, according to your directions.

Nearly all of the rails that were made last winter and spring have been hauled and put up, and the fences enclosing the farm are generally good, though two or three thousand rails more will be wanted for repairs and to complete a pasture for the stock. We have sowed about twenty acres of wheat, and will put in some little more in a few days. We sowed it on ground that has laid over this season without any crop on it, first ploughing it well, twice, and after the grain was sowed, the harrow and roller following, left it in the finest condition. With the two large stacks of prairie hay, and the corn that has been cut up, we will have an ample supply of coarse feed for the stock and farming animals, until we can raise more. We ploughed a great many small fields or "patches" last spring for the Indians, near their villages, about four miles south of the agency, upon which they have raised a good crop of sweet corn, beans, pumpkins, squashes, &c.

Some few of the men applied to me last spring for ploughs and gears to do their own breaking, but owing to the scarcity of such things on the farm fit for use, I was not able to accommodate them much in this way. I leave it to you to judge of the propriety of furnishing a few of those who seem most inclined to work, with the proper utensils.

Beyond threshing and cleaning the wheat, and digging the potatoes, which was mostly done by the squaws, I have seen but little disposition in them to labor; and it is a lamentable fact, that with all the examples set before them for their benefit, and all the inducements I can offer, they still seem to persist in their own unsystematic way of doing things in their usual manner; and from what I have been able to see during my short employment for them, depend more and more, as they grow older, on the whites for support, and rely less on their own resources.

I shall be thankful for your suggestions about the manner of their



improvement in the better way of the white man at all times, and shall heartily co-operate with you in anything in my power which is calculated to ameliorate the condition of these unfortunate and degraded people.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

HARVEY W. FORMAN,

*Sac and Fox Farmer.*

Col. D. VANDERSLICE,

*Indian Agent.*

---

No. 34.

KANZAS AGENCY, NEAR WESTPORT, Mo.,

*September 1, 1853.*

SIR: I herewith forward the annual reports of the several superintendents of schools within this agency, and submit the following remarks, in accordance with the instructions of the Indian department:

You will discover from these reports that a respectable portion of the Indians on our borders manifest some desire at least, to see their children advanced to a state of civilization. The Delawares, Shawnees and Wyandotts, (the principal tribes of this agency,) are making, I presume, advances equal to that of any of the tribes under the protection of the federal government. But these tribes have many advantages; their country, both in climate and fertility of soil, cannot be surpassed. There are in this agency six missionary establishments, the superintendents of which (with the exception of the Quakers) preach to those of the Indians who see fit to visit them, once a week, I believe. Besides these stationed preachers there are some three or four circuit riders, whose duty it is to preach to these children of nature. I am unable to state with accuracy the proportion of Christians or those who profess Christianity, but would judge them to be about one-fourth of the adult population. Notwithstanding all this, many of these people are wholly worthless, and abandoned to the most vicious habits. Drunkenness among both sexes is very common. I have been informed by the Delaware interpreter, Henry Fiblors, a sensible, sprightly Indian, that a majority of the Delaware tribe were drunkards; and I presume among the Wyandotts and Shawnees a like proportion exists. I am also informed, by traders and others, that prostitution of the women is a very common vice. Unfortunately for the Indian, he more successfully follows and practices the vices than the virtues of his white neighbors. For further information as to the moral condition of these people, I will refer you to my letter of the 27th July, ultimo; also to a copy of a speech made by Col. R. W. Thompson, of Indiana, to the Shawnees in council, during my absence at St. Louis for Shawnee funds. With these simple people one would suppose bribery quite honorable, since, according to Col. Thompson's speech, it may be found elsewhere in high places.

The government of the United States, by its policy, has pretty much subverted the authority of the chiefs; hence in this agency, among the

Indians, with the exception of the Wyandotts, there is no law or controlling influence. I must do the Wyandotts the justice to state, that they have established quite a respectable and wholesome system of laws as well as district schools.

The transfer of the Indian bureau from the War Department has, to some extent, destroyed the efficiency of the agent in suppressing drunkenness. The 20th and 21st sections of an act to regulate trade, &c., with the Indians, approved June 30, 1834, is seldom violated by the white man.

It is the Indian dealer who introduces spirituous liquors and wines among the Indians, and as the agent has no judicial authority or power to investigate and punish these infractions; his ability to arrest this, the most serious of evils, is quite inadequate.

As it respects their progress in agriculture, some of the Indians are growing fine crops; but many are unsettled, and, from all the information I can collect, it is to be feared retrograding, which is partly owing to the want of laws to protect and reward the good and punish the bad.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

B. F. ROBINSON,  
*Indian Agent.*

Col. A. CUMMING,  
*Superintendent of Indian Affairs.*

---

No. 35.

FRIENDS' SHAWNEE LABOR SCHOOL,  
5th month 23, 1853.

RESPECTED FRIEND: In compliance with thy request, we send our annual report of the situation of Friends' Shawnee labor school, situated on the Shawnee reservation, about five miles west of Westport.

Since our report for 1852 there have been forty-five Indian youth, of both sexes, between the ages of four and eighteen years, (several of whom are orphans,) belonging to five tribes, who have received literary and religious instruction from this institution.

No record of the average number has been kept. Fifteen of the above number were included in the last report; and of the whole number twenty-six have left, and three have died. Of those who have left, seventeen are attending other schools; two have removed, with their parents, some distance from here; one is a young woman, pretty well qualified to assume the duties of domestic life; one is a lad, with a knowledge of reading, writing, and some arithmetic; one little girl is at home with her parents; one lad is required at home by his mother; no reasons assigned for the non-attendance of two. Of the twenty now claimed as pupils, two are in the alphabet; two spell easy words; three are in the first reader; seven in the second reader; three in the third reader; three in the fifth reader; thirteen write a legible hand; eight study arithmetic; and all have received some general instruction in geography.

The testament is used as a class-book in school every day by the greater part of the scholars. The first-day school has been kept up chiefly with a view of advancing them in scriptural knowledge.

The progress and behavior of the children in school has, in general, been quite satisfactory. The number of pupils, and of the different tribes, are as follows, viz:

Shawnees .....	36
Sacs and Foxes .....	3
Wyandotts .....	7
Stockbridges .....	1
Munsees .....	2
	—
Total .....	49
	==

The girls employ their time, when out of school, chiefly in spinning, sewing, knitting, &c. The domestic work of the girls is divided thus: Some of them assist in milking and attending to the dairy; some in washing and ironing; some help in the kitchen and dining-room; some take charge of the chambers, and these are changed every two weeks, so as to give each an opportunity of being instructed in the different branches of housekeeping.

The teacher and boys have prepared the wood for the fire after it was hauled; tended the garden, and assisted in planting the corn, and the boys assisted some in harvesting. When the boys are taken out of school to work on the farm, I make them presents as a remuneration therefor.

We have 228 acres of land in fence, and the proceeds furnish the table, and a surplus for sale; but the amount of produce sold has not generally been sufficient to meet the demands of the laborer in the cultivation of the soil.

We have in our employment, at the present time, Robert Styles, as teacher; Rachel Styles, his wife, has charge of the girls when out of school; Rebecca H. Jenks, as matron; Cornelius Douglass, superintendent; and Phoebe N. Douglass, his wife, has charge of the clothing department; Davis Thayer has been employed in erecting a barn on the farm during the present summer; his wife, Elizabeth, and daughter, Elizabeth M., have rendered important services in the family.

The children are boarded and clothed without any aid from the Indians, (except a few of their parents furnish a part of their clothing;) and, in addition to the proceeds of the farm, the institution is supported at an expense of about \$1,500 annually by the three yearly meetings which have this institution in charge—that is, Baltimore furnishes from \$100 to \$200, and Ohio from \$300 to \$400, and Indiana \$1,000.

Friends have been laboring amongst the Shawnees upwards of fifty years, and it hath uniformly been their practice, whilst instructing the Indians in the use of tools and civilized habits, to teach them the benign principles of the gospel.

Having spent two years in the Shawnee nation, I have watched, with much interest, the improvement of some who seem not only to care and provide for their families, but also feel very anxious for the

improvement and welfare of their nation. They have farms well improved, and live as comfortable as their white neighbors; but there are many others that are very restless and unsettled, and I have thought it proceeded more from their drinking to excess than from all other causes. I am sorry to say that I believe this evil has increased within the last two years I have spent here, notwithstanding the law is strict against selling intoxicating liquors to the Indians. They evade the law, and they seem to have free access to it; so they are, more or less of them, intoxicated a considerable part of the time. If this evil could in any way be removed, in my opinion this tribe would soon fill a prominent place in the community.

Major B. F. ROBINSON,

*Indian Agent.*

---

No. 36.

BRIGGSVALE, July 31, 1853.

SIR: Herewith we send you a report of our institution and operations the past year. No change has taken place in the manner of conducting the school, or the person in charge, since our last report.

In our attempts at educational efforts for the Delawares, we find no obstacle to success arising from natural inability. The opinion is quite prevalent that, for most of the sciences, there is a great and universal want of intellectual power on the part of the Indian. *But is it so?*

If there has been failure in the pursuit of any of the sciences, may there not be found the reason of failure from other causes than constitutional inability?

The habits of Indians have ever been such as strengthen elements of character diametrically opposed to patient, constant, studious application. Trained to see, hear, and relate, they seldom think, reflect, and investigate. To overcome these tendencies of character becomes all important. Therefore, we require of our pupils prompt and constant application to whatever for the time claims their attention. In hours of recreation, which are regular, nothing is required of them except their own amusement. When at work they are expected and required to give undivided attention to that. In school hours, also, the same is observed.

Geography and history are learned with comparative ease. Elements of astronomy were taught last winter term, and excited much interest in the pupils.

A class of the oldest and most advanced girls have not been in school during the term just now closed. A class of small children have been added, and are being taught the first principles of an education.

Arithmetic is learned with less enthusiasm than some other branches, though we find ready scholars in that branch.

As aids in imparting instruction we have a terrestrial globe, orrery, microscope; maps of the world, United States, Asia Minor, and Palestine; dissected maps and painted plates, representing the inhabitants, costumes, beasts, birds and plants of various portions of the earth.

Studies pursued.		Text books.
Reading.....	20	Bible.
Spelling.....	25	Emerson's third reader.
Writing.....	14	McGuffey's first and second reader.
Geography.....	9	Mitchell's geography (large and small.)
Arithmetic (oral)...	9	Emerson's (second part) arithmetic.
Arithmetic (written)	4	Greenleaf's (first part) arithmetic.
		Illustrated primer.
		Tract primer.
		School manual.

The girls are daily taught the use of the needle, making their own and the boys' garments. Repairing garments is a common duty.

One afternoon, weekly, is devoted to fine needle-work, which is executed with much taste and neatness. The older girls daily assist in the dining-room and weekly in the wash-room.

There is a change, if in no other way, in the condition of the Delawares, that a class of young persons are growing up, and are beginning to exert an influence, who have more or less mental culture; and whose tastes and habits, if not improved, are of a kind quite in contrast with those of the parents.

It is pleasing, occasionally, to meet an intelligent man or woman, and this is now often our privilege among the Delawares. If no political change occurs, this will become more frequent as the opportunity of education shall be continued.

Religious exercises are continued at the station every Sabbath. Three have been added to the church during the past year.

Very respectfully and obediently, yours,

E. S. MORSE, *Teacher.*

J. G. PRATT, *Superintendent.*

*Missionaries A. B. M. U., Boston, Mass.*

Major B. F. ROBINSON,  
*Indian Agent,*

---

No. 37.

SHAWNEE BAPTIST MISSION,  
*Indian Territory, August 23, 1853.*

SIR: The rapid succession of years occasions a lack of varied interest for extended remark in an annual report. Mission labor, in its principal features, continues the same from year to year; after the similitude of the labors of the husbandman always tending to the same results, though, from conflicting elements, less favorable at one season than another.

Our acquaintance with the Shawnees has been for some length of time. We have seen them merging from the darkness of paganism, and in their progress onward, until they have become measurably enlightened, and to some extent elevated in life. They are a friendly people, living quietly at their homes, without any special inclination for

war or the chase. A portion of them have embraced Christianity, and the sympathy of others in its favor is enlisted from year to year. Among their defects the more prominent relates to early childhood. The flower is rendered deformed and unseemly in its budding. The Indian, cherishing a tenderness for his offspring, is too often wont to regard its wishes as something to which other considerations must be subservient. The consequence is, that the baser passions become too strongly set; so that, at maturer age, wildness instead of usefulness is developed. When, from the throbbing bosom of the ever-devoted christian mother, the principles of virtue are instilled into the minds of the tender offspring, a more healthful state of society may be expected.

We have had twenty scholars the last term, with an average number of fifteen Indian pupils in our English boarding school. The scholars have been regular in their department, willing to work, and have made good progress in their studies. The station needs new mission buildings; of course, the means of erecting them, and of enlarging the school, as we are under the necessity of refusing admittance to pressing applications. The following statistics of their valued teacher, Miss Doty, will show more definitely the advance of the scholars, viz:

*Classes.*

In spelling and reading.....	18
In writing.....	9
In geography.....	12
In grammar.....	7
In arithmetic.....	12
In philosophy.....	7
In defining.....	11
In astronomy.....	5
In botany.....	2
In Bible history.....	13

Very respectfully submitted,

FRANCIS BARKER,  
*Superintendent of the School*

Maj. B. F. ROBINSON,  
*United States Indian Agent.*

---

No. 38.

INDIAN MISSION LABOR SCHOOL,  
*August 29, 1853.*

SIR: In compliance with instructions, I have the honor to submit the following remarks, together with the accompanying statistical document, as my report for the past year:

In consequence of a great many orphan children—whose parents died among the Shawnees—having been left without home or friends to care for them, we permitted our school to be crowded more than we usually do during the winter session, and indeed the desire for education is gaining every year among the surrounding tribes; so that, instead of having to go and hunt them up, as we did in former years, and per-



suade them to come to school, they now come of their own accord and beg admittance. This is as it should be, and gives us a much better opportunity to control them than we had before. The prospect is as favorable for as many as we can take care of for the next session. We have had but little sickness, and only one death, during the past year, for which we are thankful to the Author of all good.

Our crops and fruits are abundant, and the same may be said for the tribes generally around us. We live in a delightful country, and nothing seems to be wanting to make these people prosperous and happy but industrious habits and suitable laws for the protection of person and property. As for industry, I think they are gaining a little. But as for these fragments of tribes ever introducing and executing suitable laws for their own protection and prosperity, I have lost all hope, as gloomy as the thought may be; but I am forced to the conclusion that, as separate tribes, they must in a few years pass away.

The only hope is for the few who may become identified with the white population, and take their position in the walks of civilized society. Having written so frequently on this subject, I deem it unnecessary to add anything more.

Respectfully submitted,

THOS. JOHNSON,  
*Superintendent.*

Major B. F. ROBINSON,  
*United States Indian Agent.*

---

No. 39.

SAC AND FOX AGENCY,  
*September 1, 1853.*

SIR: In obedience to the regulations of the Indian department, I have the honor to submit the following as my annual report of the condition of the Indians within this agency:

I have three Indian tribes under my care, viz: Sacs and Foxes of Mississippi, Ottowas, and Chippewas of Swan creek and Black river.

The Sacs and Foxes numbered at the last payment about 2,173 persons; they are a wild and roaming race, looking principally to the chase for a support, with a few exceptions. They have promised me, that in the event they do not sell their land, they intend to turn their attention to farming; and even should they sell, that when they are located at their new home, they will commence work, and live like the whites. This I believe is the intention of the most of them at present. The use of liquor has been a great evil to this tribe, and has been one cause which has kept them in their uncivilized state so long. I anticipate a better day for them, and look forward at no distant period when they will become a sober and industrious people. At a council held with them on the 16th of August, in which very near the whole nation was present, the chiefs, braves and headmen signed the following pledge, with an intention, as I believe, to keep it, and which has so far been done: "We, the undersigned, chiefs, braves and headmen of the

Sac and Fox tribe of Indians, do hereby promise our agent, B. A. James, and through him our great father at Washington city, that we will use all the means in our power to prevent our people from bringing liquor among us, and should any of our tribe go to the State for whisky, we pledge ourselves to inform the agent of it, in order that the same may be spilled." They claim a country of land thirty miles by twenty-four, lying west of Cass and Bates counties, in Missouri, and about sixty miles from the State line to the nearest part of it; it is mostly prairie, with good timber on the water courses; the land is, as I conceive, only of a secondary quality, but well adapted for stock raising. The main branch of the Osage river runs through their land. They have seven licensed traders among them, who supply them in an ample manner with such articles as they need, and, so far as my information extends, generally deal fairly with them. Of mechanics, they have two gunsmiths, one blacksmith and one assistant, at present. They draw from the general government an annual annuity of seventy-one thousand dollars in money, forty kegs of tobacco, and forty barrels of salt, each year. Twenty thousand dollars of this annuity, with the salt and tobacco, expires in 1862; the balance is perpetual.

The Chippewas number thirty persons, being some five or six families. They own thirteen sections of land on the Osage river, and lying east of the grant made to the Sacs and Foxes. I consider the land owned by this little tribe of the best quality. They are an industrious and honest people, farm like we do, and look to agricultural pursuits as the means of obtaining a competency in this life. They draw an annuity of three hundred dollars per year, which is perpetual.

The Ottowas numbered two hundred and forty-seven persons at the last payment. They own a country very near eleven square miles, or seventy-four thousand acres of land, which lies east of the Sacs and Foxes and Chippewas. The Osage river runs through the southern part of their land, and I consider it of a good quality, and well adapted for farming purposes. This tribe is decidedly a farming people, and till the soil for a support; honest and industrious in their habits, never roaming outside the limits of the country allotted them. Of course peace and plenty must be the result. They have an annual annuity of two thousand six hundred dollars, which is perpetual. These people are indebted for the present state of civilization which they enjoy to the Rev. J. Meeker, of the Baptist Missionary Board, and his worthy family, who have been among them for some time. His report is herewith enclosed, to which I respectfully refer you. This gentleman has a small yearly allowance from the missionary society, barely sufficient for the support of himself and family, and I would suggest that the government extend to him such aid as may be deemed right in his laudable efforts to improve the condition, both temporal and spiritual, of the Ottawa people.

The Chippewas and Ottowas will raise more than enough for a support this year of the various articles which a family consume; in fact, they will have a large surplus for sale. Those of the Sacs and Foxes who have farmed it will have an abundance. So far this may be said to be a healthy season.

I am decidedly of opinion that the policy which the government

has heretofore pursued towards our Indian population, of paying them large annuities in money, has been a curse to them instead of a blessing. Not a dollar should ever be paid to an Indian in money. Supply him in goods, mechanical and agricultural implements, such as his wants require, but never give him money. If you wish to civilize an Indian, you must first make him know that he is to be dependent upon his own exertions for a support; learn and teach him how to work, and then to love it. After this is accomplished, he is ready and fit to receive an education—not before. I make these remarks in view of the fact that the Indian department of our government will soon be called upon to make important treaties with our Indian population on our western borders.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

B. A. JAMES, *Indian Agent.*

Col. A. CUMMING,

*Supt. Indian Affairs, St. Louis, Mo.*

---

No. 40.

OTTOWA MISSION, *August 25, 1853.*

SIR: Kind Providence has given to the Ottowas a year of unprecedented temporal prosperity. They have enjoyed almost uninterrupted health; their crops have never looked more promising than they now do; they have raised this year much more oats, corn, and potatoes than in any previous year, and will not probably need more than one-half of it for their own consumption.

When informed that the United States government intended soon to treat with them for their land, they, instead of feeling depressed in spirits, seemed rather to awake and increase their efforts to improve their farms. During the present year they have made considerable additions to their fields, have improved many of their old buildings and built new ones, have made an extra effort to increase their stock, and, in all respects, have given unmistakable signs that they wish here to live and here to die.

You are aware that some of the neighboring tribes have depredated largely upon their property, and that from time to time they have presented claims, fully proven, to the agents, and that these claims are now on file in the office of Indian affairs at Washington. They now express much surprise to learn from you that the commissioner thinks no authority exists for ordering the annuity of the depredating tribes to be taken to pay for such injuries, especially when they find in their treaty with the United States of August 30, 1831, in the 9th article, the following clause, viz: "And further, that the President of the United States will cause said band to be protected at their new residence against all interruption or disturbance from any other tribe or nation of Indians, and from any other person or persons whatever." Recently quite a number of their horses have been stolen by these same thievish tribes. The Ottowas frequently pursue; sometimes find their own horses in the possession of the thief, who refuses to deliver

them; sometimes the thief is pointed out to them, and they are only informed that their horses have been conveyed away to some wilder tribes. They say that between five and six thousand dollars' worth of their horses and hogs have been thus stolen within the last five or six years by the Sacs and Foxes and the Kanzas. So, according to present decisions, the more savage and powerful tribes may at pleasure rob the weaker and more industrious ones of all they possess, and there is no possible means of redress. Cannot something be said or done to induce the government to make some provisions for such losses?

The Ottowas are the only band I know of in the Indian territory who are actually increasing in numbers. During the last six years they have shown an annual average increase of seven. The last payment roll gave an advance of seventeen over the previous year. The principal cause of this increase I attribute to their present habits of sobriety, industry, and regular living.

About 30 of their children are now being taught in some of the neighboring schools, who are making good progress in various branches.

Good attention continues to be given to the preaching of the gospel on the Sabbath; weekly prayer meetings continue with more or less interest; regular morning and evening family worship is attended to in the houses of church members; frequent contributions are made for home charitable purposes, and sixty dollars have been given during the present year for the spread of the gospel in foreign lands.

Most respectfully, I am, dear sir, yours, &c.,

JOTHAM MEEKER,

*Missionary of the Amer. Bap. Miss. Union.*

Judge B. A. JAMES,

*U. S. Indian Agent, Sac and Fox Agency.*

---

No. 41.

COUNCIL BLUFF AGENCY, *October 16, 1853.*

SIR: In obedience to provisions of law, I have the honor to submit for your consideration the following report of the condition of the Indians within the bounds of this agency since June last, at which time I entered upon the discharge of my duties: The Omahas, the most independent and prosperous tribe belonging to this agency, are doing moderately well, considering the many unfortunate circumstances that now surround them. Their country extends from Council Bluff, on the Missouri river, up to the Puncas, and is immediately in front of the white settlements in the western counties of Iowa. Many unprincipled persons locate themselves along the river for the purpose of secretly trading whisky to the Indians to get them drunk, so that they can more successfully swindle them out of their guns, horses, blankets, robes, or anything else of value that may be found in their possession. My predecessors have all, I believe, exerted themselves to break up this nefarious trade, and no doubt have done much good, but for want of more efficient means of apprehending the offenders, and a class of penalties better suited to the nature of the crime, their laudable efforts have failed

of success. In my humble opinion, any person who is so lost to every principle of honor and humanity, and so avaricious as to engage in this detestable traffic, knowing, as he must, that he not only robs the Indian of his only means of support for himself and his wife and children, but sends him away in a state of drunkenness that seldom fails to arouse his bloodthirsty nature to a state of madness that prepares him for any crime, cannot be deterred by the penalties of the present law. Such men, having no moral restraint, are sunk below the lowest of the brute creation, and can only be checked by a law holding them responsible for all the crimes that the Indians may commit while intoxicated, and, at the same time, providing means for apprehending all offenders wherever found, and inflicting severe punishment without any delay. Fines and forfeitures, confiscation of property, or even confinement in a penitentiary, have but little terror for a whisky trader while so many obstacles stand in the way of his conviction; but if tribunals were established in the Indian country, and the evidence of Indians admitted against all violators of the intercourse laws, and a trial made speedy and certain, and punishment inflicted immediately, it would do more to check this trade than can possibly be accomplished under the present arrangements.

I believe it is admitted, by every man who knows anything of the Indian character, that the use of spirits stands more in the way of their civilization than everything else combined. When they are sober, they are as reasonable, rational, and as easily influenced to do what is right, as any other people; but they all seem to have a strong appetite for spirits, and will make great sacrifices to obtain it, and once under its influence, their reason is gone; they will no longer listen to the counsels of their friends, and are ready for any acts of brutality and crime that a savage nature can invent. I believe there has been no time since the settlement of America when a more general and lively interest was felt for the welfare of the Indians than at the present. The Indian department of our government, the missionaries and honorable traders who reside among them, and indeed all good men everywhere, manifest a deep solicitude for the improvement of the condition of that unfortunate race of men. The question is being asked daily, "What shall be done to civilize, christianize, and elevate them to the standard of the white man?" Without attempting to investigate in all of its bearings a subject that appeals so strongly to the statesman, the philanthropist, and the Christian, I would say, save them first from the use of intoxicating drinks, and you thereby place them in a position to profit by any other means that may be found necessary to accomplish that great end.

The Omahas succeeded this season in raising a sufficiency of corn to last them through the winter; and by a prudent use of the five thousand dollars that is due them from the general government, they may, to a great extent, be saved from suffering during the winter and spring, and by a judicious application of a few hundred dollars of that fund to agricultural purposes next year, their condition may be greatly improved.

The Ottoes and Missouriias, a confederated tribe that own the country on the west side of the Missouri river and extending from the Great Nebraska to the Little Nemahaw, have been reduced, by a combination



of circumstances over which they have no control, to a state of poverty and suffering, that can only be appreciated by those whose painful duty it is to be among them and witness it. And I regret to say that the government of the United States, or its agents, are justly censurable for a course of conduct towards these Indians that has had much to do in reducing them to their present state of beggary. These Indians have been induced, of late years, to rely less upon hunting and more upon the products of the soil for a support. With that object in view, they concluded a treaty on the 21st day of September, 1833, with the United States, for the sale of a large and valuable tract of country lying to the south of the Little Nemahaw, and westwardly to their western boundary. By that treaty the United States was bound to pay them \$500 a year for ten years, from the 15th of July, 1840, in "instruments for agricultural purposes," "to erect a horsemill for grinding corn," and to "provide two farmers to reside in the nation to *instruct and assist* said tribe for the term of five years, and longer if the President thinks proper." They confidently relied upon a faithful fulfilment of all these provisions; and there is not a shadow of a doubt, that if they had not been disappointed in their just expectations, their condition would have been greatly improved, and many of them saved from the dreadful necessity of choosing between a death by starvation or stealing. It is true some efforts have been made by government to comply with its treaty stipulations, and considerable amounts of money expended for that purpose; and it is also true that some of their imprudent young men were, upon one occasion, guilty of an offence that hindered those efforts, and increased the difficulty in procuring the services of competent persons "to instruct and assist said tribe;" but all these facts together do not present a sufficient excuse for suffering the hopes of the well-disposed to be disappointed, and poverty and wretchedness brought upon this poor remnant of these once independent and powerful tribes. They have never received the \$500 a year for ten years in disbursements for agriculture. No mill has been erected for grinding corn, nor have they received any profits from the misdirected efforts that have been made to "instruct and assist" them in farming. If they could now receive an equivalent in money for these several items, it would amount in the whole to some ten or twelve thousand dollars, and would, at least, afford them temporary relief.

It is now impossible for them to make a subsistence by hunting, for all the game upon their own land has been driven off or killed by the large number of emigrants that are passing through their country every spring for Utah, California, and Oregon. If they attempt to hunt the buffalo, which abounds upon the lands ceded by the Pawnees for that purpose, they are pursued by the Sioux and Cheyennes, and their property stolen, and frequently numbers of them murdered, as has been the case for the last two years. Or if they attempt, to cross the Missouri river to kill game, they sometimes fare just as badly as they do among the Sioux and Cheyennes. As an evidence of this statement, in May last a small company of Ottoes was ascertained to be upon the east side of the Missouri river, near the mouth of the Nebraska. They were waylaid by a man by the name of Clark, and a number of his associates, and a cold-blooded and unprovoked murder was committed upon



the persons of two young Indians; a third one was shot through the body, and left upon the ground supposed to be dead, and an attempt was made to murder all the balance of the company, but fortunately for the poor, suffering Indians, they escaped by flight. Surrounded by such circumstances, it is utterly impossible for them to subsist longer by hunting. Last spring they attempted, by their own hands, to raise a crop of corn upon the farm provided for them by the United States government, to fulfil the provisions of a treaty concluded the 15th of October, 1836; but the overflow of the river, in the month of July, swept off and destroyed the whole of their crops of corn, pumpkins, and other things.

Owing to these and many other causes that are known to exist; but which I have not time nor space to enumerate in this report, so pressing has become their necessities, that they have been compelled to dispose of everything in their possession that could be exchanged for something to sustain life—their guns, horses, and even the robes used for bedding—until they have nothing more to dispose of. They have also appealed to the humanity of the white men living in their country, to traders, mechanics, and government employes; and all, I believe, have given, given, given, until, in justice to their own families, they are unable to give more. From what has been said, you can form some idea of the present condition of the Ottoes and Missouri Indians, and, unless something is done for them by the government, I can see no way for them to escape extermination.

The Pawnees, like the Ottoes and Missourias, are very poor and needy. Within the last three or four years the number has been reduced at least fifty per cent., principally by sickness and murders committed upon them by the Sioux, Cheyennes, and other murderous bands that rove about the plains for that purpose. They now receive no annuity from the government of the United States, and are altogether dependent upon hunting and begging of emigrants for subsistence. By a treaty made with the United States, October 9, 1833, they disposed of all their land lying on the south side of the Nebraska river, and agreed to locate themselves on the north side of the river, and to the west of the Loup fork. This a large number of them did, and, aided by our government, they were soon provided with comfortable houses, good farms, mechanic shops, and a school-house, and were upon the whole in a prosperous condition. But the murderers and plunderers soon came. The Sioux came upon them in great numbers, and succeeded in killing many of the Pawnees, burned their houses, destroyed or carried off all their horses, mules, and other stock, drove off their teachers and blacksmiths, and those that survived were compelled to retreat to the south side of Nebraska, some upon the land of the Ottoes, and others to their old villages. In consequence of this ruinous defeat, and the retreat of the Indians to the south side of the river, the government has continued to withhold all annuities due them for their land, which was to them an unexpected thing; and when added to the overwhelming misfortunes that came upon them at the same time, it crushed the energy of the poor but noble-hearted Pawnees, and reduced them to the condition in which you now find them—the poor, dejected beggar, but as true to his treaty obligations as the noblest of the civilized race. I

find, by a careful examination of such evidence as I am able to procure, that their account with our government shows a considerable balance due them. By the fourth article of said treaty the United States agreed "to pay to each of said four bands, for five years, the sum of five hundred dollars in agricultural implements; to be continued longer if the President thinks proper." Under this provision a considerable amount of implements were bought and placed in the hands of the farmers employed by government. A number of these implements were afterwards taken by some Mormons moving to Salt Lake, to satisfy a debt, as they stated, that the United States owed them for services; the remainder of the ploughs, harness, wagons, and other implements, were taken possession of by their agent, Major J. E. Barrow, and sold at public auction in the town of Kaneshville. These facts can all be established by the best of evidence whenever it is necessary to do so. From this it will appear that the whole amount of the \$10,000 agreed for under that article of the treaty remains unpaid, and is justly due the Indians, unless the United States government is willing to take advantage of their misfortunes, and plead these misfortunes as an excuse for non-payment.

Article fifth of the same treaty provides that the government of the United States shall "allow one thousand dollars a year for ten years, for schools to be established for the benefit of said four bands." Under this article, I am informed by Mr. Alace, a highly respectable gentleman that managed the school, that there is over three thousand dollars still due from that source.

The seventh article provides that the government of the United States shall "deliver to said farmers, for the benefit of said nation, one thousand dollars' value in oxen and other stock; but said stock is not to be delivered into the hands of said Pawnees until the President thinks the same can be done with propriety." Some of this stock was bought and placed into the hands of the farmers, and what survived of it was also sold by their agent, but never placed in the hands of the Pawnees, as the treaty requires, and is therefore still due them.

By the eighth article the "*United States agree to erect for each of said four bands a horse-mill for grinding corn.*" Neither of these mills has ever been built, and of course the value of them is still due, which is not less than two thousand dollars each, or eight thousand dollars.

These several sums taken together amount to about twenty-two thousand dollars that is yet due them; and if a fair rate of interest should be allowed for the time the payments have been withheld; they should now receive at least thirty thousand dollars.

These Indians have suffered perhaps more than any single tribe by emigration. All of the roads on the north side of Nebraska river pass through their country, and on the south of that river pass through their hunting ground, and more of their wood, water, and grass are consumed and more game run off, than there is from the bands of any other nation, and yet they receive no compensation; whilst others, that suffer much less in that way, are liberally compensated. Under such circumstances, if the government is disposed to be liberal towards the Indians, the condition of the Pawnees appeals more loudly to that liberality than that of any other tribe. If it is disposed to deal magnanimously

with them, the Pawnees may with as much justice appeal to that magnanimity as any tribe within our territorial limits.

As a general remark, applicable to all the Indians within the bounds of this agency, they are anxious to make some change in their situation. The most of them would prefer selling the most of their lands, and reserving small lots to the heads of families. They think by such an arrangement they would procure enough means to set them up as white men are; have something upon which they can rely with more certainty for a support than they now have, and at the same time, by being brought more into *contact* with the whites, they may make more progress in the arts of civilization.

There is but one missionary establishment within the bounds of this agency, and at that is kept the only school for educating the children of the Indians. It is situated on a large and beautiful plateau, which is elevated about one hundred feet above the Missouri bottom, and commands a fine view of that stream from the confluence of the Nebraska, some ten miles below, to Bluff city, which is about the same distance above. The buildings and farm are well arranged for the purposes intended, and, upon the whole, present a very imposing and delightful appearance. It is at present under the government of the Rev. Wm. Hamilton, of the Presbyterian church, and I think promises to do much good, considering the many disadvantages it has to encounter. Mr. Hamilton is admirably well suited for the place he holds; presenting, under all circumstances, a strictly christian deportment; humane and kind-hearted in his intercourse, and eminently qualified to discharge the many arduous duties that devolve upon him. His example cannot fail to exercise a salutary influence over the Indians. I would respectfully refer you to his report for further particulars concerning the institution.

Be pleased to excuse me for the delay in making this report. It was caused by long-protracted illness, which disqualified me for all business until the last few days, and I am now only able to write.

With high respect, I have the honor to be, your friend and obedient servant,

JAMES M. GATEWOOD,  
*Indian Agent.*

Col. A. CUMMING,  
*Superintendent of Indian Affairs.*

---

No. 42.

OTTOE AND OMAHA MISSION,  
October 21, 1853.

DEAR SIR: At your request I submit to you the following report of the mission and school:

As the two tribes for which the mission is named spend much of their time on the hunt, no opportunity for direct missionary labor among them, during the period, is afforded. In addition to this, the Ottoes have their village on the other side of the Platte river, on which there

are no facilities for crossing. Occasionally they visit the mission, which affords brief opportunities for missionary efforts.

The school numbers at present 42 scholars, besides a young man and young woman (the latter once in the school) laboring for us, and under our care and religious instruction.

The children are from the following different tribes :

Pawnees .....	15 (16)
Omahas .....	10
Sioux .....	6
Blackfeet .....	4
Ottoes .....	3 (4)
Puncas .....	3
<hr/>	
Total .....	42 (44)
<hr/>	
Boys .....	26 (27)
Girls .....	16 (17)
Reading and writing .....	18 (19)
Geography .....	12
Spelling .....	10 (11)
Elementary .....	14
Half-bloods .....	24 (26)
viz: Boys .....	16 (17)
Girls .....	8 (9)

A little over one-half the above number have been received since the first of May last.

Most of those reading commit portions of the catechism, hymns, &c., to memory.

They attend Sabbath school in the morning, when, in addition to the usual duties and exercises of Sabbath schools, they are instructed together in some christian duty or doctrine; and the exercises of Sabbath evening are conducted with special reference to the benefit of the children. They likewise attend preaching on Sabbath afternoon.

While thus endeavoring to improve the mind and heart, we are not forgetful of their physical condition, and instruct them in the various kinds of work about the house and farm—much of the work on the farm, as well as in the house, being performed by them, or with their assistance. While it is true that, when left to themselves, they are often slow, and do not manifest as much interest as we would like to see, it is encouraging to find them frequently perform, and with no little skill, the more difficult kinds of work.

We have raised this season about two hundred bushels of potatoes, besides other vegetables, and about thirty acres of corn; near twenty acres of wheat have also been put in.

The Ottoes express a strong desire to have a mission and school among themselves on the opposite side of the Platte river; and if a treaty should be made with them, and part of their country purchased, one of the best things government could do for them would be to make *ample* and *permanent* provision in some way for the education of the children; and this thing not left wholly to the darkened and selfish minds

of the chiefs and braves, rendered more unfit to act often by the foreign influence that is brought to bear upon them. But I will not, at present, enlarge upon this subject.

Praying that you may be sustained and cheered in your responsible duties,

I remain yours, sincerely,

WM. HAMILTON.

Major GATEWOOD.

---

No. 43.

UPPER MISSOURI AGENCY,  
*Fort Pierre, September 20, 1853.*

SIR: In obedience to the regulations of the department, I present the following as my annual report and condition of the Indians within this agency:

In making this report I am compelled to make it more lengthy than I would desire, owing to the many tribes under my charge, and the fact of their differing so materially in their manners, habits, and customs. On my arrival in this agency I found I had many serious obstacles and difficulties to encounter, as very great excitement existed amongst the various tribes with regard to receiving their annuity presents, guaranteed to them under the treaty made with them at Fort Laramie, in September, 1851. Most of the chiefs were for receiving them at once, but were deterred by the younger chiefs and braves, who had been excited against the whites by some worthless renegade white men and half-breeds endeavoring to impress upon them that the object of the government in making the presents was with a view, ultimately, of forcing them from their country; which, by the bye, of all other countries I have yet ever seen, is least desirable, save the game with which many portions of it abound so plentifully. But, through the aid of the American Fur Company and intelligent interpreters, I have been enabled to place the matter before them in a light which has produced universal satisfaction and good feeling.

The most that appears to disturb them, and that which they speak more frequently about than anything else, is the great loss of so many of their friends and relatives by the distressing ravages made by the introduction amongst them of the smallpox, measles, and cholera, which they attribute solely to the emigrants passing through their country, and which they, much fear will continue to pass, bringing again the same diseases. The utmost good feeling and friendship appears to exist amongst all of the principal men of the different tribes; and in all the councils I have held with them they express the hope that there may be a continuation.

Many of these tribes, who have been warring against each other for years, and with whom the utmost hostility existed, have been at peace since the treaty of Laramie. Since that time peace and quietness have pervaded the nation. They visit each other; smoke the pipe of peace;



giving and receiving presents one from another, and express the pleasing hope that the tomahawk is now buried, and that forever.

That portion of the Sioux tribe that inhabit the region of country commencing at the mouth of Big Sioux river, extending some two hundred miles above this point, (Fort Pierre,) and who receive their presents at this place, number as follows:

Brulle band, 150 lodges, occupying the country from the mouth of South-fork White river, south, down to L'eau qui Cour, say 100 miles from its mouth, thence to its head waters; taking all the country lying between North-fork White river and L'eau qui Cour.

Yancton band, 375 lodges, from the mouth of White River up to Fort Pierre, both east and west of the Missouri, say 125 miles in length, and as far east as James river, or Côte de Prairie.

"Two Kettle" band, 165 lodges, on Teton, or Little Missouri river, from its mouth to its source, and north as far as the Chayeume river.

Yanctonais band, 450 lodges, from the mouth of Little Chayeume river, on the east side of the Missouri, up the same to the mouth of Apple river, northeast as far as James river and Côte de Prairie.

"Blackfeet" Sioux, 150 lodges, and Ouk-pa-pas, 280 lodges, from the mouth of Moreau river, as high up the Missouri as Cannon-ball river or Houru river, and southwest 150 to 200 miles.

Sans Arcs band, 160 lodges, and Min-ne Con-zus, 225 lodges, country lying north of Chayeume river, as far as Moreau river, thence southwest south of the Black hills, and as far as the mouth of Beaver creek.

In all 1,955 lodges, averaging, as I suppose, eight to a lodge; making 15,640.

Some few of these bands are cultivating the soil to a limited extent; raising corn, pumpkins, squashes, &c., and express earnestly a disposition to get agricultural implements, that they may farm it more extensively. They say, and it cannot be otherwise than true, that in a few years game will become scarce; and they begin to see that it is from the soil they will have to derive their permanent support. These different tribes have shown every disposition to receive counsel, and heed it; and with proper management on the part of agents, and a strict compliance with all promises, causes me to come to the conclusion, from the little I have had to do with them, that in a few years a very different state of things will be produced from that which has heretofore existed.

The region of country occupied by these respective bands is destitute of game; consequently these Indians are and have been in a very destitute condition. The extreme severity of the weather, last winter, prevented them from leaving their homes in quest of buffalo, their range being a long distance off. Their condition is not quite so bad at present, there being an abundance of wild vegetables and fruits, upon which they subsist in the absence of game.

The "Assinniboines" are a nation of people residing on the north banks of the Missouri, and occupying the country from the mouth of the "Yellow Stone" in a direction north and west, including the head waters of the Pembina river, and extends as far as the "White Horse Plains." The whole nation would number 1,000 lodges; but those who reside and carry on trade in this agency are but 500 lodges, aver-



aging about eight souls to a lodge, the rest seldom leaving their homes, which are in the neighborhood of the Hudson Bay Company.

These Indians live in skin lodges, and travel at all times where game is to be found. They have no stationary place of abode, and are very poor—never keeping any more than their immediate and absolute necessities require them. They have been a bold, warlike, and wild nation; but of latter years, and since the treaty at Fort Laramie, in September, 1851, have become entirely peaceable, and bid fair to make the best Indians in the country.

In all their talks and dealings they appear to be entirely satisfied and interested in what their great father the President has done for them; and since the treaty alluded to no murders, stealing, or any other depredation has been committed by them, either on the whites or against the neighboring tribes; notwithstanding, they are constantly annoyed by the Blackfeet, giving them more than ordinary cause to break it, frequently murdering small parties of them and stealing their horses. At present they have plenty to subsist upon, game in that region being very abundant, therefore they appear to be contented and happy; nothing marring their peace and happiness save their being so often annoyed by their enemies the Blackfeet.

It is, however, manifest to every observing and reflecting mind, that notwithstanding many portions of this country abound so plentifully with buffalo and the smaller game, that this source of their subsistence is occupying annually a smaller portion of territory; and the improvident and reckless course pursued by the Indians in destroying them, must in a few years produce such a scarcity that distress as a natural consequence must follow.

I have taken no little pains to ascertain the supposed number of buffalo annually destroyed in this agency, and, from the best information, the number does not fall very far short of 400,000. Not less than 100,000 robes have been shipped by the two companies who are licensed to trade amongst the Indians under my charge. 150,000 are destroyed, of which a small portion of their flesh is consumed; they are killed for their hides, to make lodges, which they are compelled to make very secure to protect them from the extreme severity of the weather during the winter. Numbers of these lodges are disposed of to the traders for securing their peltries and robes, when traded, from exposure to inclement weather; numbers freeze and starve to death in snow-banks, which for months are found in drifts from five to ten feet in depth, and numbers are drowned in crossing and re-crossing the Missouri river, owing to the large numbers in crossing crowding on each other.

The Crow Indians inhabit the country on the waters of the Yellow Stone river. In September, 1851, when they entered into a treaty with the government, they numbered 400 lodges; but since that time, in the fall and winter of the same year, the number of their lodges was reduced 30 by a visitation of the smallpox amongst them, which proved most fatal, killing some 400 in a short time. This disease, as I learn, was first introduced by the California emigrants among the Snake Indians, thence among the Crows, on the head waters of the Powder river, where they resided at that time.

These Indians, like most of the tribes under my charge, never have cultivated one foot of soil, and never will, I am satisfied, until forced to it through necessity. They subsist exclusively upon buffalo, deer, elk, and antelope, with which, thus far, their country abounds most plentifully.

The principal object of these Indians is the accumulation of horses, which they prize very highly, being so essentially necessary to their convenience and comfort; therefore, in order to obtain them, they sacrifice everything, even life; consequently they possess large numbers—an average of twenty to a lodge. They are like the balance of the prairie tribes, possessing a plurality of wives, from two to five, always having one favorite; the drudgery of the lodge and other labor is performed equally among the balance.

I regret exceedingly that I could not see them. I learned, before I arrived at Fort Union, that they had been there waiting several days for the arrival of the steamboat; but despairing of her coming, and getting short of provisions, they had to leave. As soon as I was placed in possession of this information, I despatched two men, who were well acquainted with their country and range, on two good horses, for the purpose of overtaking them and getting them to return. These men returned after an absence of seven days, reporting that they could neither see nor hear anything of them.

They, on leaving Fort Union, strenuously contended that their "great father" should deliver them their presents in their own country, which is some four hundred miles from Fort Union, and which can be conveyed to them by water. They are apprehensive, in passing to and from their country to Fort Union, they might fall in with the Blackfeet, who they wish to avoid.

The Arick-a-nees, Gros-ventres, and Mandans, cultivate the soil to a limited extent, raising corn, beans, pumpkins, squashes, &c., &c.; but I am very sorry to say their efforts this season will be entirely unavailing, owing to the unparalleled ravages of the grasshopper. In many places through this entire region they have consumed every vestige of vegetation; in many places not leaving for acres a spire of grass. Their surplus crops of former years they would barter with their traders and neighboring Indians.

These several tribes have suffered distressingly from cholera by being permanently located in dirt lodges—are more exposed to that disease than the roving prairie tribes; and you cannot remove the impression from amongst them but that the diseases—cholera, smallpox, and measles—were first introduced among them by the whites passing through their country.

From these tribes having permanently located themselves, and showing a disposition to cultivate the soil and improve their heretofore degraded situation, I have strong hopes of their making themselves comfortable and happy; more efficiently to accomplish this object, I would suggest to the government, in its benevolent and humane feelings towards its red children, that a portion of their presents be in agricultural implements, and the balance in provisions.

These tribes are a pleasing and friendly race of people, of whom it is proverbial amongst all white people who have ever visited their country

that their treatment to them has always been kind and friendly; they have always received them, on the prairie and in their villages, with marked hospitality. They are very graceful and dignified in their appearance, not very tall; but quick, pleasing manners. There is one thing about the Mandans that struck me most forcibly—the diversity in the color of their hair, of a light silvery gray, others light and sandy, and in fact of all colors (except red) that are found among whites. Many of them, who are full blooded, have beautiful white complexions, different from any other Indians I have ever seen. Many of them take great pains with their hair; they suffer it to grow to a length that it drags on the ground. One I had the curiosity to measure, and it was six feet in length, and exceedingly heavy.

These three tribes, as nearly as I could ascertain, number about 2,250 souls.

The Blackfeet have the reputation of being a large and powerful nation, and are a terror to all the tribes in this agency, save the Sioux. Their number has been largely exaggerated. From the very best information that I can derive from intelligent men who have resided amongst them for years, I learn that there are three different bands, numbering about alike, and all speak the same language. The entire number of their lodges do not exceed 1,200, averaging nine souls to a lodge. The Gros-ventres of the prairie, and who are called and known as the "Falls Indians," inhabit the same country as the Blackfeet, and number 420 lodges, averaging the same number to a lodge as the Blackfeet. The only difference between them and the Blackfeet is their language, which is altogether different—the Gros-ventres speaking the same language as the Arrapahoes, who reside on the Arkansas.

The Blackfeet are a wild, roving, reckless people, committing murder and stealing everything that falls in their way. They inhabit an extensive country, lying between the head waters of the Missouri and the waters of the Hudson bay; extending their war expeditions as far south as the river Platte, and in former years as far as the valley of the Great Salt Lake. They are friendly with none of the adjoining tribes, but at war with the whole. On their war expeditions nothing escapes them; they murder and steal, as I before observed, everything falling in their path.

They, like the balance of the prairie tribes, never pretend to cultivate the soil, but live altogether by the chase of the buffalo; of which animal, as well as elk, deer, and antelope, numerous quantities are to be found in their country at all seasons of the year, but generally more abundant in the winter season.

They possess a large number of horses, many of which they raise themselves, but a much larger quantity are stolen from their enemies. Each individual's wealth is estimated by the number of horses he has in his possession. These animals being so essentially necessary for their convenience and comfort, for the accumulation of which (like many white men for money) they will go to any length. There are but few of these Indians that have less than two wives; the common number is four, and many have ten. At times many jealousies exist among them. They are generally employed about the drudgeries of the lodge, (save one who is more highly favored than the others,) performing the

hardest labor, more so than is required from our slaves by the hardest of masters.

The language of the Blackfeet has no similarity to any Indian language in this country. The Blackfeet nor Gros-ventres have never entered, as is well known, into any treaty with the government. Some several years ago they made a friendly treaty with Messrs. P. Chouteau, jr., & Co., to carry on trade with them near the falls of the Missouri.

The larger portion of the Blackfeet nation is composed of women; the result of this has been caused by so many of their young men having been cut off by their enemies in their war expeditions. By way of showing how bold, daring, fearless, and reckless the Blackfeet are, five young men, neither one of whom exceeded 22 years of age, passed unceremoniously through the heart of their enemies' country, *walked* into Fort Union, and seated themselves, manifesting as much ease and independence as though they were under their own roof. I witnessed this to my very great astonishment. They were treated kindly by their enemies, who appeared not in the least disposed to harm them.

I look upon it as all-important, and truly desirable for the peace, happiness, and prosperity of the different tribes under my charge, that a treaty, similar to the one made at Fort Laramie, be made with the Blackfeet and Gros-ventres, or Falls Indians, as they are termed. This, I have no doubt, could be effected without difficulty or much expense. To effect this, I would suggest that some of their principal men, not exceeding twenty in number, be taken on to the seat of government, where they in part would be enabled to see the strength and resources of our government, and where they could see and speak to their great father, the President, as they express a great wish to do so.

I sincerely hope that an effort will be made on the part of the government to effect this truly desirable object, for on that depends the future peace and prosperity of the Sioux and all other tribes under my charge. Presents given to them annually to the amount of six or seven thousand dollars, in the way of provisions, powder, and guns, would effect that which is so truly desirable to all the tribes under my charge, and who are parties to the treaty at Laramie. In all the councils which I have held with these Indians, they express regrets that they had not been made parties to the Laramie treaty. I have invariably told them not to despond; that I felt no doubt that their wishes would in a short time be consummated. They state that until this is accomplished there will continue to be depredations and murders unavoidably. They say that they want peace, but the Blackfeet will continue to annoy them, unless the government intercedes and prevents it, by making a treaty of peace with them. They say they have no wish to violate any one provision of the treaty they have entered into with the government; but constantly annoyed as they are by the Blackfeet, they are compelled to act on the defensive, as instinct teaches that self-preservation is the first law of nature.

The principal men of the different tribes of Indians under my charge, whom I have distributed presents amongst, have made an earnest appeal to me to request their great father to send them their presents in future in provisions, ammunition, tobacco, guns, and some agricultural implements, (ploughs, hoes, and large axes;) the only dry-goods they

require is white domestics and bed-ticking, large quantities of which are used by their squaws and children.

The reason they urge for this request is, that their numbers are so large that they cannot make distribution of dry-goods without producing dissatisfaction, whereas no difficulty could arise in the division of the above articles. Another reason they give is, that their traders in the country can supply them with the few dry-goods they require, in exchange for their robes, peltries, &c., which they could not otherwise dispose of to advantage. I do hope it will be the pleasure of the department to sanction their request, being satisfied it will give more general satisfaction and result in more general good.

Four bands of the Sioux tribe of Indians who left for the plains previous to the arrival of the boat with their presents, in quest of game, have not yet returned. I expect them daily. So soon as they return I will distribute their presents among them.

The different tribes whom I have distributed presents amongst, after explaining the amendments of the Senate of the 24th May, 1852, to the 7th article of their treaty, assented without hesitation.

It is painful to me to state, that while I was on the eve of closing this report, information reached me, from a reliable source, that a party of the Sioux tribe of Indians, known as the Yanctonais, fell in with a small party of the Crow Indians, consisting of four lodges, numbering some thirty-five men, women, and children, and exterminated the whole of them. I learn that this small party of Crows left their homes on a visit to their relations, not apprehending the slightest danger from their neighboring tribes, since the consummation of the treaty. These Yanctonais have not been in yet to receive their presents. I have but little doubt, could I have seen them, and explained to them fully all the provisions of their treaty, and the consequences which would result from a violation, that this unfortunate occurrence would not have taken place. I learn they will return to their village, which is some two hundred miles from this, in a few days. As soon as I hear of their arrival I shall lose no time in visiting them, with a view of learning more fully all the particulars.

I will beg leave most respectfully to state, that in consequence of the very dependent position your agent is at present occupying, and the many serious disadvantages which he has to labor under in the discharge of his official duties, constrains him to ask that an appropriation be made for erecting an agency building. An agent, to occupy a high and influential position in the estimation of the Indians, as well as the whites in the country, should be placed in an entire independent situation; and in a country like this, with various tribes of Indians, many of which are not civilized, with a large number of reckless, renegade white men, composing many nations, and constantly travelling from one Indian village to another, poisoning and corrupting the minds of the Indians, should have, in addition to an agency building, some fifteen dragoons, well armed, always at his command, to enable him rigidly to enforce the Intercourse law; otherwise an agent has much trouble, without being enabled to effect much. In case of difficulty, situated as your agent is at present, he would be powerless; the nearest post at present where he could obtain help being not short of 350 miles.



I must say, in justice to the American Fur Company since my arrival in this agency, that they have done all in their power to make me comfortable, and have shown every disposition to aid me in my official duties when required.

In conclusion, I will remind the department of the inadequacy of the amount allowed for the pay of interpreters in this agency. There are so many different tribes of Indians, speaking different languages, that it is a difficult matter to procure the services of reliable and competent interpreters, unless they are paid liberally. Without reliable and competent ones much difficulty and confusion is often the result.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ALFRED D. VAUGHN,

*Indian Agent.*

Col. ALFRED CUMMING,

*Superintendent Indian Affairs, St. Louis, Mo.*

---

No. 44.

SAINT LOUIS, MISSOURI,

*November 19, 1853.*

SIR: Pursuant to instructions from the Department of the Interior of May 5, 1853, designating me as commissioner on the part of the United States to negotiate treaties with the Comanches, Kiowas and other tribes of the Arkansas, and to obtain the assent of the Indians within my agency, parties to the "treaty of Laramie," to the amendment made thereto by the Senate of the United States, and to procure transportation for the articles designed for those tribes, I at once proceeded to the discharge of the duties specified, and would now respectfully submit the following report:

Notwithstanding the efforts which were made by the Commissioner of Indian Affairs at Washington to insure their early arrival at this point, the goods intended for the prairie and mountain tribes were delayed, long after the time at which I was notified they would be in Saint Louis, by low water in the various rivers. As no contracts for transportation could be properly made upon the western frontier until their safety was ascertained and their delivery certain, I was precluded by that delay from soliciting public bids for their carriage to the several places of distribution, and forced to make the best arrangement the emergency admitted of. The distances were very far, the season very much advanced, and the amount of transportation required very large, in consequence of the increased proportion of ammunition and provisions. It was known, too, that at Kansas the facilities for making contracts of this nature were very uncertain, owing to the departure of the traders, and the immense herds of cattle which, during the spring, have been driven off to California from that vicinity. Moreover, it was absolutely necessary, in order to avoid jeopardizing the success of the whole business, that no further detentions should be encountered, and the utmost possible despatch insured. Under these circumstances, most fortunately, a *responsible person* was found, who had the requisite wagons



and teams at hand, and who entered into bonds and contracted for the carriage from Kansas, at the same price which it had cost the government during the two last years. The result was equally fortunate. The goods, provisions and ammunition were delivered at the appointed times and places safely and in good condition, and were retained in secure custody till my arrival at the respective points.

After completing the foregoing preparations, and after seeing every thing assorted and the trains started on their several routes, I proceeded to visit the wild tribes of Indians ranging south of the Arkansas river, leaving Kansas, Mo., on the 20th of June, 1853. Previous to my departure, however, messengers were despatched to notify them of the wishes of the government of the United States to form treaties with them, and requesting an interview at or in the vicinity of Fort Atkinson, through the aid and assistance of Brevet Major Chilton, who was in command of that post at the time the messages were received by the different tribes contemplated, and were complied with. Upon reaching that place, I found the greater part of the Comanche and Kiowa nations already assembled a short distance above the fort, and also a large number of the Apaches near by. Others were daily arriving; and after waiting some time, in order that hunting and war parties might return to the villages, the customary preliminaries for holding council with the Indians were arranged. At first, almost insurmountable difficulties presented themselves, in the distant and suspicious bearing of the chiefs, and the utter impossibility of obtaining any interpreters who understood their intricate languages. But little intercourse had ever existed between them and the white race, and that usually of the most unfriendly character. Whenever and wherever a meeting had occurred upon the vast plains they inhabit, it had been one not of traffic, but of plunder and bloodshed, or else of defeat and animosity. At that time, too, they were congregated on the extreme border of their territory; they were ignorant of the proposals to be made to them, suffering from a scarcity of game, and consequently impatient, watchful, jealous, reserved and haughty. There were no trappers or traders amongst them who could facilitate an interview; no one who could speak a syllable of the English tongue; none present in whom mutual confidence could be reposed; and the "sign language," that common to all the wild tribes of the west, while it might answer the purposes of barter, could not be relied upon in matters of so much importance and delicacy. Thus, although nothing could exceed the correctness of their behavior at the moment, yet nothing was more uncertain than their intention and action in the end. At last, however, by inducing one or two of the head chiefs to bring forward some of their Mexican prisoners in whom they could place reliance, and through the medium of the Spanish, a channel of communication was opened, and, by often repeating the interpretations through different persons, was in some degree perfected. An Arrapahoe brave was also found who had been a resident amongst the Comanches, and by him the same repetitions were likewise made to them and by them to the Apaches and Kiowas. The substance of what was said was again further impressed by means of signs, as before alluded to; and in this manner a full understanding of what transpired was finally arrived at on both sides. It was only necessary to reverse this process to be

enabled perfectly to comprehend the remarks and wishes and feelings of the Indians themselves; and this in itself afforded the best guarantee that no misinterpretation had occurred. Their replies were intelligent, and often contained forcible remonstrances against propositions which had been submitted to them. The council lasted for several days; and after a most protracted negotiation, and not without some hesitation on the part of one or two of the more southern bands of the Comanches, a treaty was at length concluded between the United States and the three tribes before mentioned, which I have the honor herewith to transmit.

The latitude of my instructions from the Department of the Interior, in regard to provisions to be incorporated into this treaty, was a source of continual embarrassment. The few leading features suggested were easily attained; but, on the other hand, there were many very important and needful stipulations which might give rise to distrust, and interrupt friendly intercourse, yet which were so necessary that it would have been highly improper to have omitted them. The mere acknowledgment of a right of way through their country was readily conceded, because it had been long enjoyed; but upon the subjects of military posts, and reservations of land, and hostilities against the republic of Mexico, they were found to be far more tenacious. It is believed, however, that the views of the government have been substantially carried out, and that the treaty will be found to contain every provision which was contemplated, so far as could be gathered, either from the letter or from the general tenor of my instructions. It embraces covenants on the part of the Comanches, Kiowas, and Apaches, to cultivate and maintain peace amongst themselves, and toward the citizens of the United States who may be passing through or residing amongst them. It recognises and acknowledges the right of the government to lay off roads and highways of every description; to make reservations of land adjacent thereto; to locate depôts for railway purposes; to establish military and other posts, and to prescribe all rules and regulations necessary to protect the right of persons and property in their respective territories. It further obligates the three tribes to make restitution or satisfaction for any injuries done to the people of the United States; to abstain from all hostilities whatsoever against the provinces of Mexico; to restore all captives that may hereafter be taken therefrom; to make ample remuneration for any trespasses hereafter committed upon the same, unless done in self-defence; and to deliver up to the officers of justice all offenders against the laws of the land. On the part of the United States, in consideration of a strict compliance with the foregoing agreements, there is guaranteed to the three tribes, collectively, an annual payment of \$18,000 for the period of *ten years*, subject to an extension of *five years* longer, if it shall appear advisable to the President. The treaty further provides the manner, time, and place of the delivery of the annuity, the right of the government to withhold the same in cases of any infraction of its articles and the obligation of the government to protect them in all their just rights and privileges.

It is unnecessary here to enlarge upon the most of the foregoing stipulations on the part of the Indian tribes, inasmuch as their propriety and advantage must be apparent upon a bare perusal. Those, how-

ever, which relate to the location of *posts* and *army depôts*, and to *reservations*, while they were not conceded without some reluctance, may be worthy of some remark. There is a decided aversion among all the wild tribes of Indians to the establishment of military settlements in their midst. They consider that they destroy timber, drive off the game, interrupt their ranges, excite hostile feelings, and but too frequently afford a rendezvous for worthless and trifling characters. Their efficacy, too, for insuring the security of the country, is perhaps overrated, as at present existing, although under the command of excellent and efficient officers, who are always zealous in the performance of their duties; yet so small is the force usually at their disposal, that they maintain their own position in the country more by the courtesy of the Indians than from any ability to cope with the numbers that surround them. Instead of serving to intimidate the red man, they rather create a belief in the feebleness of the white man. In fact, it must be at once apparent that a skeleton company of infantry or dragoons can add but little to the security of five hundred miles square of territory; nor can the great highways to Utah and New Mexico be properly protected by a wandering squadron that parades them once a year. Indeed, the experience of the last few years would show, that white emigrants who relied on such defences have often lost their lives, those who were more vigilant, and trusted to their own arms for safety, have only lost their animals. But although such military posts are viewed with distrust, and irritate the feelings of the Indians, and although of very doubtful benefit at last, yet, inasmuch as the government may wish to extend the system, it was deemed advisable to insist upon that provision of the treaty, and it was accordingly incorporated. Yet, having done so, I feel it incumbent upon me, at the same time, and for the reasons stated, to urge upon the government the propriety either of increasing the forces at such places, or else of abolishing such posts altogether. Our relations with the wild tribes of the prairie and mountains resolve themselves into a simple alternative. The policy must be either an army or an annuity. Either an inducement must be offered to them greater than the gains of plunder, or a force must be at hand able to restrain and check their depredations. Any compromise between the two systems will be only productive of mischief, and liable to all the miseries of failure. It will beget confidence, without providing safety; it will neither create fear, nor satisfy avarice; and, adding nothing to the protection of trade and emigration, will add everything to the responsibilities of the government.

The same objections which operate, to a greater or less degree, against military locations, also induced them to oppose the reservations of lands by the United States for depôts and roads; but, in view of the fact that at no distant day the whole country over which those Indians now roam must be peopled by another and more enterprising race, and also of the consideration that the channels of commerce between the east and the west will eventually, in part at least, pass through their country, it was regarded as incumbent to provide, as far as practicable, for any action the government might see proper to take upon that subject. Already the idea of a great central route to the Pacific by rail

way has become deeply impressed upon the public mind; and while many courses are contemplated, two of them at least are designated as passing through this section of country. Should the results of explorations now in progress determine it thus, the acknowledgment contained in this clause of the treaty may be found of inestimable value. It will afford all the concession necessary for locations, pre-emptions, reservations, and settlements, and avoid, besides, the enhanced costs of secondary treaties with these tribes. Moreover, it will open a rich vein of wealth in what is now a wilderness, and that, too, without additional public burden. In this aspect, therefore, these concessions cannot but be regarded as extremely fortunate.

The chief difficulty which occurred in negotiating the present treaty was not, however, presented in the article embracing the foregoing points, but in that which contemplates a cessation of all hostilities against the neighboring provinces of Mexico, and the restoration of prisoners hereafter captured. For a long period these tribes have been in the habit of replenishing their caballads of horses from the rich valleys and pasture lands which border upon the Rio Grande. Yearly incursions have been made by them far into the interior of Chihuahua and Durango, and they but seldom return without having acquired much plunder, as well as many captives, from the defenceless inhabitants of that country. The name of the "Comanche" and "Apache" has become a by-word of terror even in the villages and beneath the city walls of those fertile provinces. The consequences of these expeditions are twofold, for while they serve to sharpen the appetite for pillage and rapine, they also tend to keep up the numbers of the tribe. The large herds driven off produce the former result, and the prisoners captured contribute to the latter. The males thus taken are most commonly adopted into the tribe, and soon become the most expert leaders of war parties, and the most accomplished of marauders. The females are chosen as wives, and share the duties and pleasures of the lodge. In fact, so intermingled amongst these tribes have the most of the Mexican captives become, that it is somewhat difficult to distinguish them. They sit in council with them, hunt with them, go to war with them, and partake of their perils and their profits, and but few have any desire to leave them. Upon this account the chiefs of the nations refused positively and distinctly to entertain any proposals, or make any treaties, having in view the delivery up of those captives now dwelling amongst them. They stated very briefly that they had become a part of the tribe; that they were identified with them in all their modes of life; that they were the husbands of their daughters and the mothers of their children, and they would never consent to a separation; nor could any persuasion or inducement move them to abate this position. All that could be accomplished was to make a provision for the future. Nevertheless, it is trusted that the covenants contained in the fifth article of this treaty, pledging them to abstain hereafter from all incursions and inroads upon the States of Mexico, will meet with the approval of the government, and answer the ends aimed at. And as this provision was not consented to by them without much deliberation, so it is believed that it will be honestly carried out, at least, if any true inference can be drawn from their subsequent conduct. They at once

manifested a zeal to fulfil it in the spirit and letter of the article. No sooner was the agreement decided upon than runners were sent off to the south to recall all the war parties that had recently started in that direction. Application was made also by both the Kiowas and Comanches for letters of safe conduct for one or two of their chiefs, who departed at once, and alone, for the neighboring States of Mexico, in order to confirm friendly relations there, and to give assurance to the authorities of Coahuila, Chihuahua, and New Mexico, that they were no longer enemies. These facts give great weight to the conviction that they were sincere in their professions; and that thus the obligations of the government of the United States, under the eleventh article of the treaty with the republic of Mexico, will be carried out, so far as is at present practicable. Further than this nothing could be done, and nothing but a war of extermination will ever accomplish; and that, while it would be opposed to all dictates of humanity, would also, in regions where footsteps leave no trace, and where no fixed habitations afford an object of attack, prove to be an utter impossibility.

So far as concerns the engagements made upon the part of the United States, it will be perceived that they are such only as naturally flow from relations of peace with those under their jurisdiction, and from the precedents hertofore set in similar treaties. Being instructed to negotiate upon the basis of an annual payment in goods and provisions, in return for the rights and privileges conceded, it has been my endeavor to reduce the amount as low as a sense of justice would authorize, and to conform the time of duration to that indicated by the amendment made by the United States Senate to the treaty of Laramie. Upon this subject it may be well to remark, also, that the annuity of \$18,000 guaranteed to the Comanches, Kiowas, and Apaches, collectively, is only about one-third of the sum provided for like purposes by the treaty concluded with the Sioux, Cheyenes, Crows, and other tribes of the north; whereas the extent of the country occupied by the former is nearly if not quite equal to that claimed by the latter. This sum, too, while it is by no means extravagant, will, if judiciously expended, be amply sufficient to supply their wants of those things which they have not in abundance amongst them. The distribution of a similar amount, which was taken out by me this year as "treaty presents," fully satisfied their desires. And in the future, should it even tend to create desires which they do not now feel, it will only be the means of promoting trade between them and our own citizens, and thus introduce the first elements of civilization amongst them. When, therefore, an attentive consideration is paid to the many benefits resulting to the people of the United States, and to the influences likely to be exerted upon the Indians themselves, from the stipulations of this treaty, it is thought with confidence that the annuity mentioned will neither be regarded as too large in amount or as unprofitably directed. The tribes with whom it has been concluded have ever been looked upon as the most formidable of all those who inhabit the interior of the continent, and the damage often done in a single season to the traders of Santa Fé would more than equal the payment contemplated. If it shall be the means of remedying this grievance alone, a great good will have resulted; more than an equivalent have been obtained. And that it will



do so there is every reason to believe, as well from the numbers who assented as from the disposition manifested by them, both then and since. Of those present at the treaty the most numerous were the Comanches, and next in force the Kiowas. Of the former, the "Yamparecks," the "Cootsentickeras," and the "Hoese," three of the largest bands of the nation, were there *en masse*, together with delegations from some of those more remote from the lines of travel. All the principal chiefs of the Kiowas became parties to the compact, and pledged themselves individually to enforce its fulfilment by their braves and young men. In reference to the Apaches, it is proper to state that they are a large fragment who have separated from that portion of their tribe residing in New Mexico, and must not be confounded with them. Still, they form an extensive and warlike band. They range upon the waters of the Canadian, in the same great plains that are inhabited by the Comanches, and often join them in committing depredations.

These were represented in full, and gave every token of sincerity in their dealings, and an intention to adhere to the terms of the treaty. Thus it will be seen that it embraces all those Indian tribes south of the Arkansas river from whom anything was to be apprehended, and so far carries out the instructions transmitted to me. If it shall meet with the approval of the President, and be confirmed and ratified by the Senate, I am persuaded that it will contribute much to the security of life and property in the far west. If otherwise, if it shall prove to be objectionable, and a failure to comply with its promises ensue, then it would be infinitely better had the attempt never been made. The foregoing remarks, connected with and explanatory of the several articles which seem to require comment, will be sufficient to place the department fully in possession of all the information requisite to a just appreciation of what has been done in the performance of this portion of the duty assigned me. Upon mere matters of detail I have only one suggestion to add: it is, that the locality designated as the one for distributing future annuities (Beaver creek) will be found, I fear, too difficult of access to answer the purpose; and as authority is given to the President, by the 9th article, to choose a more suitable point, it would be better, and more convenient for transportation, to name some place on the Arkansas.

Having concluded the negotiations with the Comanches, Kiowas and Apaches, and having delivered to them the treaty presents sent out for that purpose, I left Fort Atkinson on the 2d day of August, and proceeded to visit the Cheyennes and Arrapahoes, upon the south fork of the Platte river. Following up the Arkansas to the "Pueblo," my course led through rich alluvial bottom lands, rank with vegetation, and skirted heavily with cotton wood, near the margin of the stream. Fine soils prevail in these low grounds; and on the high table lands a short but nutritious grass affords excellent grazing, and will cause this country to be, some day, much prized for pastoral purposes. Leaving the Arkansas at the mouth of the "Fontaine Quiboilles," and tracing along the base of the mountains; passing under Pike's peak, and winding around the ranges that skirt in the south park; crossing the "great divide," that extends even to the Missouri, the descent trailed down one of the many small streams that unite and form the



South Platte. The topography of this region presented many interesting features. Sheltered valleys, mild temperature, large growths of timber, and an immense water power, may be numbered amongst its advantages. These, together with an abundance of small game, render it the favorite resort of the Indians during the winter months, and enable them to subsist their animals in the severest seasons. Indications of mineral wealth likewise abound in the sands of the water courses, and the gorges and canons from which they issue; and should public attention ever be strongly directed to this section of our territory, and free access be obtained, the inducements which it holds out will soon people it with thousands of citizens, and cause it to rise speedily into a flourishing mountain State.

Arriving in the vicinity of St. Vrain's old fort, a large portion of both the Cheyenne and Arrapahoe nations were found encamped along the banks of the South Platte, anxiously waiting the distribution of their annuities; but as it was necessary that as many should be present as possible, in order to ratify the alterations made in the treaty of Laramie by the U. S. Senate, before any issue of goods took place, a detention of some ten or twelve days was incurred, in sending runners to bring them in, and in gathering intelligence of their movements. Even then it was found impracticable to collect the whole of the Cheyenne tribe, as one large band had gone off in the direction of the Sweetwater, and could not be expected to return within a month. But the advancing season and delays already encountered forbid the idea of remaining such a length of time, and accordingly the proposed modification of the treaty of Laramie was opened to those assembled. Here no difficulty of interpretation occurred; and after explaining the object and purport of the amendment, first to the chiefs and headmen, and afterwards to the two nations in full council, it was readily assented to by all. The signatures of the chiefs were then appended by them, as acknowledgments to a "form" of that amendment, transmitted to me for the purpose, and were witnessed in like manner by those present on the occasion. That "form" is herewith returned to the department. It was desired that those who had signed as parties to the original treaty should also join in consenting to the present modification. Some have done so; others are dead; one or two were absent. The signatures attached, however, are those of the recognised chiefs of the nations, and of the braves of greatest influence and authority. The delivery of the goods, provisions and ammunition allotted to them, then took place; and the Indians soon separated on their respective hunts.

Directing my course from this point to Fort Laramie, and passing through a country much broken in parts, yet rarely sterile, I reached there about the tenth day of September. The Sioux had chosen that place to receive their annual payment, and accordingly I found them in full attendance. Something of bad feeling, however, was prevalent amongst them, in consequence of a recent difficulty which had taken place between one of their villages and the troops of the garrison. The particulars of the affair have no doubt been already reported to the proper authority through another channel, and it is needless to repeat them. Several Indians were killed by the troops, and many threats of

retaliation were made by the band to which the deceased belonged; but whether any other line of conduct than that pursued by the officer in command could have been safely pursued is very doubtful. Owing to the irritation under which the Indians labored from this cause, the council which was held to consider of the amendment to the "treaty of Laramie," was constantly interrupted by the story of their grievances and by applications for redress. They stoutly insisted upon the immediate removal of the post from amongst them, saying that, when first placed there, they were told it was for their protection, "but now the soldiers of the great father are the first to make the ground bloody." At length one or two of the headmen went so far as to decline having anything more to do with treaties; but after an explanation from Captain R. Garnett, U. S. A., of the reasons which induced his action, and the provocation which had been given, they became somewhat pacified, and the immediate subject of the council was resumed. No further opposition of a serious character was experienced, and their consent to the modifications of the treaty was finally given. It was acknowledged and signed by them in the same form with that of the Cheyennes and Arrapahoes, and duly witnessed by the officers of the post. The supplies which had been forwarded to that point were then divided proportionably between the several bands, and by them distributed amongst the lodges. The slight interruption of friendly feeling gradually gave way, and I had the satisfaction of witnessing a much more amicable spirit manifested before my departure than at my arrival. During this interview with the Sioux, two companies of rifles, under the command of Captain Van Buren, U. S. A., were encamped in the vicinity of the fort, and, lest any accidental disorder should arise, I requested him to remain until the termination of negotiations, which request was courteously complied with. The Sioux, Cheyennes, and Arrapahoes, being the only tribes of Indians within my agency who were parties to the treaty of Laramie, and their assent to the amendment passed by the United States Senate having been obtained, nothing more remained to be done in this respect. Accordingly, after a short stay at the fort, during which time some minor matters relating to my agency business chiefly engaged attention, I returned by the way of Fort Kearney to Kansas, and thence to St. Louis, where I arrived on the 9th day of November, 1853.

In concluding this report, concerning transactions running through a period of five months, and involving the welfare of several large tribes, I cannot refrain from touching upon one or two topics nearly connected with the present condition of those Indians, and with the future development of the widely-extended country they inhabit. What may be their destiny, and what may be its eventual growth in power and wealth, are problems which human foresight can now scarcely solve. If the same laws are to prevail still which have up to this time operated, in all likelihood the former will be dark, while the latter, though very brilliant, will be far removed. The Indians will perish before the land thrives. Indeed, examples of all their race who have preceded them on the continent, would point to a condition of poverty, of humiliation, of extinction, as the natural result of the foster policy of our government. The emaciated remains of great tribes, who hover in

parties upon the borders of Missouri and Arkansas, are evidences that cannot be ignored. But must it always be thus? Must the same system, which has resulted so unfortunately heretofore, be pursued remorselessly to the end? Must the course of removals from place to place, and successive contractions of territory, and perpetual isolation, which has thus far been fraught with such enormous expense, be likewise applied to the nations of the interior?

The single tribe of the Sacs and Foxes have been three times removed, and have cost the government many millions of dollars, besides the expenses of a war. The Seminoles present another instance in point; and are not such precedents alarming, in their application to the policy of the government, in regard to the Indians of the prairie and mountain, and of the Great Basin?

Such reflections and inquiries must force themselves upon the mind of every one who feels an interest in that country; and the latter, how easy to be propounded, are most difficult to answer. The present, however, is the time for action, if any action at all is to be taken on the subject. With the tribes south of the Arkansas—the Comanches, Kiowas, and Apaches—we have now, for the first time, opened an intercourse; and with those north of that stream—the Sioux, Cheyennes, Crows, and others of the Missouri—our relations are of only two years, standing, and have as yet assumed no permanent shape. Those still further west are yet beyond the pale of treaties. Without militating, therefore, against what has been done heretofore, everything may be done hereafter. It is the beginning of the contact between the red and white races in those distant regions, although the effects of that contract are even now becoming visible. The fact, startling as it may appear, was made manifest in my recent visit, that the Cheyennes and Arapahoes, and many of the Sioux, are actually in a *starving state*. They are in abject want of food half the year, and their reliance for that scanty supply, in the rapid decrease of the buffalo, is fast disappearing. The travel upon the roads drives them off, or else confines them to a narrow path during the period of emigration; and the different tribes are forced to contend with hostile nations in seeking support for their villages. Their women are pinched with want and their children constantly crying out with hunger. Their arms, moreover, are unfitted to the pursuit of smaller game, and thus the lapse of a few years presents only the prospect of a gradual famine. Already, under the pressure of such hardship, they are beginning to gather around the few licensed traders of that country, acting as herdsmen, runners and interpreters, living upon their bounty; while others adopt most immoral methods with their females to eke out an existence. The same fate, too, ultimately awaits the tribes adjacent to New Mexico and Texas; and that will, in all probability, be hurried on with frightful rapidity, owing to the unsheltered nature of the country.

These facts are disagreeable to contemplate; yet the description does not equal the reality. But when these facts are considered in connection with the question of extending the same system of *exclusion* and limited ranges over these Indians which has prevailed in respect to the decayed payments of tribes on the border of the States, they become something more than disagreeable. It will be seen that to leave

them as they now are would be inhumanity; and that to isolate them in small strips of territory, where they cannot subsist under surrounding circumstances upon the large lands they now occupy, would be only to deliver them over to the ravages of disease, in addition to the miseries of famine. If penned up in small secluded colonies they become hospital wards of cholera and smallpox, and must be supported at an immense annual cost to the government. If no alteration is effected in their present state, the future has only starvation in store for them. The former would insure a gradual decline—the latter a speedy extinction; and if the question of their welfare alone were involved, the one course is as objectionable as the other.

In these remarks, however, I would not be understood as casting censure upon the government for a policy which has its foundations rather in the traditions of the Indian bureau than in any solid reason, but only as directing attention to the bad consequences that must arise if longer persisted in.

After mature reflection, therefore, upon the difficulties which must embarrass any line of policy that can be traced out, having the improvement of the Indians in view, and judging from the experience of many years passed amongst them, I am constrained to think that but one course remains which promises any permanent relief to them, or any lasting benefit to the country in which they dwell. That is simply to make such modifications in the "intercourse laws" as will invite the residence of traders amongst them, and *open the whole Indian territory to settlement*. In this manner will be introduced amongst them those who will set the example of developing the resources of the soil, of which the Indians have not now the most distant idea; who will afford to them employment in pursuits congenial to their nature; and who will accustom them, imperceptibly, to those modes of life which can alone secure them from the miseries of penury. Trade is the only civilizer of the Indian. It has been the precursor of all civilization heretofore, and it will be of all hereafter. It teaches the Indian the value of other things besides the spoils of the chase, and offers to him other pursuits and excitements than those of war. All obstructions to its freedom, therefore, only operate injuriously. The present "intercourse laws" too, so far as they are calculated to protect the Indians from the evils of civilized life—from the sale of ardent spirits, and the prostitution of morals—are nothing more than a dead letter; while, so far as they contribute to exclude the benefits of civilization from amongst them, they can be, and are, strictly enforced. While the few licensed traders within my agency comply scrupulously with all the requisitions of those laws, the great numbers who are constantly passing through this section of country, on their way to California and Oregon, pay no regard to such restrictions, traffic without license, furnish liquor to the Indians, and fender all efforts to regulate intercourse a mere farce. Under such circumstances it seems unwise to subject these tribes to the vices without introducing the virtues and advantages we ourselves enjoy. The effect of so removing the barriers that now oppose the residence of our own citizens amongst them, as to afford the inducements of pre-emption to settlers, would, I am satisfied, be every way

productive of good to the Indians themselves, and would, at the same time, yield to the hands of industry and enterprise a large and valuable territory, that now serves only as a disconnecting wilderness between the States of the Pacific and Atlantic slopes. The Indians would soon lose their nomadic character, and forget the relations of tribes; and while some would rise to prosperity and affluence, the larger portion would, perhaps, assume that position and adopt those modes of life common to so many of the inhabitants of New Mexico. And this, while it would avoid the cruel necessities of our present policy—to wit, extinction—would make them an element in the population and sharer in the prosperity of that country.

The custom of “extinguishing the Indian title,” as it is called, has, in many instances heretofore, prevailed as a preliminary step to any settlement by the white man; but I confess that I cannot even allude to it without offering some reasons which seem to me to render it an objectionable course. In the first place, it renders necessary that very system of removals, and of congregating tribes in small parcels of territory, that has eventuated so injuriously upon those who have been already subjected to it. It is the legalized murder of a whole nation. It is expensive, vicious, inhumane, and producing these consequences, and these alone. The custom, being judged by its fruits, should not be persisted in.

Again, too, and assuredly in the present instance, the “title” is nothing more than the title of migration. Scarcely a single tribe of those before named now occupies the territory held and claimed by it fifty years ago. The Sioux coming from the north have driven off the Arrapahoes, the Cheyennes, and the Pawnees; and they, in turn, have encroached upon more southern tribes. It is a moving claim, a constantly-shifting location, a vagabond right, and, at best, only amounting to the privilege of *occupancy*, and not to that of *exclusion*. If it is thought proper to recognise such rights, it is all well, and good, and just; but it does not therefore follow that the government cannot recognise, in its own immediate citizens, the same common privileges of domicil and residence which it concedes to wandering nations of savages. The like force of reasoning which constrains admission of their claim to dwell where they now are, compels admission of the right of other subjects of the United States to dwell there also. No sense of wrong interposes against it; no feeling of humanity checks it; nothing but the restrictions of an “intercourse act,” which has become a grievance to both races, hinders it. Their migratory process has given to these Indian nations no title to exclude others, and to prevent them from joining in the example they have set; neither does the nature of their occupancy itself add any strength to such a notion as that of exclusive right. They wander over vast tracts in search of game, claiming perhaps as their own wherever they have passed. In this manner they take their possession; and, while no importance can be attached to their hunting excursions, they acquire “title” in no other manner; and it seems almost an abuse of language to dignify it with that name, except in cases where it has been expressly confirmed by treaty stipulations on that point. Regarding, therefore, the carelessly-received opinion about the extinguishment of Indian



title, as based upon false ideas of what that title is, and how it originates, and believing that the continuance of such practice will be not less injurious to the Indians than dilatory in accomplishment, I cannot avoid stating candidly the objections which exist to its extension.

The foregoing observations have been called forth by the fact that opposition might arise on that score to any action on the part of the government calculated to induce settlement in what is now known as the "Indian territory." But, even did objections of that sort possess more force than they really do, the emergency calling for some such modification is so great, the condition of the Indian tribes so forlorn, the travel through their country so extensive, and the operation of the intercourse restrictions so ineffectual for any good, that it would be only consulting the welfare, both present and future, of the Indians themselves to amalgamate them. This can be done only in the manner stated; and this presents the only remedy that holds out any hope of permanent relief to the tribes of the interior, both from the evils of concentration and the horrors of famine, and of the rapid development of the wealth, resources, and capacities of a widely-extended domain.

These views are respectfully submitted to the consideration of the department, as touching interests confided to its keeping; and if they shall cause attention to be directed to the subjects presented, they will have answered the desired end.

In regard to the matters reviewed in this report, I have to add that, if the treaty concluded with the tribes of the Arkansas shall be approved, the earliest possible efforts should be made to forward the annuities provided, in order that they may arrive here in season for shipment, and also to suggest the propriety of appropriating a separate and distinct agent for those tribes. The additions made by this treaty to the duties to be performed within my agency render it impossible that one person can attend to them all, and at the same time give that attention to each which the interests of the service demands. I trust, therefore, that the suggestion will be complied with.

I have the honor to remain your obedient servant,

THOMAS FITZPATRICK,  
*Indian Agent Upper Platte and Arkansas.*

A. CUMMING, Esq.,  
*Supt. Indian Affairs, St. Louis.*

OFFICE SUPERINTENDENT INDIAN AFFAIRS,  
*Van Buren, Arkansas, September 15, 1853.*

SIR: In conformity with the requirements under the 19th paragraph of Revised Regulations No. 3, and as required by the act of Congress, June 1, 1837, I have the honor to report, that I qualified into office on the 17th day of May, 1853, and have witnessed the installation into office of Douglas H. Cooper, agent for the Choctaws, on the 1st June; of Bryan H. Smithson, sub-agent of the Seminoles, on the 4th June; of Andrew J. Dorn, Neosho agent, on the 21st June; and of William H. Garrett, Creek agent, on the 2d July, 1853. George Butler, agent of the Cherokees, and Andrew J. Smith, agent of the Chickasaws being in office at the time of my appointment.

I was informed, by your letter of the 19th of April last, that for the present the office of superintendent of Indian affairs south would be kept at Van Buren, Arkansas. In the communication of the acting commissioner, of June 27, and by another from under your own hand, of July 5, I was informed of the determination to remove the office to Fort Smith; and I was directed to submit a plan for the necessary buildings, and an estimate for their erection, that the same may be laid before Congress at its next session, provided ample accommodation cannot be procured at the fort.

I was absent at the time these letters were received; but, immediately after my return, I visited Fort Smith, and called upon Major Holmes, then in temporary command at the post, and learned that ample accommodations could be had, provided authority from the War Department was first obtained, as he was not authorized to set apart quarters for that or any other except military purposes; all of which I had the honor to communicate to your office in my letter of the 25th of August, in which I requested a conference between the Secretary of the Interior and that of the War Department to that end. However, in strict fulfilment of your order, I engaged the services of Mr. J. Naber, an architect at Fort Smith, to construct a plan, and make out the proper estimates, of a building that should not cost exceeding \$6,000, which it was intended should accompany this report; but the ill-health of that gentleman has arrested the work. I still hope, however, it will be completed and forwarded in due time.

So soon as I am apprized that an order has issued from the War Department directing the officer in command to set apart quarters for me in the garrison, I shall proceed forthwith to that place; or, in case quarters should be refused, I shall, at all events, in compliance with the spirit of your orders, remove the office to Fort Smith after the 30th instant, at which period the rent of the house now occupied at this place expires.

Should it become necessary, as I still think it best, to erect a superintendency separate and apart from the garrison, it may be well to cause a transfer of at least one acre or more of the public grounds attached to the garrison from the War Department to the Indian service, upon which to erect the buildings and enclosures, to be selected, by some one appointed for that purpose; as an eligible site, if purchased from individuals, will cost more money than the cost of buildings.

So far as reports have been received, none except agent Cooper's embrace any estimates for the incoming year. I have none to suggest for this superintendency outside the ordinary current expenditures, except the sum of \$6,000 for the erection of a superintendency at Fort Smith, including office and enclosures.

The item of \$1,000 per annum, salary of clerk, as part of the ordinary estimates, I do hope will not be stricken out, as it is very important that this superintendency be permitted to continue a clerk. Since I was directed to discharge Mr. G. W. Clarke as clerk of this office, I have been compelled to exact the continued services of my son, Newit Drew, in his place.

I refer you to the report of agent Smith with great pleasure. The difficulties existing between the Chickasaws and Choctaws are not of

recent origin, and are of that character which inevitably result from a forced connection of the weaker with a stronger party upon an attempted principle of equality; and I deem it important to the future peace and harmony of these two tribes that a distinct and separate organization be afforded to the Chickasaws, and that their country be defined with precision, separate from the Choctaws. This I conceive the only sure basis of action on the part of the government to insure future harmony and satisfaction to both parties.

The report of agent Butler of the Cherokees, with accompanying reports of commissioner and superintendent of schools, offers more than ordinary interest. His suggestions in regard to the proposed sale of the neutral lands by that tribe, as a matter of necessity in raising means to discharge their indebtedness, may be worthy of consideration, should the nation in general council so desire. I am not, however, prepared to recommend such a measure previous to any movement of the national council.

The grand council referred to in his report, held in June last, at a point high up the north fork of the Canadian river, was a subject of much interest here at the time; the period, however, was too late in the season, as most of the wild tribes before the month of June go north upon their annual hunt, consequently but a few hundred of the laggards remaining behind were in attendance.

It is believed that much good may be accomplished by affording them early notice to meet delegations of the border tribes, accompanied by such agents and officers of the government as may be designated, to meet and cultivate friendly relations, and impress upon those wild tribes a proper sense of the power and justice and wonted liberality of the government of the United States, and more particularly to assure them of the certainty of punishment for every violation of amicable relations, whether upon the persons or property of our people or the people of Mexico, whom we have bound ourselves to protect, and to assure them of the reasons for the attitude our government occupies as the protector of the Mexican people.

In such a council, held at the expense of the government, the facilities afforded by means of the assurances of the semi-civilized Indians would prove of immense value in removing prejudices peculiar to the wild savage, and, on the other hand, they could give assurance of the certainty of our ability to coerce a compliance of what was right, and by the certainty of inflicting punishment prevent the recurrence of further outbreaks.

The report of Douglas H. Cooper, agent for the Choctaws, is referred to as presenting a true state of the affairs of that tribe and his agency. In regard to the difficulty of retaining emigrated Choctaws in the nation, his views are eminently worthy the consideration of the Department of the Interior. No one should be permitted to lead emigrating parties until his appointment is endorsed by a recommendation of the agent of the Choctaw nation, as well as by the superintendent of Indian affairs; and that they be permitted, under no circumstances, to assist or encourage the return of the Indians east of the Mississippi under penalty of immediate dismissal from office and forfeiture of all pay for services.

I concur also with the agent in his suggestions in favor of the estab-

lishment of mechanic arts within the nation, more particularly the blacksmith, carpenter, and the millwright, not only to perform the present services of the government, under treaty stipulations, which have heretofore been most egregiously evaded, it is believed, to the detriment of the nation, but also as fixtures in the country, to educate in the mechanic arts the youth of the country. The regular blacksmith should learn at least a half dozen Indian youths a trade; so by the carpenter and millwright; and these might be attached to the normal school. The use of the axe, the hammer, the saw, and the plough, are all necessary alike to the young farmer. To make good mechanics and farmers of the Choctaws and other tribes, is as necessary towards civilization as the school-house and its attendants. Each branch of civilization should go hand in hand, or the growth will be tardy, and an ultimate retrograde movement, when the fostering hand of government is withdrawn, inevitable.

Perhaps no semi-civilized people are better governed, and maintain better order, or enjoy more of the elements of real prosperity, than the Choctaws. Their government is one of their own choice; stable in its constitutional character; wise in the arrangement of its parts, and as effective in its working as that of the most civilized, with this single exception, *that they have no external power* to relieve their people from the horde of vicious persons on their borders engaged in that most infamous traffic, the sale of ardent spirits. The time may not be far off when these border tribes may be permitted to take a higher position in the scale of political association.

It will be seen that the estimates for the Choctaw service during the next fiscal year, as reported by the agent, amount to over \$43,000.

The report of agent Garrett of the Creek nation, and the accompanying reports of teachers and superintendents of schools, are herewith enclosed and must form that part of my report touching the internal regulations, domestic police, and scholastic economy of that tribe. Of their educational progress, I may be permitted to express my conviction of a decided improvement, and quite an amelioration in morals, among the rising generation compared with their predecessors. The recommendation of the agent in regard to the proposed change in their ancient municipal government, by curtailing the catalogue of inferior chiefs and nominal officers, in the hope that such change would result beneficially to the masses, by lessening the payment made to superiors, and thereby leaving a larger amount to be distributed per capita, or otherwise, among the great body of the nation, appears to be founded in reason and justice, and possibly might give general satisfaction in case such change should be made without arbitrary authority, but by the suggestion of the government to call the nation together in council for that purpose, leaving the time, manner, and discrimination, to their own volition.

The time has been too short, since my connection with this department of the public service, to furnish many useful statistics in reference to these interesting people not heretofore noticed. While it would afford me pleasure, I doubt not but a portion of my services could be engaged usefully to the government, and profitably to the Indians, in visiting the different agencies, and attending the principal councils and

courts of judicature, in order that the course of legal jurisdiction, when it is ascertained clashes with that claimed by the government of the United States, may be reconciled, either by an alteration of their local laws or by a proper concession on the part of the government.

This subject is one most likely to produce serious collisions and consequent mischief. For instance, the general council of the Creek, Cherokee, and other Indian tribes, have provided laws for the suppression of the sale of ardent spirits within their limits, and it is a fact notorious that no people are more prompt in putting their penal laws into execution. Citizens of Indian blood alone are amenable to their laws; the white man is not bound by them, but by the intercourse laws passed by Congress. If this distinction was recognised and acted upon, and the Indian authorities intrusted with exclusive jurisdiction in all criminal cases provided for by their own statutes, except in the case of the commission of offences by Indians upon the person or property of white men, their course of action would be clear; but the penalties under the Intercourse law, and most especially for the offence of introducing spirituous liquors into the Indian territory, giving or vending the same by either an Indian or white man, is claimed to be tried in the United States district court, and punished under the provisions of the laws of Congress.

The greatest number of instances within the nation are usually perpetrated by Indians, who have been, and are subject to, and are regularly punished by the inflictions prescribed by the local authorities of the various tribes. These, after receiving due punishment in the Indian country, are, under the laws of Congress, caught up by the United States marshal, tried and punished a second time. This concurrent jurisdiction operating so oppressively has engendered the worst of feeling amongst the Creeks, who are, like the Choctaws and Cherokees, fully acquainted with our Constitution, Declaration of Independence, and Bill of Rights; and the more astute never fail to impart to the ignorant and illiterate the great principles of human liberty involved in these important State papers, that proclaim the equality of man, which perpetuate the rights and freedom of the white man, when notwithstanding they are encouraged to pass and enforce laws for the suppression of offences among their own people, that when they do so, it proves no bar to further prosecutions under our laws. They consider that a bare trial, even if acquitted, should, under our own maxims, shield them from further prosecutions.

They should be admonished of the impropriety of taking cognizance of such offences, and debarred the privilege of suppressing the sale of ardent spirits within their limits, or as I conceive would be more proper, be permitted to exercise exclusive jurisdiction among their respective tribes. The double punishment, in the manner I have indicated, has aroused a feeling of indignation in the Creek nation that has reached a point heretofore unknown since their removal west. The feeling is so intense that hundreds have banded together, under the authority of subordinate chiefs, and have rescued from the hands of the United States deputy marshal persons taken for such offences; and they now openly proclaim their intention to die in the defence of rights which they consider as sacred to the red as to the white man. The excite-



ment is such, that in two or three towns numbering about 100 warriors each it was deemed unsafe for the marshal recently appointed to office to attempt to retake these parties, who were rescued last June without the aid of the military. At the suggestion of Captain Little, U. S. army, in command at Fort Gibson, Colonel S. M. Hays, U. S. marshal, went into council with Messrs. McIntosh and B. Marshall, chiefs of that tribe, at the fort, when it was proposed to afford those chiefs an opportunity to exercise their influence, by every means in their power, to cause a surrender of the offenders, which, if not done by the 28th instant, assurances were given that the United States marshal would be accompanied by the military force, and that all who opposed would be taken by the aid of the strong arm of the government.

These towns are mainly composed of the wildest portion of the tribe, denominated the *hostile Creeks*; such as were brought west in chains, and are usually chained when taken by the marshal for any offence. They have determined to be enchained again only in the arms of death.

The venerable McIntosh has his misgivings upon the subject of his ability to exercise any authority over them in the present crisis, as they believe they have been deceived and otherwise outrageously treated by the late marshal and his deputies. The worst of consequences are apprehended. Having but recently been put into possession of the facts, which appear unmistakable in their character, I have deemed it my duty to interpose whatever of influence I may be able to exercise by a communication to agent Garrett, requiring his immediate presence among them, and to make such suggestions as I might feel prudent and safe to make to him, such as could be carried out in good faith until the Department of the Interior temporarily, and Congress finally, could consider a change by law in relation to the subject of difference. To promise that which could not be conceded by the government would be worse than useless; for I am assured by marshal Hays, now just returned from the nation, that the life of one of their chiefs, Colonel Benjamin Marshall, is suspended upon the present issue now being made. He has used his persuasions as well as authority in behalf of the exercise of strict punishment by the local authorities for every infraction of their laws regarding the sale of spirituous liquors, urging it as their prerogative, and that one punishment is all that is due to one and the same offence. Those who have banded together say that if those who, having once suffered, are taken and punished by the district court of the United States, that Colonel Marshall's life shall pay the forfeit.

Several hundred men have pledged themselves, and have now warned him of his danger. *I conceive it important to save this good man's life*; and as no power under heaven can save him if they are *persecuted*, it is impossible to convince them that it is anything short of downright persecution. Therefore I shall, as I deem it my solemn duty, insist upon an amnesty—a truce in all cases originating prior to the appointment of Mr. Hays to the office of United States marshal—until further information can be obtained in reference thereto from the Commissioner of Indian Affairs and Secretary of the Interior, and to this

end will await the action of the proper authorities with great interest.

I have the honor to be your most respectful and obedient, humble servant,

THOS. S. DREW,  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs.*

HON. GEORGE W. MANYPENNY,  
*Commissioner Indian Affairs, City of Washington, D. C.*

---

No. 46.

U. S. NEOSHO INDIAN AGENCY,  
*September 3, 1853.*

SIR: In compliance with the regulations of the Indian department, I submit the following as my annual report of the condition of the four Indian tribes residing within the limits of my agency. I entered upon the duties of my office on the 1st day of July last, and consequently the short time I have been in the Indian country will be a sufficient apology, I presume, should I not give as much information as a report of this kind should contain.

The three small tribes of Senecas, Shawnees and Quapaws, are making some advancements. The Senecas, I notice, have enclosed more land with fences, and have broken up and are cultivating more land than they did some three years since; they are also cultivating their farms better than they did, and their crops look as if they would have an abundance of wheat, corn and oats, to carry them through the coming winter. They have also a plenty of vegetables for their own use, and I think they will have some for sale; at least, several of the Senecas will have both grain and vegetables for sale. Most of them have a good number of cattle, which now command in this country a good price. Several of them have good and comfortable houses to live in, and very good out-buildings attached to their places.

They have not as yet any schools among them, and some of them will not consent to have schools established in their country.

The mixed band of Senecas and Shawnees reside adjoining the Senecas, and their land is very similar to that of the Senecas. This tribe is more industrious and a much more pleasant people; more inclined to imitate the good examples of their white brothers in the States than the Senecas, though many of them are opposed to education, and have no schools among them. Many of them are very industrious, and their farms would compare well with many farms in the old States of New York, Ohio, &c. They will generally have an abundance to carry them through the winter, and to spare. They have large stocks of cattle, horses and hogs, which they seldom sell to any one else than their own people. Several of the leading Indians have good teams of working cattle and wagons, and earn considerable for their support by hauling goods for merchants in the State and traders in the Indian country. Their houses are mostly built of logs, with a few exceptions, which are frame, with good stone chimneys.

The Quapaws are situated north of the mixed band of Senecas and Shawnees, and adjoining them. They are a harmless, inoffensive people, and, with but few exceptions, are indolent. Their head chief, "War-to-she," is a good man, and very industrious; has always a plenty for his own family, and gives much away to his people, who are poor. He is also strictly honest in all his dealings with all with whom he has business transactions. The second chief, Joseph Vallier, his son Samuel Vallier, and a few others, are industrious, good men; and those whom I have mentioned use all their influence to stimulate their people to industry and honesty. They have also good farms, and raise a plenty for their own use, and give much away to their more indolent friends. The Quapaws have no schools in their own country, but they have made arrangements with their friends, the Osages, and with the superintendent of the Osage manual labor school, to have their children attend that school; and the United States government has transferred the fund set apart for the education of Quapaw children to the conductors of the Osage school. They receive for every Quapaw scholar, male and female, \$55 per annum; they being found every thing—clothing, board, tuition, &c.

The lands of the Senecas, Senecas and Shawnees, and the Quapaws, are very similar, composed of woodland and prairie, about one-third prairie and the remainder woodland. The prairie land will produce well for a few years, but it is not generally as good soil as the bottom lands along the streams. Their country is well watered with fine, clear running streams, and good springs of pure, limpid water. Much of their upland is poor and rocky, timbered mostly with black oak, very scrubby. The land along the streams is a rich black loam, timbered with black and white oak, hickory, ash, &c. The principal productions are wheat, corn, oats, sweet and Irish potatoes, peas, beans, water-melons and musk-melons; all of which grow to great perfection. The Great and Little Osages are situated northwest of the Quapaws, and directly west of the neutral lands of the Cherokees. The Osages are wild and untamable, that is those that are grown, and it is impossible to induce them to change their former habits of living. They go twice a year out on the Grand prairie, some six or eight hundred miles, in the pursuit of buffalo, deer, antelope, and trading with the wild Indians of the north and northwest. They usually go out on their spring hunt during the month of May, and return in the month of August; they then leave again in October, and do not return till in the winter. They are in now, after having a very poor hunt, the buffalo being driven far to the north by the great emigration of white people crossing the plains, destined for New Mexico, California and Oregon. In consequence of their having but few robes and but little tallow and furs for sale, and but little meat to eat, they are very poor, and want their annuity now, before they go out on this fall's hunt. It is very difficult for them to procure an outfit for the hunt, as the traders do not generally wish to credit them, and could they have the money they could do much better; besides, the little corn which they planted last spring, before they went out on their hunt, has been destroyed by the high waters; hence their destitute situation causes them to flock into the State, and they are very troublesome. It would save much trouble to our citizens in

the State, and the United States government an expense, could their annuity money and goods be forwarded in time, that they might be paid during the month of September or the first of October. They do not return from their fall hunt till in the winter, and then they are mostly naked, and they suffer very much. If they have to wait till near spring they will then have but little use for blankets, and they will be much more likely to trade off their blankets in the State for whisky than they would in the fall, for then they are anxious to get their outfit for the hunt, and they are off at once.

I herewith transmit Rev. John Shuenmaker's report of the condition of the Osage manual labor school, giving a detailed account of its operations during the past year.

It affords me pleasure to state that, in obedience with the regulations of the Indian department, I visited the school and examined both departments, male and female, thoroughly, on the first day of this month. I gave the teachers no notice of my coming, and I am quite certain that there was no special preparation made for the examination. In the male department I examined the boys in spelling, reading writing, arithmetic, geography, and elocution, in all of which branches they performed well. In the female department I examined the girls in spelling, reading, writing, arithmetic, and geography, in all of which branches the girls did credit to themselves and teachers. Their teacher exhibited specimens of their sewing, drawing, and painting, which would compare well with many high schools in our cities.

The children, both male and female, seem to be very much attached to the fathers and sisters who have charge of them; and I think they have great control of their scholars, considering how much they have to contend with among their parents. The buildings that they have are quite comfortable, but they need more room, particularly in the female department. The children are comfortably clad, and I believe they have an abundance of good wholesome food to eat. They have their regular hours for eating, sleeping, study, and recreation. I am happy to say that in my opinion the school is well conducted, and that it is doing much good among these wild Indians.

The health of all the Indians under my charge, since I have been in the Indian country, I am happy to say, is very good; and I am informed by my predecessor, Dr. W. J. J. Morrow, that during the forepart of the year their health was generally good. There have been no depredations committed by any of the Indians upon other tribes or white people, since the commencement of my term of office, that I am aware of. The Osages live in lodges covered with mats made out of the flag that grows in the swamp lands of their prairie country; for I would merely remark that their country is mostly prairie, and generally, with the exception of the land along the streams, it is poor. The low lands bordering along the streams are subject to inundation annually, and hence their crops are not certain. The principal timber along the Neosho river and other streams is the pecan and hickory. In conclusion I would just remark, that the half-breed Osages have better crops

this year than they usually have, and I find they are inclined to become an agricultural people.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ANDREW J. DORN,

*United States Neosho Indian Agent.*

HON. GEO. W. MANYPENNY,

*Commissioner Indian Affairs, Washington city, D. C.*

---

No. 47.

OSAGE MANUAL LABOR SCHOOL,

*September 1, 1853.*

DEAR SIR: In compliance with the regulations of the Indian department, I have the honor to transmit to you the annual report of the Osage manual labor school.

In my last report I mentioned the severe loss which our schools and the whole Osage nation had sustained by the deaths of many children who were carried off by the measles, typhoid fever, and other diseases. During that year thirteen of our pupils died, a few others left the school to resume their former Indian customs, and those that remained, being weakened through sickness or fatigue, were not able to apply themselves to studies and improvement as well as was anticipated. At the commencement of this present year they had fairly recovered, and from that time they have continued to enjoy a general good health. Our first care was to make them resume their former energy in their studies, that they might indemnify themselves for a portion of time lost during the preceding year through sickness. Our next attention was to draw more children to our schools. We have spared no labor to propose to the Osage parent the inestimable advantages of a good education, and the sweet enjoyment which accompanies an agricultural life; but thus far we have been obliged to be satisfied with a simple promise of sending their children in the fall of the year before they enter upon the hunt.

With regard to the scholars of both departments, male and female, we are allowed to express ourselves to our own satisfaction and to the credit of the scholars, that all, without one solitary exception, are well disposed and have a good conduct. The Indian character is gradually disappearing, and, instead thereof, docility, submission, and industry begin to manifest themselves in distinctive features. One of the causes of this happy change is, as we believe, the accession of the Quapaw children to the Osage school. Even since the United States government has transferred the Quapaw school to the Osage manual labor school, we have remarked a great progress in the children of both nations. A certain kind of emulation exists among them, which, as it is wisely conducted by the teachers under whose immediate superintendence they are placed, must necessarily produce the most happy effects. Of the Quapaw children, eighteen in number attend to the male department and nine at the female department. Though these children have attended school five months only, yet the few who are a



little more advanced in years begin to read and speak the English language with ease.

In the male department of our Osage school we have admitted during the last year thirty-nine boys, of whom thirty-four boys have been in constant attendance. The male department is conducted by myself, as superintendent of the school; Rev. A. F. Van Hultz, Rev. P. M. Pontzilione, Rev. F. Heiman, and eight lay brothers, who attend to the farm, gardens, and household business. The first class of this department have acquired a considerable facility in spelling, reading, and writing. They are versed in the first rudiments of arithmetic, and are acquainted with the general outlines of geography. Their memories are generally faithful, as they show in their monthly examinations when they are called upon to recite such pieces as they have committed to memory. From time to time they are exercised in writing letters, or in giving a brief description of past events. As most all the boys are yet too young to give any material aid in farming business, they are daily employed during one hour in such manual labor as will suit their age and capacity. Their readiness in performing every duty that is imposed upon them gives us a great hope that they will continue to appreciate the benefits of a good education.

The female department of the Osage school is attended with similar success. The girls spell, read, and write well; they improve rapidly in arithmetic and geography. They are instructed in the various kinds of household business. They sew exceedingly well; they work in lace and all kinds of embroidery; they paint in water and oil colors—in brief, in all kinds of work of imitation they succeed as well as any American young lady. During the last year we admitted 32 girls; of these, 24 have attended school constantly. Their teachers, under whose immediate guidance they are placed, are the Sisters of Loretto, formerly from Kentucky, 8 in number. The sisters exercise a great influence upon their manners and their general tenor of life, and by their constant exertions they have attracted the attention of the mothers of these children, who begin to revere them as their own teachers and advisers.

We flatter ourselves that within a year's time we may have the consolation to reap still more abundant fruits of our uninterrupted labors.

Yours, respectfully,

JOHN SHUENMAKER.

Major A. J. DORN,  
*Neosho Indian Agent.*

---

No. 48.

CHEROKEE AGENCY,  
*September 13, 1853.*

SIR: In compliance with the regulations of the department, I again have the honor to forward this my annual report in relation to the affairs of this agency. The health of the Cherokees, for the past year, has been generally good; the only disease which has at all seriously afflicted them is pneumonia, which proved fatal in a number of cases

during the past spring. Persons residing in low situations were the greatest sufferers. Chills and fevers have also prevailed to some extent, but not more so than is usually the case in almost all this portion of the western country. Many of the full-blood Cherokees yet have a great aversion to the medicine of the regular faculty, and prefer the roots and herbs of their own native doctors. The more enlightened portion are fast losing that prejudice, and always call in a regular physician when one can be had; and it affords me much pleasure to be able to state that they have among them several physicians of high reputation in their profession, both whites and natives. The Cherokees have great reason to be thankful for the abundant yield with which the earth has repaid the labor of the husbandman. The common people are making slow but steady advances in the science of agriculture; the more enlightened and intelligent portion who have means live much in the same style of the southern gentleman of easy circumstances. Many of the dwellings of that class are large, comfortable, and handsome buildings; their fields, too, are well enclosed with good rail fences, and their yards and gardens are handsomely paved in, and the grounds tastefully laid off and ornamented with rare and beautiful shrubbery. The moral influence which is being brought to bear upon the youth of the country, through the indefatigable efforts of the principal chief, and other intelligent and leading men of the nation, in the great cause of education, must tell powerfully upon the rising generation.

The common schools of the nation were never in a more prosperous condition, and the exercises of the past year in the male and female seminaries have given entire satisfaction to the parents of the students and to the friends of education throughout the nation. Many of the Cherokee women are neat and industrious housewives, and have acquired many of the finer accomplishments of the whites. Some of them are accomplished needle women; their taste and skill in embroidery may be seen at the Crystal Palace in New York, where has been sent for exhibition a full Indian suit of dressed buckskin, beautifully embroidered with silk. This beautiful piece of work was designed and executed by the ladies in the family of Mr. J. M. Payne. The art of manufacturing cloth, both wool and cotton, is carried on to a considerable extent in some of the families. Some specimens which I have seen from the loom of Mrs. W. A. Adair would have held strong competition for prizes at any of the agricultural fairs of the States. The rapid advances which the Cherokees have made in the arts of civilization may be attributed in a great measure to the whites who have settled among them, and who have identified their interests with those of the Cherokees. When a white man becomes legally a citizen of the Cherokee nation, he is entitled to all the privileges of a Cherokee, and is eligible to any office except that of chief; at the same time he is under the protection of the United States. Under the Cherokee laws, a white man, even after he has married a Cherokee wife, must be admitted a citizen by an act of council before he can be entitled to any of the rights and privileges of a citizen. The council have, in several instances, refused to admit certain white men to citizenship in consequence of the failure of those men to bring satisfactory testimonials of their good character. It is believed, however, that some councils have

suffered their prejudices to lead them so far astray that the petition of good and worthy white men have been rejected. In my official intercourse with the Cherokee officers, I have ever found them willing to act promptly in assisting me to execute any service in which I found their assistance necessary.

The traffic in spirituous liquors is still carried on to some extent clandestinely, though the demand for it has greatly diminished. This diminution is plainly attributable to the moral influence which the advocates of temperance have exercised in the community. The "Sons of Temperance" stand prominently forward in this great work of reform.

Nothing will probably ever put an entire stop to the trade among the Indians but the enforcement of some entirely prohibitory law along the borders; while ever the whites are permitted to carry on the trade along the frontier, it will be found impossible to prevent its introduction into the nation. It is a difficult task to get an Indian to understand the equal justice of that law which tolerates a white man in selling liquor to whom he pleases, just within the borders of the State, when the same law will severely punish the Indians, not only for selling but for giving a dram to his brother within the limits of the nation. An act which is lawful in a grocery within one inch of the Indian line is unlawful, and severely punished, if done two feet from the grocery door.

The Cherokee government has not yet effected any arrangement for the liquidation of its debt, and many of its creditors are getting clamorous for their money. Some of the leading men of the nation advocate the principle of taxation in private conversation, and the editor of the "National" newspaper advocates it openly in his columns. A majority of the people, however, prefer a retrocession of the neutral land to the United States government, as a means of enabling the nation to pay its debt. This plan I think the most feasible at present; and I would respectfully recommend that the United States government enter into negotiations with the Cherokees for that purpose.

Much dissatisfaction exists here with those Cherokees who still reside in North Carolina, in consequence of their claiming an equal per capita interest in the neutral land. If those remaining in Carolina would remove west and become citizens of this nation, they would be received and welcomed as friends and brothers, and at once admitted to equal rights with these now here; but while they remain citizens of a different government, and not amenable to the laws of this nation, I think the authorities here have good cause to protest against their right to any interest in this soil. I would therefore recommend that they be required to remove west, or abandon all claims to any interest in this country.

The effort made in Congress to organize the Territory of Nebraska has produced much dissatisfaction of the proposed lines, embracing considerable scope of their country. Before any definite action is taken on that bill, it seems to me that both justice and good policy, on the part of the United States government, would dictate that commissioners be appointed to treat with the Cherokees and obtain their consent to the proposed lines. Our treaty stipulations with them are such that we cannot, without manifest injustice, appropriate any portion of their territory to our use without first obtaining their consent.

A grand council was called in June last to meet at a point high up on the north fork of the Canadian river. It was composed of representatives from thirteen tribes. The object was to establish friendly relations between the border tribes and their less enlightened brethren who roam over the vast prairies of the west.

The Cherokees sent a delegation of several of their most intelligent men, who were instructed by the chief to inform the Comanches and other wild tribes that it was the desire of the Cherokees to establish with them a lasting friendship, and to open with them an intercourse which would tend to civilize and improve their condition.

He instructed the delegation, also, to explain to them the relation in which they now stood to the United States; that the United States, since the war with Mexico, had bound herself to protect the Mexicans from the depredations of the Indians; and if they continued to rob the Mexicans, and make slaves and prisoners of their people, that the United States would certainly punish them for such outrages. They are also to be impressed with the strength and resources of the United States, and of the necessity and great advantage of establishing and keeping up friendly relations with them. The report of the delegation has not yet been made public. I presume it will be transmitted to the council on its meeting in October. It is the opinion of many that I have conversed with, who attended the council, that little, if anything, can be done to civilize and christianize those unfortunate tribes until they abandon their roaming habits and settle down in fixed abodes.

There is yet a great lack of native mechanics among the Cherokees, and it would be a great blessing to them if some measure could be adopted to increase the number.

I refer you to the accompanying reports for the state of education and morals in the nation.

Yours, respectfully,

GEORGE BUTLER,  
*Cherokee Agent.*

Gov. THOS. S. DREW,  
*Supt. of Indian Affairs, Van Buren, Arkansas.*

---

No. 49.

PARK HILL, *August 30, 1853.*

SIR: The American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions has still under its care, in the Cherokee nation, five stations—Dwight, Lee's creek, Fairfield, Park hill, and Honey creek. At the last they only support a native preacher, Rev. John Huss, who has the pastoral care of a church at the station. At each of the other stations they have an ordained missionary, with a family, and a school taught gratuitously by a female missionary teacher. At Dwight there is, besides an assistant missionary, Mr. Jacob Hitchcock and his wife. At Park Hill is a printing press, employed a portion of the time in printing books in the Cherokee language.

Not having anticipated being called upon for a report except of my

own station, I am not furnished with statistics as I might otherwise have been. Statistics of some of the churches I cannot give of recent date, on account of the failure of two successive meetings of which we missionaries should have communicated intelligence to each other.

The pastor of the church at Dwight, Rev. Worcester Willey, has been absent in New England during the past year. His return is expected in the fall. I find that I have no report of that church of later date than May, 1852. It was then reported to contain fifty members. The school at that station, under the care of Miss Jerusha Swain, has been as flourishing as could have been reasonably expected among so sparse a population, having had, I believe, an average attendance of about 20 pupils, several of whom were boarded in the neighborhood at the expense of their parents or friends.

The station at Lee's creek is comparatively new, and the people have not had time to learn so well as at older stations the value of the blessings offered them, or the means of securing them. Rev. Timothy E. Ranney preaches the gospel among them. The infant church contains, I suppose, not more than ten members; the precise number I do not know. The school taught by Miss Julia F. Stone has as yet, I believe, been somewhat smaller than that at Dwight; but I am told that prospects are brightening, and that there is reason to expect a flourishing school. At Fairfield, which from the time of Dr. Butler's removal to the female seminary had been destitute of a resident minister of the gospel, the Rev. Edwin Telle has been stationed within the year. I have not for some considerable time received definite information of the number of members in the church at that place. The last number reported was seventy-four. I suppose it has diminished since. The school at that place has been much smaller than the surrounding population would lead us to expect. There is reason there also to hope for much increase. The church at Park hill, where I am located, contained fifty members less than a year ago. Our school, during the winter term, had thirty-one scholars in all, and an average attendance of twenty. During the last term the whole number was thirty-eight, and the average twenty-six. Of the whole number during the year, twenty-three were boarded in the neighborhood at the expense of parents or friends—a circumstance which goes to show the prevailing desire among the Cherokees for the education of their children. It may be added that, after the school was judged by the teacher sufficiently full, about twenty-five applicants were rejected, almost all of whom, if received, would have had to pay for their board away from their homes.

A new house of worship is in process of erection, built by subscription, and expected to cost about \$1,600, of which the principal part has been subscribed, and a considerable portion paid. The building is of brick, fifty feet by forty-four, with a portico of ten feet, and will seat about four hundred persons.

In printing, during the past year, we have done but little. The whole amount is—



	Pages in all.
In the Cherokee language:	
Paul's Epistles to Timothy, 3d edition, 24 pages 24to., 5,000 copies.....	120,000
Epistles to Peter, 3d edition, 24 pages 24to., 5,000 copies...	120,000
Part of Exodus, 1st edition, 48 pages 24to., 5,000 copies...	240,000
	480,000
In Cherokee and English:	
Almanac for 1853, 36 pages 12mo., 1,000 copies .....	36,000
Total.....	516,000

I am sorry that my information is so imperfect; but it was too late, after the receipt of your letter, to procure more accurate intelligence.  
 Very respectfully, yours,

S. A. WORCESTER.

GEO. BUTLER, Esq.,  
*Cherokee Agent.*

No. 50.

OFFICE OF SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC SCHOOLS,  
*Tahlequah, September 4, 1853.*

SIR: In compliance with your request, I herewith send you a brief statement of the general condition of the public school during the past year. The aggregate number of children who have attended is nine hundred and fifty. Of this number, twenty-five have studied history; writing, two hundred and seventy-eight; arithmetic, three hundred and thirteen; grammar, two hundred and six; geography and atlas, one hundred and forty-six; primary geography, one hundred and twenty, McGuffey's fourth reader, one hundred and sixty; third, one hundred and fourteen; second, eighty-six; first, one hundred and twenty-three; spelling, one hundred and ninety; a, b, c, one hundred and fifty-three. Five or six orphans are boarded and clothed at each school. The whole number of orphans who have attended is one hundred and ten. The orphans for the most part reside in good families, are properly cared for, and are improving. The attendance of the children has been generally regular. A good deal of interest is manifested through the country in the cause of education.

Very respectfully,

H. D. REESE,  
*Superintendent of Public Schools.*

GEO. BUTLER, Esq.,  
*Cherokee Agent.*

No. 51.

BEATIE'S PRAIRIE, *September 8, 1853.*

SIR: Permit me to submit to you a concise report of the missionary work in the Cherokee nation under the direction and support of the Methodist Episcopal Church South. In this important field we have seven missions, comprising a membership of fifteen hundred and twenty, and served by eighteen ministers, six of whom are white and the remainder native men. We have also six Sabbath schools, with one hundred and thirty-seven scholars. The amount appropriated by the board for the support of these missions the present year is three thousand eight hundred and sixty-five dollars. These missions are in a much more prosperous condition now than they were last year. We have already an increase of over two hundred and fifty since last conference. This closes my nineteenth year among the Indians as a missionary, and in point of education, morality, and agriculture, they are improving as fast perhaps as any other nation. It is true many outrages are committed, but intemperance generally seems to be the cause.

I am, sir, your obedient servant,

D. B. CUMMINGS, P. E. M. E. C. S

GEO. BUTLER, *Cherokee Agent.*

---

 No. 52.
CREEK AGENCY, *August 30, 1853.*

SIR: In conformity with the regulations of the department, I proceed to the discharge of the duty of reporting the condition and affairs of the people committed to my charge as the agent of the general government. In doing so, however, I must premise that the very recent entrance upon the duties of my office (2d July last) places it out of my power to do that justice to the various subjects appertaining to such a report, and respectfully ask that you will accept this as my apology for any want of information which, under other circumstances, I might be able to afford.

I was gratified on my arrival in the Creek nation to find that harmony and good feeling prevailed among the chiefs themselves, and between them and the other people of the nation, and that they had advanced in civilization and moral culture far beyond anything I had reason to anticipate from my knowledge of them previous to their removal to the west.

Their old form of government still prevails. The chiefs receive their salaries from the annuity fund in proportion to their respective grades of office, &c. Such has been the rapid increase of that privileged order among them, that a very large portion of that fund is absorbed in their payment. I would recommend that the federal government should use its parental influence to induce them to curtail the number of that class of officers. Whatever influence I, as the agent of

my government, might have in effecting that object, I certainly would exert it if it would not be deemed a gratuitous and improper interference with their internal affairs.

I am aware that a change in their form of government has been suggested and recommended, but under the existing state of circumstances I have reason to doubt the propriety of any change further than suggested. A more rapid advancement in civilization might be the result of a radical change in their present form of government, if that change should fortunately assume a form better adapted to their condition; but I am fully convinced, from my observation during the short time I have been in the country, that any sudden and radical change in their present mode of administering their affairs is a thing they are not prepared for, and would not result in any good to the general prosperity and happiness of the nation, but, on the contrary, might produce discord and commotion. Their mode of government has been handed down to them from one generation to another for ages, and whilst they would reluctantly give it up, they are not prepared to appreciate properly a form of government modelled after that of any of our States. The change in the form of government in the Cherokee nation has not succeeded so well as was anticipated; although they enforce their laws rigidly, the effect has not been in any degree to decrease the amount of crime; and the expenses of their government being entirely paid out of their annuity, is yet insufficient to meet them, and the result is that the nation is in debt something near two hundred thousand dollars. Unless, therefore, the nation will submit to be taxed, the change from their primitive form of government will prove a failure.

I have thus adverted to the situation of affairs in the Cherokee nation to fortify me in my conclusion, that any change at present in the Creek nation similar to that of the Cherokees would not result in the beneficial effects some have anticipated.

As I before remarked, the Creek chiefs are paid out of the annuity and receive a large portion of that fund; but a radical change, in my opinion, at this time, would increase the expense of their government and thereby lessen the amount distributed among the common Indians, among whom some dissatisfaction unquestionably exists; and the only rational way to allay it is to diminish the number of the chiefs.

This, however, is difficult of performance, as the power of appointment, the amount of their salaries, and the term of their offices, are all in their own hands. The only plan to insure it is, for the tribe to assemble in convention, and then and there declare what is necessary for the public good; this is, however, not likely to occur without the influence of the government being used to insure its adoption. I would respectfully recommend that the department should suggest such measures to the tribe as are calculated to produce that result.

I have no hesitation in saying that, if the proper influences were brought to bear upon the body of the nation, a large curtailment in the number of their officers and the consequent decrease of their government expenses could be speedily effected.

It is gratifying to observe the progress of the Creeks in the industrial pursuits of life; the chase has been entirely abandoned as a means of

liveliness, and the cultivation of the soil and the raising of stock as its substitute prosecuted with laudable energy. There is an abundance of provisions in the country to supply the wants of the nation; and the prospect of a good yield of the growing crop, although it has suffered in some degree from protracted drought, is not discouraging.

There is a general desire on the part of the Creeks to settle and close up all claims at issue between them and the government. They complain that the government, contrary to a definite understanding with the friendly Creeks that their territorial claims should be respected, in the selection of the land, to defray the expenses of the war of 1813 and 1814, that eight millions of acres of territory, besides what was taken from the hostile Indians, was wrested from them, by the treaty of Fort Jackson, without any compensation whatever; relying upon the justice and magnanimity of the government, they have permitted this claim to slumber for years, and now urge it, with the hope, that after a careful and impartial examination, justice will be done them. Some dissatisfaction exists among the claimants of the fund of three hundred and fifty thousand dollars, stipulated in the third article of the treaty of the 23d November, 1838, caused from the fact that the claimants only receive the interest, at five per cent. per annum, for twenty-five years, and at the expiration of which the principal is to be paid, *not to them*, but to be made a *national fund*. They contend that, as their claims were the basis upon which the government acted in allowing the \$350,000, that they are not only entitled to the interest, but the principal. As all treaties are made by the chiefs and headmen of the nation, very few if any of those who had claims had any agency in making the treaty above referred to, and consequently knew nothing of its effects until after it was made.

This it appears has never been understood by the real claimants until very recently; and unless some interposition on the part of the government is afforded, it may ultimately produce difficulties of a serious character.

The settlement of all the claims at issue between the government and the Creeks would give an impulse to the industry and improvement of their nation. So long as they expect money from the government, it keeps them restless, and unprepares many of them for the agricultural pursuits of life, and consequently in a great degree retards their improvement in civilization, &c., &c.

It affords me pleasure to state that the three manual labor, and all of the government neighborhood schools, are exerting a happy influence in regard to the development of the moral and intellectual faculties of the rising generation. The respective superintendents of the manual labor schools are gentlemen of unimpeachable moral character, and in every way qualified to discharge the duties of their responsible positions; and the teachers of the neighborhood schools, so far as my information extends, are moral and efficient teachers. The combined influence of those schools is already apparent, and will doubtless, ere long, succeed in rescuing the Creeks from all the errors and superstitions of their fathers, and prepare them for the more literary and scientific occupations of life. For the

details of the different schools I respectfully refer you to the accompanying reports of the teachers.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. H. GARRETT,

*U. S. Agent for the Creek Indians.*

Governor T. S. DREW,

*Superintendent of Western Territory.*

---

No. 53.

COUCHARTEE, CREEK NATION,

*July 24, 1853.*

SIR: Your office as an agent for the Creeks requires that I should furnish you with the report of the government day school located at this place and in my charge. The third session of this school commenced on the second Monday in September last and closed on the 20th instant. Having been in session upward of ten months, during which time it is gratifying to state that both the scholars and myself have been favored with the enjoyment of good health, and the scholars have made a considerable advancement in their various studies, for which we are thankful to the Giver of all good and every perfect gift. The following is the list of the classes and their progress:

First class, four in number: McGuffey's reader, arithmetic, grammar and geography.

Second class, nine in number: Kay's second reader, arithmetic and geography.

Third class, six in number: Kay's first reader, spelling, writing and arithmetic.

Fourth class, seven in number: Kay's first reader, spelling, writing, drawing and mental arithmetic.

Fifth class, six in number: spelling, reading and writing.

Besides the studies of other books, the Bible has been a prominent reading book in the school, and that has been the chief study on Sunday school occasions, as I have a Sunday school in connection with my day school. I have some pleasure in noting the progress of events for the last two years; a portion of the moral darkness that then prevailed has passed away. Some of this people have in some degree arrived to the blessings of civilized life, and several, with the principal chief of the town, have embraced the Christian religion and have become members of the Methodist Episcopal Church South. I am also happy to be able to inform you that the cause of education is steadily becoming a subject of deeper interest, and is gaining a firmer hold, on the affections of the Creek people. The Creeks are very anxious to have day schools to be located in the neighborhood where there are a sufficiency of children to justify such locations; and if I could be permitted, I would take the liberty of suggesting, that if the school funds still in the hands of the government are sufficient, it would meet the wishes of the Creeks in general to have them applied to the neighborhood schools. I hope by your aid and influence our people will ere long be educated.



civilized, and become a happy people. May that Being who holds the lives of individuals and destinies of the nations long spare your life to be a blessing to our people, for whom you are appointed as an agent.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

D. B. ASPBERRY.

Col. GARRETT,  
*United States Agent for the Creeks.*

---

No. 54.

CREEK AGENCY, *August 12, 1853.*

RESPECTED SIR: In compliance with your request, I hasten to present you a brief report of the government school located at this place. The session commenced on the last of January and closed on the twelfth of July. The scholars, including regular and irregular attendants, were thirty-three in number—eleven girls and twenty-two boys. The most of them were very regular, and made a fair progress in their studies. Their studies were spelling, reading, writing and arithmetic.

Yours, truly,

E. STIDHAM.

Col. W. H. GARRETT,  
*United States Indian Agent.*

---

No. 55.

OLD AGENCY, *August 13, 1853.*

SIR: Agreeably to request I send you the report of this school. I commenced teaching in this place the 15th of March, and closed for vacation the 13th of July. As to numbers, I had on my list twenty-two different names, but only nineteen who were at all regular in attendance. As far as I may be permitted to judge, they have improved all that could be reasonably expected.

When school commenced in March, three only of the scholars could read. At the close of school in July, all could read in easy sentences or syllables except five, and they have learned the alphabet.

Respectfully,

MARY LEWIS.

To Mr. GARRETT, *Agent.*

---

No. 56.

ASBURY MANUAL LABOR SCHOOL,  
*August 15, 1853.*

SIR: In compliance with your request, I submit the following brief report of the school under my care:

The third regular session of the school closed on the 21st of July; at which time a public examination of the pupils was had, which

I believe gave almost general satisfaction, and met the entire approbation of the board of trustees. The teaching has been performed by two young ladies, who were untiring in their efforts to advance the children committed to their care. The session throughout was one of interest and general prosperity; little or no complaining on the part of the Indians, and the children more than usually prompt in their attendance. Nearly the entire number composing the school were examined at the close in the following classes:

1. First class, in primary speller;
2. Second class, in primary speller;
3. Second class, in Goodrich's first reader;
4. First class, in eclectic reader;
5. Second class, in eclectic reader;
6. Second class, in Goodrich's second reader;
7. Second class, in Goodrich's third reader;
8. Second class, in Goodrich's fourth reader;
9. First class, in geography, Smith's;
10. Second class, in geography, Smith's;
11. Third class, in geography, Morse's;
12. First class, in arithmetic, Davies's;
13. Second class, in arithmetic, Davies's;
14. First class, in English grammar, Smith's;
15. Second class, in English grammar, Smith's;
16. Second class, in history of the United States;
17. Second class, in class-book of nature.

Some twenty of the children were learning to write, and eight wrote compositions. Such as are able are required to perform manual labor of some kind daily: the boys to work on the farm, chop wood, attend to stock, &c.; the girls to sew, wash, sweep, assist in dining-room, kitchen, &c.

The farm is now pretty well supplied with teams, tools, stock, &c. Our garden has yielded quite a supply of vegetables; and our corn and potato crops promise well.

The shops connected with the institution have not been in operation the past year, but will probably be commenced again in the fall.

The missionary board in Louisville have ever manifested a most anxious desire for the success and welfare of the school, and, as the official organ of the Methodist Episcopal Church South in her missionary operations, have contributed most liberally to its support. We were favored last fall with a visit from the excellent secretary of the board, Rev. Dr. Sehon, which to us here was a matter of no ordinary interest, while it afforded him an opportunity to see and report things as they are for the information of the board.

It may not be improper to state that we have preaching and other religious service every Sabbath in the chapel of the institution. The children are also taught in Sabbath school, and receive other catechetical instruction. They are generally moral, and a few are inclined to be religious.

Very respectfully, yours,

THOS. B. RUBLE, *Superintendent.*

Colonel WM. H. GARRETT, *Creek Agent.*

No. 57.

NORTH FORK, August 16, 1853.

DEAR SIR: I take pleasure in reporting to you the state of my mission, on the north and deep fork of the Canadian, consisting of twelve societies, besides some four other places, which we visit regularly every day when out, besides preaching at night, examining the members every round, looking after every member, besides visiting and instructing the children according to the policy of our church; and I am happy to inform you there has been, and is, a very good state of things in all our societies. There has been the fewest number that have got out of the wars, and the few that have we have been enabled to restore. Our societies number somewhere near three hundred. Some fifty have joined this year, or about that number. Our meetings have been very interesting, lively, animating; congregations good all kind of weather, for they all come; besides, they hold a weekly meeting in every society. The nations this year have put up some meeting-houses that would do honor to the States—good hewed logs.

Our people here are improving in industry and domestic life. It is to be hoped, by your efficient operations, the schools in this nation will be in session in their respective places; not only so, but supplied with teachers capable of advancing the moral and religious interests of these children. I say it, and that from more than ten years' observation, better to have no teacher or schools than to employ teachers of no moral or religious character. I don't mean professedly so, but really so—men actuated from no higher motive than merely the pecuniary emolument. But on this subject you will no doubt do the best you can.

I would further suggest to you the propriety of securing teachers of the same church where schools are located, as at Hitch-e-ty, Deep Fork, where we have some forty Methodists. If a young man could be secured (or man and his wife) to aid in Sunday school and class-meetings, it would suit them well; and when there are other churches established, send them teachers accordingly, if possible. The religious interest is surely the highest interest among men, and such our government has ever had an eye to in her wise and gracious provisions; but an interest that is often too much lost sight of. The sentiment, that righteousness exalteth a nation, but sin is a reproach to any people, is not only written on the page of eternal truth, but upon the page of our national prosperity. May God bless you, and enable you to carry out a wise and wholesome superintendency in this nation.

In haste, very respectfully,

E. B. DUNCAN,

*Missionary Methodist Epis. Church South,  
Indian Missionary Conference.*

Mr. W. H. GARRETT,  
*Creek Agent.*

No. 58.

CUSETA SQUARE, CREEK NATION,

*August 20, 1853.*

SIR: I beg to present the following as a report of the neighborhood school under my charge at this place, under an agreement with your predecessor in office, our late ever to be respected agent, Col. P. H. Rairford. I was engaged to establish this school, which was to have commenced early last spring; he however left the country without making any provision for a school-house, anticipating his return, when arrangements could be made for the purpose. The commencement was delayed from time to time, until the people of the neighborhood, and indeed from fifteen to twenty miles round, impatient at the delay, and anxious that their children should be receiving the benefits of the school they had been promised, concluded to assemble and erect a house themselves; but, upon further consultation among themselves, concluded that I should rent a house to commence in till one could be built for the purpose. I accordingly rented a small house for temporary use; and I have to beg that arrangements may be made at an early day to enable me to have a suitable house for use during the winter. The school is located far in the interior of this nation. The people are generally full-blooded Indians, and until quite recently have, of all others, been the most noted for their prejudice and opposition to all reform or alteration from their old habits, customs, and superstitions, as well as their unqualified hostility to education and the religion of the white man. I feel happy and proud to be able to report that a great change has occurred among my people, (I myself belonging to this town.) Nothing can exceed the interest they manifest in the school. I have children sent to me from sixteen to eighteen miles round; and there is hardly a day passes but what the school-house is thronged by the parents of some of the children, who do everything to inspire the children with ambition to excel each other in their studies. In fine, I am sanguine that the rising generation of the Cuseta town will be as noted for their intelligence and virtue as their progenitors were for their ignorance and barbarism. This school commenced on the 9th day of May with 35 scholars, viz: 23 males and and 12 females. The ages of the two oldest boys are between 17 and 18 years, and all the rest range not far from 7 to 14 years. The ages of the female children are from 7 to 10 years. All of them commenced in the alphabet except two boys, who knew their letters, from the fact of their having been at a missionary school for a short time. It gives me great pleasure to state that they made a rapid progress in their lessons during the time I taught. Owing to the warm weather, as well as sickness in the school, I dismissed the school on the 15th July to the 12th September next, for commencement during the remainder of the year; at the close of which time I hope to be enabled, from the advancement they may make in their studies, to give you an interesting report of the school, which has but just commenced, as I may be allowed to say, for the present. I was once like my little pupils—could not speak a word in the English language; but the school and my kind teachers made a wonderful change in me, and taught me to speak and write in the English language. I feel quite confident that

I shall be able to make the same change in them (in a few years) as was made in myself.

I shall occupy the same house to teach in till a more convenient one can be made; and hope that some attention will be given in regard to a house that I so much need during the present winter, &c.

I am, very respectfully, your friend,

THOMAS C. CARR.

Col. W. H. GARRETT.

---

No. 59.

PRESBYTERIAN M. L. B. SCHOOL,  
*Creek Nation, August 23, 1853.*

DEAR SIR: In compliance with your request, and with the regulation of the department, I forward you the following report of our operations during the past year:

I did not send in a report last year, owing to the absence of our former agent at Washington. I am happy, however, in being able to inform you that this large boarding school has enjoyed a continuous state of prosperity since its commencement in March, 1850. During the past two and a half years our prescribed number of eighty pupils—forty of each sex—has generally been complete. A few day scholars have also attended.

The missionaries now in connection with this station, under the Presbyterian Board of Foreign Missions, are Rev. R. M. Longbridge, minister and superintendent; W. S. Robertson, A. M., principal teacher; Mrs. A. E. Robertson, Miss C. W. Eddy, Miss N. Thompson, Mrs. E. Reid, teachers; and Mr. Alexander McCune, steward and farmer.

The pupils are making very commendable progress in study. They are pursuing the various branches usually taught in such schools in the States, viz: reading, writing, arithmetic, composition, geography, and English grammar.

At the close of the last session, on the 14th ultimo, we had a public examination of the school, which was attended by a large and respectable audience, comprising part of the trustees, the principal and other chiefs, and many of the relatives of the children. All present, I believe, were convinced, by the impartial examination of the children, that the school is in a healthy, prosperous condition. But on this point I need not dwell, as you yourself honored us with your presence on that occasion, and consequently can testify as to the appearance of the school.

As usual, our pupils have been employed daily from two to three hours in manual labor—the boys in chopping wood, drawing water, gardening, farming, &c. A few have been employed in the carpenter shop. The girls have been employed in sewing, knitting, and the various branches of house work—as the care of the dairy, assisting in cooking, washing, ironing, &c.

Our farming operations were considerably curtailed this year, in order that we might be able to devote more attention to gardening—an im-



portant department, much neglected among the Creeks. We have a fine garden of about five acres.

The health of the children has been generally good. During the fall and winter, however, quite a number were afflicted with chills and fevers, and we had a few cases of pneumonia. Three of the pupils died during the year—two of scrofulous affections, and one, a promising young man, of pneumonia.

In regard to the improvement of the Creeks, generally, we have much reason for encouragement. A very great change for the better has taken place during the ten years I have labored among them as a missionary.

The schools now in operation will, we trust, prove to be rich fountains, from which shall issue streams to gladden this barren land. It is now our privilege to see two young ladies, who were educated at our mission schools, engaged *as teachers*. They have, each of them, charge of an interesting day school, and give good satisfaction as teachers. They are both natives, and are consistent members of the church. Also two native young men, formerly pupils of our schools, are studying under the care of the presbytery for the gospel ministry. This is but the beginning of the work which we hope to see accomplished through the agency of the schools. We hope that much will be done in raising up teachers and preachers in aid of the great work of civilizing and christianizing this people. The cause of temperance, too, is advancing. The "Maine law," which was in operation here before it was adopted by the State of Maine, is more faithfully enforced than formerly; and the people, from principle, are becoming more temperate. At the last annual meeting of the National Temperance Society we were much rejoiced to see the principal chief take a decided stand in favor of total abstinence and the temperance society. The old gentleman, whose head is silvered over with seventy winters, arose and warmly addressed the audience in behalf of the cause. He told us that he had *come to sign the pledge*—not on his own account, for he drank nothing, but for the sake of the cause of temperance. He greatly deplored the evils of intemperance as the greatest curse to his people. He then put his name to the pledge, and called upon others to do likewise.

We are also permitted to see the wisdom and power of God displayed in the salvation of sinners by the preaching of the gospel. The people generally are well disposed to the Christian religion, and readily assent to its truths. The church at this station is gradually increasing in numbers and intelligence. Ten natives have been added to the church during the year on profession of their faith. Considerable interest is also manifested at Choska, ten miles distant, where I preach once in three weeks.

Something has also been done in increasing the means of imparting religious instruction to the Creeks. A second edition of the Creek hymn-book, improved and enlarged, has been published, and meets with general approbation. Several persons are engaged in the translation of the gospel of Matthew, and we hope soon to have a part of it published for their own use.

Hoping, my dear sir, that you will be instrumental in the accom

plishment of much good for this interesting people, I remain, with much respect, yours truly,

R. M. LONGBRIDGE.

Col. WM. H. GARRETT, *Creek Agent.*

---

No. 60.

KOWETAH MISSION, CREEK NATION,  
*August 24, 1853.*

MY DEAR SIR: Having heard to-day that you desired a report of the Kowetah manual labor boarding school, I hastily send you the following brief report:

Last fall the school was commenced, after the usual vacation, with more than thirty boarding scholars. But on account of the failure of health of some of the missionaries, in a few weeks it was reduced to twenty-two or twenty-three boarding scholars and a few day scholars. After being thus reduced, it was continued, with the exception of three weeks' vacation in the spring, until the 8th of the present month. It was then dismissed for the usual summer vacation.

Most of the scholars have been sometime in school, and their diligence, both in studying and at work, has been quite satisfactory. Their conduct has been very good, and they are quite contented to engage in manual labor. They often go to work with alacrity, as if it was a pleasure rather than a task. Some have a great desire to obtain knowledge, and are easily encouraged to continue diligently at their studies. Morning and evening the boys were engaged in various kinds of work on the farm and in the garden, and the girls were engaged in household duties. In school they were reading and writing, and studying geography, English grammar, arithmetic, natural philosophy, and history. In all these studies some have made considerable progress, and are indulging the hope of some day teaching their fellow-men. They also generally express a concern respecting preparation for the world to come. Six natives have been received into the church the past year.

Yours, truly,

WM. H. TEMPLETON, *Supt.*

Col. WM. H. GARRETT, *Creek Agent.*

---

No. 61.

HILLABEE, CREEK NATION, *September 1, 1853.*

SIR: You will please receive the following as my annual school report for the school under my charge at this place.

Since my last annual report to your predecessor my health has been so impaired that it has been impossible for me to give my school that attention that duty required. Being now better enabled to attend to my charge, I shall resume my labors with double diligence.

In regard to the condition and progress of my charge, I have to say that it is truly encouraging. My school discipline is strict, yet enforced with that caution and mildness as to insure respect and obedience. The studies now pursued are spelling, reading, writing, arithmetic, geography, grammar, and history, and the progress made is highly flattering.

There are about 40 pupils under my charge; and I regret here to state that the negligence of the parents in enforcing the attendance of children more regularly at school, is not only discouraging to the teacher, but a great disadvantage to the pupil. I trust, however, that in future there will be a full attendance and a deeper anxiety to improve their minds.

Animated, sir, with a strong desire to impart instruction to the heathen youth, I trust, by the assistance of the Divine Giver of all good and perfect gifts, that the labor that has been bestowed may prove not only a lasting benefit to those who have and may receive it, but that they may be enabled to impart it to others more benighted than themselves.

The contractor for a school-house for this district has furnished me with a very suitable house, pleasantly situated, and with every convenience that is required.

In a few days I shall resume my labors, which, by Divine assistance, I shall prosecute with double ardor.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

D. G. WATSON.

COL. WILLIAM GARRETT,  
*Creek Agent.*

---

No. 62.

DEAR SIR: The Tuckabatche government school closed, July 12th, with 80 pupils, about the average attendance, after a session of ten months. During that time several classes advanced from lower to higher studies. The branches taught were spelling, reading, writing, arithmetic, geography, English grammar, history, and scripture lessons. The females are taught sewing daily. This department is proving of great advantage to the pupils. They learn not only to make their own apparel, but also the clothes of their parents and brothers. The advantage of this department is seen in the community wherever these schools are established.

The government schools, located in various parts of the nation, are proving an advantage to the people. Indians acquire as much knowledge from observation as any people. Hence, if suitable persons are secured for these schools, their example will be of the greatest benefit. I have noticed among the tribes that where a correct, intelligent white family reside, around that family the Indians dress with more taste, have better farms, and more of the comforts of life, than other communities. Among Indians, as well as other people, there are those who do not favor manual labor schools. They prefer having their children at home out of school hours. Having the two kind of schools, I much hope they will be continued, as there are advantages, many and great,

which Indian youth will receive from them. The nation much need the few schools they now have, as the candid observer will admit. For it is evident to any person in the Indian territory that schools, conducted on Christian principles, and where pure Christianity is made known, and the Bible, pure as it came from the hand of God, is taught, schools conducted in this way are the hope, and the only hope, of the Indian tribes becoming a civilized people, prepared to take a suitable place in the great republic.

Yours, respectfully,

A. L. HAY, *Teacher.*

Col. Wm. H. GARRETT,  
U. S. Agent for Creeks.

---

No. 63.

SEMINOLE AGENCY, C. N.,

September 1, 1853.

SIR: The very recent period at which I came into office will, I doubt not, be a sufficient apology for any deficiencies that may occur in the annual report it devolves upon me to make, under the regulations of the department, from this agency.

My appointment took effect on the 1st of June, and I immediately repaired to my agency and entered upon the duties thereof.

The Seminoles continue their friendly relations with all other tribes; and nothing has occurred, in their intercourse with the whites, at all unsatisfactory or requiring particular notice.

The personal condition of the Seminoles has undergone no change worthy of remark. From the best information I can obtain, their numbers appear to contain near the same as heretofore—say about 2,500. The crops this year are unusually small, yet I presume there will be sufficient for their subsistence, should the Indians use proper economy.

There is some disposition shown by the Seminoles to have their children educated, and have one missionary establishment in this nation, under charge of the Rev. John Lilley. The number of pupils I am unapprized of, as he has not as yet made any report to me. Whisky, I regret to say, is still introduced and used by the Seminoles, but not in so large quantities as heretofore, as I am informed.

Their unwillingness to submit to Creek laws, or Creek authority, still continues, and there is at present the appearance of a difficulty between them and the Creeks in regard to the right of trial of some negroes belonging to the Seminoles. The Creeks claiming the right of having the matter investigated by and through the Creek council, whilst the Seminoles claim the right of settling the same by their own laws.

As regards their wish and feeling in relation to the removal of Seminoles in Florida, I need only refer you to the report of my predecessor for the year 1851, as they express and entertain the same views and opinions at the present time.

The Seminoles have not as yet received their annuity for the year 1852; the cause for which I am not fully advised.

The public smith-shop was discontinued on the 1st of July last.

On my arrival at this agency I found the buildings to consist of three log cabins—one an office, a warehouse, and a third for a dwelling-house; all in a very dilapidated condition, and unfit to be occupied. I would therefore respectfully ask for authority to make such repairs and improvements as would make them comfortable.

All of which is most respectfully submitted,

B. H. SMITHSON,  
*Sub-agent Seminole Indians.*

HON. THOMAS S. DREW,  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs, Van Buren, Arkansas.*

---

No. 64.

CHICKASAW AGENCY,  
*August 29, 1853.*

SIR: In conformity with the regulations of the Indian office, I hereby transmit, for the information of the department, a statement of the present condition of the Chickasaw tribe of Indians.

I arrived here on last November with the funds belonging to this tribe. I paid the annuity in the month of December last, amounting to \$70,635, and turned over to the treasurer of the nation the funds—all the balance of the annual remittance—for the national school and blacksmith purposes, amounting in all to \$83,000. During the month of May last I was placed in possession of other funds for the agency, for which I have accounted to the department, which will be seen by referring to my account for the quarter ending 30th June last.

You will find, on examination, that there is now a balance on hand, for the present quarter, of \$696 11. The amount of \$300, received for the repairs of the agency, will be inadequate to the demands of the building, as it is in a most dilapidated condition; and it seems to me that it would be an act of economy to build a new agency altogether, rather than attempt to repair the old one. An appropriation of a sum sufficient to build a new agency would be a wise act on the part of the government. Five or six thousand dollars would be ample for this purpose, as it should be built of stone or brick and made substantial.

Little remains for an agent to do in this agency, as you will perceive that they (the Chickasaws) disburse all of their own fund—such as school, blacksmith; and have taken on themselves the entire management of their own fiscal affairs. This relieves the agent of considerable responsibility, and it will show whether the Chickasaws are capable of managing their own affairs. The council seems to be composed of intelligent men; and the experiment of two or three years will show that they are fully capable of managing their own affairs, subject to the supervisory control of the United States government.

The only persons, therefore, in the immediate employ of the United States government are the agent and interpreter. The report of the



Rev. Mr. Robinson shows that the academy under his superintendence is in prosperity at present, although the boys have had a severe scourging of disease. There seems to be very little cause of disease in this climate and country, but there is great complaint of sickness. My family have all been sick; I have had two attacks of fever, and am not now fit for any sort of business that requires brains. The crops this year are very beautiful in all sections of the country, besides a large quantity of last year's crop of corn being on hand. A railroad would be of great profit to the Chickasaws of this part of the nation, as it would enable them to throw their crops in the market, and would stimulate them to greater exertions. They seem to have caught the fire of the civilized portion of the world in *this* respect—for money. They are entirely an agricultural people, and inclined to industrious habits; they raise a great many cattle, and horses, and hogs. Pork, which last year was worth from ten to twelve cents per pound, can be had this year for two or three cents. There are several mills and gins on Red river, besides some few scattered about in the interior of the nation. They would be a happy and contented people if they were severed from the Choctaws; and you will see, by the report of the commissioners to me, that they are without hope in this respect unless the government comes to their relief. Since their meeting at Doaksville, for the purpose of making some arrangement with the Choctaws, I have had a correspondence with Col. Cooper, the Choctaw agent, on this subject, and am glad to see that he entertains the matter in a proper spirit, although he, as Choctaw agent, would be the referee in case of disagreement between the two tribes. It seems to me, however, that the position of the Choctaw agent is changed in the premises, as he is no longer the superintendent, on which account I have no doubt he was made the referee in the primary proceedings, the President being the ultimate arbiter between the two tribes. The communication of the acting commissioner did not reach here in time to have its proper effect on the commissioners at Doaksville, as some had left the place before its arrival. The Choctaws seem to be very obstinate in their position, underrating the pretensions of the Chickasaws altogether, and scouting the idea of any interference on the part of the United States government. But, say the Chickasaws, it is the duty of the United States, the common guardian, to interfere, and see that the weak are protected from the oppressions of the strong; and the very article of the treaty that made the President the referee presumed the possibility, and even probability, of his being required as such. Now the time has arrived; the issue has been made, and the President is required by the treaty to decide what shall be done. The Choctaws have treated the Chickasaws with contempt; they have refused to go even into a correspondence on the subject of their difficulties, after having agreed to meet them at Doaksville for that purpose. Does not this conduct on the part of the Choctaw commissioners call for the interposition of the United States government, to force them, if necessary, to a knowledge of the truth, and to keep their faith with their border brethren? Nothing looks more natural.

The oil springs in this nation are attracting considerable attention, as they are said to be a remedy for all chronic diseases. Rheumatism

stands no chance at all, and the worst cases of dropsy yield to its effects. The fact is, that it cures anything that has been tried. A great many Texans visit these springs, and some from Arkansas. They are situated at the foot of the Wichita mountains on Washita river, and also on Red river. There is one or two of great medicinal properties. The minerals of this country will be found to be very valuable. Coal, copper, and salt are found in sufficient quantities to warrant the belief that, with proper management, they would be valuable. The fact is, this is a great country, and requires only labor, properly directed, to bring it to a very high standard of value; and, from what I can see, I would think that the people are disposed to do right in the management of their affairs, and I would not be surprised to see them offering their vacant lands to the United States government for railroad stocks, or some other solid basis of income. It would be the surest source of wealth to them, as they have more territory than would be required for such a number of people, there being only 4,709 Chickasaws according to the last census—men, women, and children. There are at present four licensed trading houses in the nation, besides a great many belonging to the Indians. There is still some complaint in the western portion of the nation on account of the trade carried on by other Indians than the Chickasaws of ardent spirits, although a great quantity has been destroyed by the light-horse during the present year. The Kickapoos, Caddoes, Creeks, and Seminoles are said to be the principal Indians in this business. It is so easy for them to go to the little towns in Texas on the Red river, buy their whisky, go up the Red river to some uninhabited part of the country, cross over to the Canadian, where they generally dispose of it to any person that wants it. This whisky trade cannot be altogether suppressed until the several States adjoining the Indian territory shall pass such laws as will prevent the sale of ardent spirits altogether; which event, it is to be hoped, is not far distant. For, of all the unreasonable articles of commerce, there is none so destructive of the peace and happiness of mankind, white and red, as king alcohol. It is more particularly the bane of the Indian, as it is more sought after by them, and because it is prohibited to them by the laws of the country. Deny one man a privilege and grant it to another, and a great outcry is raised against the authorities. If liquor was prohibited to the white men as well as to the Indians, they would not have so great a desire for it. For as they are on the road to civilization, and that seems to be a great object of the government, they naturally want to imitate their civilized brethren in all their accomplishments—such as dress, religion, drinking whisky, and all other concomitants of civilization.

The company of mounted artillery now at this post, under the command of Major Hunt, might be very useful in suppressing this most unfortunate of traffics, and I will live in hope to see it strangled by the universal acclamation of the American people. Such is the condition of the Chickasaw nation. They are a proud people, and desire to be like their white brethren in arts and occupations, and every encouragement should be given them by their guardian, the United States government. My bad health, and that of my family, has prevented me from being more minute in the details and statistics of the nation; but

you may rest assured that no person ever lived among the Indians who was more zealous for their welfare and happiness than your most obedient servant,

A. J. SMITH, *Chickasaw Agent.*

To the Hon. G. W. MANYPENNY,  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Washington, D. C.*

---

No. 65.

CHICKASAW M. L. ACADEMY,  
*August 18, 1853.*

SIR: As another year is drawing to its close, it becomes my duty to render to you, as the proper agent of the United States government, the annual report of this institution.

The past has been a year of checkered events—a mixture of prosperity and adversity; yet we are deeply conscious that, whatever our afflictions have been, they were directed by infinite wisdom and goodness. It therefore becomes us to bow in submission, and adore the hand that holds the rod, though it may be one of chastisement. Our affliction of typhoid pneumonia, with which we were visited last winter, was stated at length in my report for the second quarter, and I will not trouble you with its gloomy recital here; but will here record my gratitude to the Giver of every good and perfect gift that the hand of the destroyer was speedily stayed. The cloud of gloom passed away, and health and vigor were restored. Our scholars and teachers, with renewed energy, entered upon their duties, and pursued them unremittingly till the close of the session, which, by the direction of the trustees, was on the first Friday, (first day of July.)

Some ten days previous to the close of the session, the trustees, at my request, met and carefully examined the school, class by class, until the whole was gone through with, and expressed their high approbation of the improvement made. At the close, for the satisfaction of friends and visitors, we had a public examination, which, I believe, gave entire satisfaction. Our scholars returned home cheerful and happy, with countenances flushed with health and improved by intelligence. They had done well at their books, and also in the various departments of manual labor. Each one that could read took with him a copy of the New Testament.

Our school having been changed by the council, at their last annual session, from that of a mixed to one entirely male, the places of the females were supplied by new scholars, mere beginners; and, owing to the establishment of their schools by the Chickasaws, many of our former scholars went to them, in their own neighborhood; so that the greater part of the school last year were beginners, though many of them grown, knowing neither letters nor the English language, and little of civilization; but it must be confessed, by all that knew them, that a great change was effected in their entire character. Many of them seemed to be entirely different beings; they evinced a most ardent thirst for improvement, and could rarely be satisfied without a book in

hand. We hope we shall be permitted to build on this foundation without further change. The studies pursued were spelling and reading, by all; arithmetic, eighteen; geography, five; English grammar, seven; writing, forty.

Our Sunday school constituted a most interesting part of our duty, one in which the scholars took great delight and realized great profit. It formed a subject of striking contrast to have collected together a number of Indian youth, hearing and eagerly receiving instructions from the book of God, while others of their people were thronging by to their ball plays, and other wicked carousals. Truly, we then felt that we were doing the Lord's work in a heathen land.

In common with many others, we suffered the consequences of a disastrous flood which occurred early in the summer. In the space of a few hours the streams rose from low water to many feet higher than had ever been known before. Our mill was greatly damaged, and the cornfield laid many feet under water, and a great part of the fence swept away. Our loss in all was not less than \$2,000. The mill we have partially repaired, and replaced the fence, and, by care, have been able to save the corn. Our agricultural operations have been successful. We have a good crop of the various kinds of grain, as wheat, rye, oats, and corn, peas, and general garden vegetables. Our stock also, in general, have done well. We have just finished burning about 170,000 brick, for the purpose of an additional building—one three stories high, fifty-two feet long, and twenty-two wide; having six rooms nineteen feet square in the clear, with a fire-place in each, and two small bed-rooms cut off the halls of the second and third stories. The new mill stands directly across at the south end of the old building; the length of the new being equal to the breadth of the old, and forming a front at right angles with it. We have also dug a well, fifty feet deep, in the yard, which supplies us with excellent water; and also erected a horse-power for general purposes.

Thus, sir, have we been laboring and suffering through the year that is past for the benefit of this people, and we are cheered to know that our labor has not been in vain. To see that, in the cloud of intellectual and moral darkness with which these people are enveloped, there is a parting gradually increasing, through which are penetrating the bright rays of the sun of righteousness. May they deeply enter every heart, especially of our youth, until, transformed into the same glorious brightness, they may go forth amongst their people as irradiating flames of the truth, enlightening, blessing, and being ever blessed.

I am, yours, most respectfully,

J. C. ROBINSON,  
*Superintendent.*

J. SMITH,  
*S. Agent for the Chickasaws.*

No. 66.

CHOCTAW AGENCY, WEST ARKANSAS,  
September 3, 1853.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report, in compliance with the regulations of the Indian bureau:

I arrived at this agency on the 2d day of June last, and on the 4th entered upon the duties assigned me.

On my arrival I found a small party of Choctaws, who had but recently emigrated from Mississippi, waiting to be paid off, and within a few days another small party presented themselves. During the past spring about 388 Choctaws have been removed to this nation from the old Choctaw country east, but more than two-thirds of the number have returned to their former homes.

It is deeply to be regretted that they should thus forego the advantages held out here of a permanent abiding place in their own country and under their own laws.

The system of emigration tried for several years past, under which all persons were at liberty to conduct parties of emigrants to this agency at the expense of the United States, has signally failed to accomplish the wishes of the government.

It is believed in many instances the emigrators actually contracted with the Indians to take them back to their old homes, east of the Mississippi river, at the expense of those having claims upon the United States due and payable at this office.

I would respectfully suggest that some State legislation, (by Arkansas, Louisiana, Mississippi and Alabama,) in aid of the United States, is necessary, in order to enable agents of the government to accomplish the removal, and permanent settlement west, of the wandering Indians now within their jurisdiction.

I have not as yet been able to visit all the schools in this agency, and have attended but one public examination of the pupils,—that of the female academy called "New Hope," near this point.

The children and young ladies acquitted themselves very creditably, comparing favorably with scholars at similar institutions in the States.

I think the children give evidence of capacity for learning fully equal to the standard among the whites.

The Choctaw public schools are under the control and management of the national council and school trustees.

There are nine seminaries in the nation supported in part by sums secured by treaty for educational purposes, in part by the interest arising from the Chickasaw fund invested under the convention concluded at Doaksville in January, 1837, between the Choctaw and Chickasaw tribes, and in part by contributions from missionary societies.

The aggregate amount appropriated to the support of the public schools is \$26,000, distributed under the care and superintendence of missionaries, viz:

To Armstrong academy, under the care of the American Indian Mission Association.....	\$2,900
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------



Norwalk school, under the care of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions.....	\$300
Spence academy, Presbyterian Board of Missions.....	6,000
Fort Coffee and New Hope academies, Missionary Society of the Methodist Episcopal Church South.....	6,000
Kousha female seminary, under care of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions.....	6,000
Iyah-nubbee female seminary, under care of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions.....	1,600
Chuahla female seminary, under the care of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions.....	1,600
Wheelock female seminary, under the care of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions.....	1,600
	<hr/>
	26,000
	<hr/>

In addition to the above, \$1,000 is contributed by the missionary boards of different denominations of Christians to the institutions under their care.

I have not been able to ascertain precisely the total number educated at these schools, but think the average is not over five hundred per annum, at a cost, including board, lodging and clothing, of, say about sixty dollars to each pupil.

The labor of the students on the farms connected with the male academies, and the needle-work at the female seminaries, is not taken into account. The missionaries connected with these schools are assiduous in their duties among the people, and we have reason to hope their labors have been abundantly blessed. The cause of christianity seems to be steadily progressive among the Indians of this nation.

For information in detail concerning schools and academies, reference is made to reports from superintendents, herewith enclosed. I will remark, however, that common or neighborhood schools are greatly needed, in order that the mass of Choctaw children may at least be taught to read and write.

The academies are justly the pride of this nation, and deserve the fostering care of its national council; but, at the same time, the cause of education would be rapidly advanced if aid were extended by the government of the United States for the establishment of a system of common schools among the Indians. These primary schools should, and soon would, furnish pupils for the academies and high schools.

There is a lamentable deficiency among the Indians in knowledge of the mechanic arts, although they are taught, to a limited extent, at some of the schools. A few well-ordered shops, under the care of artisans of skill and merit, where Choctaw youths could be apprenticed and taught trades, would be of infinite service to the people.

Agriculture is discouraged in some localities for want of blacksmith shops to repair and keep in order implements of husbandry; but, notwithstanding, I am gratified to learn the production of corn within this agency will be equal to the wants of the people.

The Choctaws are scattered over large districts of country, reaching from the Arkansas State line to the Canadian river, and the line of

the Chickasaw district, and from Red to Arkansas river. It is therefore difficult to present a correct estimate of the numbers of the tribe; but I believe the number is not far from fifteen thousand, most of whom are engaged in agriculture. The principal products are corn, oats, and cotton. Some wheat is grown, and I incline to the opinion that it will soon be the favorite crop. This country offers very great facilities for the culture of grain and the raising of stock of every description.

The territory belonging to the Choctaws and Chickasaws, who live under the same government, is very extensive, spreading out west to the one hundredth degree of longitude, between the Red and Canadian rivers. Nearly two-thirds of it is embraced in what is called the "Chickasaw district" of the Choctaw nation, owned in common by the two tribes, as agreed in their convention of 1837.

I regret to say some disagreement has taken place as to the construction of that treaty, which has in turn given rise to other matters of controversy; but I am led to believe all questions in dispute between them will be referred to commissioners appointed by the respective tribes, and, I hope, amicably and satisfactorily settled by them.

The Choctaw Indians are peaceable and easily governed. They have ever been noted for their attachment and loyalty to the United States. The only disturbances among them grow out of the facility with which intoxicating liquors are obtained along the lines bordering upon Arkansas and Texas. Notwithstanding the severe penalties attached by law to the introduction of spirits into the Indian country, large quantities find their way in and are consumed. The utmost vigilance of United States agents and troops, aided by the Indian authorities, are wholly inadequate to its prevention, and will be, so long as numerous grogeries are tolerated along the border, where the Indians can go and buy and drink. State interposition should be invoked to prohibit the sale or giving away liquor to the Indians. It may be regarded as an invidious distinction, but it is a necessary one for the Indian.

The Choctaws have organized for themselves a regular government under a written constitution. The powers of the government are divided into three separate and distinct departments—the legislative, judicial, and executive.

The laws are enacted in the name of the "General Council of the Choctaw nation," and are regularly printed and published. The legislative branch is divided into a "Senate and House of Representatives." The nation consists of four districts, (including the Chickasaws,) from each of which are chosen four senators every two years. The House of Representatives consists of one member for every thousand inhabitants in each district, and one representative from each district having a fractional number exceeding five hundred.

The judicial consists of a supreme national court, district courts, and county courts. The judges are elected for the supreme and district courts by the council, and hold their offices, the former for four and the latter for two years. The judges of the county courts are elected by the people.

The executive consists of four district chiefs elected by the people.

The people evince great interest in the courts, and their judgments are promptly carried into effect by the "light-horse" or sheriffs of the districts.

But notwithstanding the exertions of those in authority to put a stop to the use of ardent spirits, for the reason before given their efforts are unavailing.

The health of the Choctaw people, I learn, is at this time generally good. The winter seems to be the season when disease mostly prevails in this region, no doubt owing to exposure, and cold, uncomfortable houses.

The United States could not confer a greater boon upon the Indians than by holding out encouragement in some way for the location of scientific physicians among them. Thousands die for want of proper medical advice and medicine.

The short time since I came among the people embraced within the limits of this agency, and the fact that the duties and responsibilities of my office have confined me closely at this place, so that it has been out of my power to inform myself fully as to their wants and necessities, will, I hope, be a sufficient excuse for this imperfect communication.

Referring to accompanying papers for information in detail upon some of the points adverted to in the foregoing,

I remain, very respectfully,

DOUGLAS H. COOPER, *Agent for Choctaws.*

To Hon. THOS. S. DREW,

*Superintendent Indian Affairs, Van Buren, Arkansas.*

---

No. 67.

IYANUBI FEMALE SEMINARY,  
*Stockbridge, Choctaw Nation, June 30, 1853.*

DEAR SIR: In consequence of failure in securing a teacher, the school did not commence till January 26.

The number of girls received, holding tickets as appropriation scholars, is 31. The number admitted as day scholars is 10.

The chairman of the trustees was present at the opening of the school, and attended its examination on the 22d of June. He expressed himself as happily disappointed in the general appearance of the scholars. Considering the shortness of the session, he was gratified with the evident progress and improvement made.

While the trustee above was of the opinion that some who had failed to make such advances as might be rightfully expected of them should be excluded from the school, he expressed a willingness and a desire that others who have made good attainments should have the benefit of the school after the expiration of the time allowed them. In these views the teacher and the undersigned fully accord.

Yours, very respectfully,

JASON D. CHAMBERLAIN,

*Superintendent Iyanubi School.*

D. H. COOPER, Esq.

No. 68.

## NORWALK, CHOCTAW NATION,

*August 9, 1853,*

DEAR SIR: I respectfully submit to you the following report of Norwalk school, for the year which closed July 7 of this year:

During the last year, our excellent friend and superintendent, the Rev. A. Wright, was taken from us by death; and although I have been connected with the school for the last three years, this is the first time the duty has fallen upon me to make out a report of the school.

The number of boys boarded in the family was 21; day scholars, 2 regular and 3 irregular; making 26 in all.

The boys have made, we think, commendable progress in their studies, and we have found but little difficulty in controlling them, and generally they have manifested a willingness to do any kind of work required of them.

The studies of the school were spelling, reading, writing, arithmetic, English grammar, geography, natural philosophy, and Bible history.

Mr. Harris, the teacher, has labored to have the pupils understand their several branches of study, so that they can make a practical use of what they have studied.

We have had regular work hours for the boys, and have given them such instruction in farming and gardening as was adapted to their several ages.

We have tried to have them form habits of industry, so that they may be useful to their people, and provide for themselves when they grow up. We have also encouraged the boys to labor, by paying them for work done in play hours. This they have generally done readily, and some of them have done much towards clothing themselves in this way.

Many of the people in our vicinity are industrious and useful citizens; while others, though the minor part, care for little but to have food and clothes.

Intemperance is not so common as it was when I first came to Norwalk, three years ago.

The corn crop last year was an abundant supply for the country, and there is a prospect of a good harvest this year.

Yours, respectfully,

EDWIN LATHROP,

*Supt. of Norwalk School.*

D. H. COOPER,

*Choctaw Agency.*

No. 69.

## WHEELOCK, CHOCTAW NATION

*August 12, 1853.*

SIR: It having pleased the all-wise Disposer of events to take from this world of sorrow to the rest and rewards of the righteous in heaven, the Rev. Alfred Wright, superintendent of the Wheelock fe-

male school, it becomes my painful duty to forward a report of the school for the year ending July, 1853.

This is one of the four female schools, viz: Wheelock, Chuahla, Iyanubia, and Koonsha, established by the General Council of the Choctaw nation, at their session November, 1842, and placed by them under the care of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions.

The Wheelock school went into operation, under the provisions of the school act, in May, 1843; from that time it has been continued, and the results have been, on the whole, very gratifying. As in schools every where, some have disappointed our expectations, but the greater part of those who have been pupils have done well, and are exerting a good influence. The largest number of scholars during the past year has been 48, average attendance, 42; 24 of this number are boarded from the sum appropriated for the school—3 of whom are orphans—and have also been clothed. Of the remainder, some were boarded by their parents and other friends, or by the station, and a few were day scholars, living in the neighborhood. Most of the pupils are young, but three of them being over 14 years of age.

The studies pursued have been the same as reported in previous years, with the addition of Brewer's Guide to Science and a small work on physiology. The desire is to teach *well* the usual branches, as spelling, reading, writing, arithmetic, grammar, geography, and composition, and then advance the pupil to higher studies as they are able to bear it. The Bible is daily read and studied, and great pains taken to convince the pupils that they are not merely intellectual, but moral and accountable beings; and hence the inculcation of divine truth is made prominent.

From five to six hours are spent in study in the school-room; the rest of the day is devoted to knitting, needle-work, plain and ornamental, and the cutting, fitting, and making of garments for themselves and others. Great importance is attached to the forming of habits of industry, neatness, order, and decorum, and to acquiring a practical knowledge of household duties. These, if practised, will enable them in after life to exert a healthy and elevating influence.

Mrs. A. B. Dana, for the past five years the indefatigable and successful senior teacher of this school, has been compelled by declining health to resign. Efforts are making to supply her place. Miss Bigelow remains at present the only teacher in the school room.

It is hoped that a pastor for the Wheelock church will soon be appointed to fill the place left vacant by the lamented decease of the Rev. Alfred Wright, who will also be the superintendent of this school.

We cannot close this report without paying a passing tribute to the memory of a most useful and successful missionary. Mr. Wright was a native of Columbia, Connecticut, and was born March 1, 1788. He received his collegiate education at Williams college, Mass., commenced the study of theology in Andover, Massachusetts, but was compelled by ill-health to go south, where he was licensed and ordained to the work of the gospel ministry. In December, 1820, he joined the mission to the Choctaws, and has been for thirty-three years devoted to his work. He found them without a written language, without the instruction and



restraints of the gospel, without written laws, and with but few of the usages and habits of civilized life. Amid many hindrances and difficulties he learned the language, assisted in reducing it to writing, and translated and published some sixty books and tracts in the Choctaw language for the use of those who can never learn English. He also translated and printed the New Testament and six books of the Old Testament. Besides, he was the only physician in this part of the country, his calls in sickly seasons amounting to fifteen or twenty cases daily. He was also superintendent of the schools at Wheelock and Norwalk, and had a large pastoral charge. From the time the Wheelock church was organized in this country, in December, 1832, till his decease, in March, 1853, he had been permitted to receive to the communion and fellowship of this church five hundred and seventy members.

As a man, Mr. Wright was prudent in counsel, sound in judgment, firm in purpose, steady in action, and conscientious in the discharge of every duty. As a preacher, he was scriptural, earnest, and practical. As a Christian, uniform and consistent, humble and devout. As a translator, cautious, investigating, and accurate. His life was a blessing and his death is a loss to his family, to his people, and to the church. He is mourned for by the Choctaws as a father, and such has he been to them in affection, in counsel, and in unwearied effort for their best good.

Yours, respectfully,

H. B. WRIGHT.

D. H. COOPER, Esq.,  
U. S. Agent to Choctaws.

---

No. 70.

PINE RIDGE, August 15, 1853.

SIR: In compliance with your request of July 10, I herewith enclose the report of the Chuahla female boarding school for the year ending July, 1853.

The following persons are employed at the seminary:

C. Kingsbury, superintendent.

Mrs. Kingsbury.

Miss Harriet Goulding, teacher.

Miss Hannah Bennett, teacher of girls, when out of school, in needle-work.

Mr. S. T. Libby, farmer.

The whole number of scholars the past term has been forty. Twenty-nine of them boarded in our family, and were under our constant care and instruction. The other eleven were day scholars, boarding with their parents. Eight of the latter for three months attended a private school near their homes. With this exception the attention of all has been constant at the seminary.

The improvement and deportment of the pupils has generally been good. The following are the studies to which they attended:

In geography, 24; arithmetic, 25; grammar, 10; philosophy

physiology, 15; Watts on the Mind, 5; assembly catechism, 30; 17 wrote; 10 wrote short pieces of their own composition.

The larger portion of the scholars are quite young. Only fourteen have been in school over two terms; nine entered the last term. At the close all could read in the testament, and all recited a verse from memory at family worship.

In geography, fifteen went through and reviewed Fowle's common school geography.

In arithmetic, at the close of the term, nine were in reduction, three in fractions, two in interest, and one in compound proportion.

In Wells' grammar, Olmstead's philosophy, and Mrs. Taylor's physiology, the classes went through their respective books.

Twenty-four could recite the whole of the assembly catechism correctly.

All the pupils of the seminary, together with other children of the neighborhood, attended a Sabbath school.

Three of the older girls, for whose board and tuition no pay was received, assisted Mrs. Kingsbury in the kitchen and dining-room when out of school. The smaller girls alternately, two or three at a time, were also employed as assistants in the same labors.

The larger number of girls were employed, when out of school, under the direction of Miss Bennett, and received a thorough training in the use of the needle and other branches of domestic labor.

During the term that has just closed, besides their own clothing, they made, with the assistance of Miss Bennett, two hundred and thirteen pairs of pantaloons, sixty-two shirts, (twenty of them fine,) nine coats, three vests, eleven ladies' dresses, four bed quilts, and thirty-seven other smaller garments, and knit nineteen pairs of socks; besides doing their own washing, mending, &c.

We regard the training of these children to habits of industry as a very important part of their education.

The teachers and pupils formed a benevolent society, and the labor of one afternoon every two weeks is devoted to some object of benevolence. The proceeds of this work the past term were about forty dollars. The examination of the school was on the 5th of July, and so far as I know gave general satisfaction. Miss Goulding has endeavored to give her pupils thorough instruction as far as they went, and in those branches which would be to them most useful.

Mr. Libby, who came among us last June, has rendered important assistance in labors on the farm, and in attending to the regular concerns of the school. As I am often called to preach at distant places, his services were much needed and have been highly useful.

The church and congregation under my care have, the first year, erected a very neat and comfortable house of worship, which is finished with the exception of outside painting.

The whole expense, including a bell weighing three hundred and fifty pounds, has been about sixteen hundred dollars; most of which has been paid by those for whose benefit it was built. The people have also manifested a good degree of liberality towards other objects.

To the American board, which for more than thirty-five years has so liberally sustained missions and schools among the Choctaws, they have given .....	\$273 40
To the Bible society .....	10 50
Home missionary society.....	25 00
Tract society.....	16 50
To miscellaneous objects .....	84 00
	<hr/>
	409 40
	<hr/>

Doaksville, one mile from the school, is quite a village, and a place of considerable business. It is one mile from Fort Towson, and but six miles from Red river; and yet it is seldom that any person is seen drinking in the neighborhood.

The people in the country around are generally farmers, and raise large quantities of corn, sweet potatoes, oats, &c., and some wheat; on a few plantations large crops of cotton are growing.

I have two churches under my care—Pine Ridge, at Doaksville, and Mayhew, on the Boggy. To these churches fifteen have been added the past year on examination, and two by letter. In both churches there are ninety members.

All which is respectfully submitted.

C. KINGSBURY,

*Superintendent of Chuahla Female Seminary.*

To DOUGLAS H. COOPER, Esq.,  
*Choctaw Agent.*

—  
No. 71.

ARMSTRONG ACADEMY, August 15, 1853.

DEAR SIR: In consequence of indisposition, I have not been able to forward a report of this school until the present time.

This institution is supported in part by an appropriation from the nation, (\$2,900,) and in part by the American Indian Mission Association, (\$1,000,) whose board is located in Louisville, Kentucky.

The following persons compose the mission family: Rev. R. D. Potts, Mrs. Mary E. Potts, Rev. Andrew G. Moffat, Mrs. Eliza Moffat, Miss Tabitha Chenoweth. The school is under the direction of the Rev. Mr. and Mrs. Moffat; and, during the past session, consisted of forty-six male pupils, who were boarded and clothed by the institution.

The following studies have been pursued, viz: first class, Davie's geometry, philosophy, English grammar, reading, writing, and spelling; second class, philosophy, English grammar, algebra, reading, writing, and spelling; third, arithmetic as far as progression of series, geography, reading, writing, and spelling; fourth, arithmetic as far as analysis, geography, reading, writing, and spelling; fifth, arithmetic as far as fractions, geography, reading, writing, and spelling; sixth, geography, reading, writing, and spelling; seventh, McGuffey's second

reader and spelling-book; eighth, McGuffey's first reader and spelling-book; ninth, spelling-book.

The capacity of the students for receiving instruction is equal to that of the whites, and they have exhibited a commendable improvement in every branch studied. When we take into consideration the difficulties they have to encounter in acquiring a foreign language, they certainly are entitled to much credit for the improvement made by them.

In addition to the studies pursued in school, the students have devoted a part of their time to working on the farm. We have about a hundred acres in cultivation, which has been worked by the students, with the assistance of one person to direct their labors. We have as the result of the present year's labor about one hundred and eighty bushels of wheat, three hundred bushels of oats, and fifty acres of corn, which promise a good crop, with a sufficiency of vegetables for our use. Since the first year of this school we have raised a sufficiency of corn, vegetables, &c., for our use, with the exception of one year, when crops were short throughout the country. We have every year been able to furnish a part of our meat, and we have the prospect of having nearly enough for the coming year.

The students have made good progress in their manner of doing their work.

Our labors have not been confined entirely to the school, but we have endeavored to impress upon the minds of the Indians the truths of the Christian religion, education, and the necessity of cultivating habits of industry; and, with gratitude to the Giver of all good, I would state that our labors have not been in vain. Many of them, we trust, are humble and devoted Christians; the desire for educating their children is on the increase; and habits of industry are taking the place of former customs, and neatness and order prevail to a much greater extent in families than formerly. The worship of God is regularly maintained in every family professing the religion of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

The prospect for crops in this neighborhood is good. The people will raise a sufficiency for their consumption.

When I look back to what this people were nineteen years ago and what they are at present, I can adopt the language of inspiration and say: "What hath God wrought."

All of which is respectfully submitted by

Yours, truly,

RAMSAY D. POTTS.

MR. DOUGLAS H. COOPER,  
*Agent for Choctaws.*

---

No. 72.

SPENCER ACADEMY, August 22, 1853.

DEAR SIR: I submit to you, with pleasure, the following report of Spencer academy for the year ending July 6, 1853. The last session

commenced October 6th, and continued without any interruption until the 6th July, the time appointed by the trustees for its close.

The mission family, during the greater part of the session, consisted of the following persons :

Rev. Alexander Reid, superintendent, and Mrs. Reid.

Rev. John Edwards, teacher, and Mrs. Edwards.

Rev. Reuben Lourie, teacher.

Mr. George Ainslie, teacher, and Mrs. Ainslie.

Mr. Edmond Evans, farmer, and Mrs. Evans.

Mr. John Reid, sen., assistant.

Mr. Truman H. Judson, assistant.

Mr. John Reid, jr., mechanic.

Miss E. L. Morrison, seamstress.

Miss M. Colton, seamstress.

Miss Janet Farquharson, assistant in kitchen.

Miss Isabella Reid, assistant in kitchen.

Three black women in wash-house.

One black man as teamster.

The health of the mission family was very good or the most part of the time.

On the morning of the 6th of July, my brother, John Reid, sen., departed this life, after an illness of only six days. Our pupils, I am happy to report, enjoyed unusually good health through the whole session—not one of our numerous boys were taken from us by death.

The whole number of boys connected with the institution last session was 141. Of this number 102 were with us the previous term, and 39 entered for the first time. The largest number present at one time was 135. This was in the month of November. No new scholars were received after the 1st of December. Of the whole number of scholars connected with the institution during the session, 110 were on the public appropriation, and 31 were beneficiaries of the Board of Foreign Missions.

The plan of carrying on instructions of the boys in distinct divisions or schools, adopted four years ago, is still continued. Each division is composed of about the same number of boys, as nearly alike as possible in age and literary attainments, and is under the sole direction of one teacher.

At the commencement of the second quarter, January 1, 1853, the whole number of pupils in actual attendance was 132, connected with the different divisions as follows :

First division—Teacher, George Ainslie.....	31
Second “ “ J. Edwards .....	34
Third “ “ A. Reid .....	32
Fourth “ “ R. Lourie.....	35
Total.....	<u>132</u>

We will now give a brief account of the studies of each division separately.



*First division.*

This division embraces our oldest and most advanced boys. They are between fifteen and eighteen years of age, and have been connected with the institution between three and six years.

The studies of this division, the number of boys attending to each study, with text-books used in their instruction, were as follows :

First class in scripture reading . . . . .	31	Old Testament.
Second . . . . .do . . . . .do . . . . .	17	New Testament.
First class reading, spelling, and defining . . . . .do . . . . .do . . . . .	14	Eclectic fourth reader.
Second . . . . .do . . . . .do . . . . .	17	Eclectic third reader.
Class in Choctaw defining . . . . .	31	Choctaw definer.
Class in English defining . . . . .	14	Walker's dictionary.
Class in arithmetic, (oral and written) . . . . .do . . . . .do . . . . .	31	Davie's and Colburne's.
Class in English grammar . . . . .	14	Campbell's grammar.
Class in astronomy . . . . .	11	Smith's illustrated astronomy.
Class in geography . . . . .	12	Morse's geography and atlas.
Class in algebra . . . . .	5	Davie's.
Class in English composition . . . . .	31	
Class in vocal music . . . . .	31	

The first division, considering the difficulties arising from their imperfect knowledge of the language of their text-books, have advanced as rapidly as could reasonably have been expected. Even yet their knowledge of the English language is confined within narrow limits. They can all read English in the main correctly; but they do not understand all they read. They all write with neatness, and some of them with elegance. All of them can cipher some; most of them can figure through the four fundamental rules very expertly.

A few of them find themselves at home anywhere between the boards of Davie's arithmetic—new edition. With some of the studies above mentioned their acquaintance is not very extensive. On the whole, their attainments are creditable to themselves and encouraging to us. Though perhaps our too sanguine expectations, respecting those who have the longest enjoyed the precious privileges of the institution, have not been fully realized, enough has been realized to repay us for all the pains bestowed upon them in time past, and to encourage us to labor with increasing diligence for their further improvement in time to come.

*Second division.*

The boys in this division are between twelve and sixteen years of age, and have been in school from two to four years. Their studies are reading, spelling, defining, writing, arithmetic, history of the United States, English grammar, Bible history, eclectic second and third readers, Choctaw definer, practical spelling book, Campbell's grammar, Goodrich's History of the United States, and Baldwin's table book. The boys in this division receive daily instruction both in English and

in Choctaw. They were frequently exercised in translating Choctaw into English, and English into Choctaw. Much pains were taken to lay a good foundation for a thorough knowledge of the English language. We think the attainment of this most desirable end will be greatly facilitated by a free use of the Choctaw in the early stages of the course of study. Some of the boys in this division are among our most promising scholars. We have high hopes of them.

#### *Third division.*

The boys in this division are between ten and thirteen years of age, and have been in school from one to three years. Their studies are reading, spelling, defining, writing, geography, arithmetic, catechism, Bible history, and vocal music. Text books: the Bible, Lovell's first and second books, Choctaw definer, pictorial definer, Smith's geography, Pelton's outline maps, and Baldwin's table book.

The boys in this division have made commendable progress in the studies above mentioned, particularly geography. Most of them read English pretty well, and quite a number understand a good part of what they read. The younger boys are, in general, the most advanced in their studies, and in the knowledge of the English language. These, doubtless, will become good scholars, if they live and continue in school.

#### *Fourth division.*

The boys in this division are between seven and twelve years of age. Twenty-nine entered school this session for the first time, and six were in the school the session before. The new boys, with one or two exceptions, did not know A from B, nor understand one word of English. Six weeks of hard work put them in full possession of the alphabet. They were then drilled in easy reading and spelling, in English and Choctaw. By the first of January thirteen could read quite readily in words of four syllables, and give the meaning of many words in the lesson in Choctaw. They could also read and spell, some in the Choctaw spelling book, and give the meaning of many Choctaw words in English. The translation of English into Choctaw, and Choctaw into English, formed a part of every reading and spelling lesson. In the preparation of the lesson, their teacher was their dictionary. The whole of this division received daily instruction in writing during the most part of the session. Of this exercise they were very fond, and made commendable progress. A portion of every day was employed in singing hymns, both in Choctaw and English. Even before they were able to read, they committed to memory several hymns from oral instruction. The evening in the sitting room was spent chiefly in singing, of which they were exceedingly fond. It was most gratifying to witness the attainments made by these little fellows in the knowledge of the English in the course of a single session. What has already been accomplished gives cheering promise of good scholarship in due course of time.

Besides the knowledge derived from books, we also endeavor to

impart to our pupils correct and elevated views of the dignity and manifold advantages, individual and national, of labor. By every means at our command we endeavor to convince them of the importance of forming, in early life, the habit of skilfully and diligently laboring with their hands at some useful and honorable employment; knowing well that upon the formation of such habits in the plastic period of youth in a great measure depends their respectability and happiness as members of society, as well as their eminence and usefulness as citizens of the State. Accordingly, all our pupils devote a portion of every day to some kind of manual labor. Daily, at the ringing of the work-bell, all our boys, from the oldest to the youngest, go out to work, under the direction of their teachers, as regularly and as punctually as they go into the school-rooms at the ringing of the school-bell. And the teachers do not merely oversee the boys while at work; they actually work themselves with their boys faithfully and laboriously, and so secure a diligent and steady application to the work in hand during the appointed time, not only by the influence of their presence and authority, but also by the more potent influence of their own example. Three years ago, in a communication to the trustees, we used the following language on this subject: "The formation of industrious habits by our pupils we deem of the utmost importance to their future welfare and happiness. If they do not form habits of industry when they are young, they will never form them. We have, therefore, required the boys to work two or three hours every day. Neither labor nor expense will be spared in teaching the boys how to work. Unless the rising generation are taught to work, the education which they receive in the schools will prove to them a curse instead of a blessing." Such was our estimation of the importance of manual labor three years ago, and such is our estimation still. We therefore plead not guilty of having "in a great measure lost sight of one of the objects for which the institution was established—manual labor."

Five different times in the course of the session we were favored with visits from some one of the trustees. Mr. N. Cochaurun visited the school in November; Captain N. Gardiner in February, Col. Pitchlyn in April, the Rev. Israel Folsom in May, and Captain Gardiner again in June, the time of the final examination. On each of these occasions ample opportunities were afforded the trustees for a careful scrutiny into the condition of the institution. Much time was spent in the school-rooms listening to the recitations of the various classes. The results of these repeated examinations were highly satisfactory to our worthy trustees. Hoping soon to have the pleasure of seeing you at Spencer,

I remain yours, very truly,

ALEXANDER REID.

DOUGLAS H. COOPER, Esq.,  
*Agent for the Choctaws.*

No. 73.

GOOD WATER, August 22, 1853.

DEAR SIR: I received your letter of instructions some time since, and should have answered it at an earlier date had not ill health prevented. I hope that my report will be in time to answer all your purposes, and that it will be satisfactory.

This seminary is located in Pushmataha district, about ten miles southwest of Fort Towson, in the forks of Red river and Kaiamichi, about four miles from either river, and nine miles from the mouth of Kaiamichi. There have been connected with this school and station the following persons, viz:

E. Hotchkin, aged fifty years, born in Massachusetts.

Mrs. P. T. Hotchkin, aged fifty years, born in Massachusetts.

Miss Mary M. Curtis, aged thirty-one years, born in Massachusetts.

Miss Elizabeth Backus, aged forty years, born in Connecticut.

Miss Catharine Fay, aged thirty-one years, born in Ohio.

Miss M. H. Hotchkin, aged twenty-one years, born in Choctaw nation.

John J. Hotchkin, aged twenty-seven years, born in Massachusetts.

Misses Curtis and Backus have taught the schools. Miss Fay had charge of the girls out of school.

The last general council changed the character of this school in some respects. The object is this, to give young ladies as good and thorough an education as can be obtained in the best seminaries in the United States. This school was started last fall, with this end in view. By the suggestion of the leading men I went on to New England last summer and procured Misses Curtis and Backus for this purpose. In filling the school last fall the trustees found it difficult to make out the number (forty) as advanced as they could wish, and for this reason they were compelled to select quite a number that were former pupils in this school. They will probably be relieved from this difficulty this fall.

There have been under the appropriation thirty-nine, day scholars eight; in all forty-seven.

\*Miss Curtis had the more advanced scholars, twenty-four in number who attended to the following branches of study:

Reading, spelling, and defining.....	24
Geography.....	10
Wells' English grammar.....	24
History United States.....	12
Watts on the Mind.....	7
Arithmetic.....	24
Universal history (Willard's).....	4
Algebra (Davis).....	6
Geometry (Davis).....	1
Moral science (Wayland's).....	1
Composition.....	25
Drawing.....	25
Painting.....	2
Bible.....	25

A large portion of this school have spent most of their time in reviewing studies. This course we thought best to pursue, in order to get a good foundation to build upon. By adopting this course some of our pupils were disappointed, but they soon saw the utility and necessity of the case. And in the advancement of the scholars in their several studies, I think general satisfaction was given to all who were interested.

Miss Elizabeth Backus had the charge of the primary department, and her pupils have attended to the following studies:

Reading, spelling, and defining.....	22
Geography.....	21
Arithmetic.....	21
Grammar.....	21
Writing.....	21
Bible.....	21
Reading and spelling.....	1

This school will be a preparatory school for the higher one, until we can obtain from the other schools in the nation a sufficient number to fill both schools with advanced scholars.

This has been a year of trial; there was no precedent to guide us in this nation, and many supposed that a school of this character could not be sustained among the Choctaws; but we are now prepared to say that we believe it can be sustained, and sustained with as much respectability and usefulness as in the United States.

The scholars in both schools attended to plain and fancy needlework, and some in Miss Curtis' school to drawing and painting. On the day of our examination we sold articles of their manufacture to the amount of \$119. The school being a missionary society, \$100 were forwarded to the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions, and the balance was reserved to pay for the materials of which the articles were made.

The health of the school and family has been good throughout the term. The school lost not a day of regular study time during the session; and I feel under obligation to say that the fidelity and zeal of the teachers, both in and out of school, is above any commendation that I could bestow.

*The church.*—This church has not been blessed this year as formerly with revivals of religion, yet the attendance on preaching has been good, and the number is increasing. This church formerly extended over a large space of country, fifty miles from east to west, and fifteen or twenty from north to south. Last March it was divided by natural boundaries, leaving in this church about one hundred members, and giving the Good Land church about three hundred. The Rev. O. P. Stark has the charge of that church. He is now in the northern States on account of ill health, and will not return in time to report to you this year.

If the question was ever put to me, What are the best means to use in civilizing and christianizing a heathen people? I should say, without any hesitation, preach to them the gospel of the Son of God. This is the lever that moves the whole machinery of improvement. Religion in the heart makes men temperate, and until this is gained there is but



little done towards their permanent benefit. Past experience among those who have embraced the gospel in this nation, has established this fact in the minds of many men who reside among us and in the neighboring States.

My labors as a minister have mostly been confined to this station this year; I have preached occasionally elsewhere. The elevating power of the gospel is more distinctly seen than ever before; and every year we behold the truth of the Saviour's words which say, "I am the resurrection and the life."

*Temperance.*—The "Maine law," as passed by that State some years ago, has immortalized that section of our country.

I think that the Choctaws are deserving of some credit, for they passed the same law more than twenty years ago, and have sustained it ever since it was passed. This year another stricture has been added to that law, making it a finable offence of \$3 to introduce any quantity of spirituous liquors into the nation, and on the second offence the fine is \$5; and I am happy to say that these regulations are severely enforced in this vicinity.

The present chiefs in this part of the nation set an example worthy of all praise. In fact, it is disreputable to drink liquor in this vicinity. None do it except the lowest class, and these generally drink in Texas.

"The drunken man is the poor man," is the proverb here, and this being true, the poor drunkard gets but little sympathy. If he has money to buy liquor, he has it to buy other things, or he may go without them. But there is one reflection which I think ought to awaken the sympathies of every philanthropist, and that is this: the poor drunkard has to die. The Holy Spirit and ardent spirits never dwell in the same bosom at the same time.

*Industry.*—Crops look well in this neighborhood. Corn that was planted in the early part of March was shortened by a drought that occurred about the time it was tasseling. Wheat yielded well, and we had a good time for the harvest. Cotton stands fair, though about two weeks later than usual.

I know of no man who attempts to support his family by hunting, and I am certain that the Indians on Red river hunt less than their white neighbors in Texas.

Many of our people are clad in cloth of their own manufacture. Public roads are now worked and some bridges are made. Good substantial ferry-boats are quite plentiful.

Almost every family has some cows and calves; this was not so a few years since.

There is a slow and steady increase of property among us, especially among those who have embraced the gospel.

With these remarks I submit my report, hoping that you will find it convenient to visit this school and station the coming year, and render

us your assistance in endeavoring to provide female teachers of a high order to supply the necessities of this people.

I am, respectfully, yours,

EBENEZER HOTCHKIN,

*Supt. of Koonshûe Female Seminary.*

DOUGLAS H. COOPER, Esq.,  
*Agent for Choctaws.*

---

No. 74.

EAGLETOWN P. O., CHOCTAW NATION,

*August 23, 1853.*

DEAR SIR: Having heard of your appointment as the agent of our government to the Choctaw tribe of Indians, I thought it indeed proper for me to write to you. I had the pleasure of a personal acquaintance with the former agents during the period of about thirty years. I hope it may be so that we shall have the pleasure of seeing you in this part of our nation, that we may form a mutual acquaintance, and that you may be able to visit our schools. Captain William Armstrong requested us to write him yearly, and give him some account of our operations, and of the people and country near our respective stations. It is, however, but little that I can say to you at this time. Ill health required me to leave the nation and visit some of the northern States, in May, 1851. I did not return till last March; since then, as my health would admit, I have been pursuing my usual course of labor as a missionary. The field assigned to me is quite large, and my church members are widely scattered. We have on our register between 130 and 140 members. Till the close of the year 1852 I had the office of superintendent of the Iyanubbi female seminary. My health was infirm and my other labors were very pressing, and I resigned that office. Mr. Jasen D. Chamberlain was appointed in my place. He and his family, and Miss Whitcomb, together with Miss Child, the teacher, reside at the seminary. Thirty scholars are boarded at the station. There is now a vacation in the school. I wish to say to you that I think that there is quite an increase of industry among the Choctaws near me. They have much more of the comforts of life than they once had; better houses, fences, fields, crops, garments, tools, and they have more and better stock in horses, cattle, hogs and sheep. They deserve some commendation for their decided efforts to promote the cause of temperance, and to live according to its rules.

There has been but little fatal sickness among them since my return. The crops of corn and cotton this year are very promising.

I wish to mention to you that I have residing in my family Mr. William S. Potter, a graduate of Williams college, Massachusetts, who was sent out here by the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions, to aid me in my various missionary labors.

Mr. Theodore Jones, from Texas, is now employed as a hired man to work on my farm; he has been with me about three years. He is a moral, worthy young man, and a communicant in the Baptist church.

My object in reporting these young men is, that you may give them a "permit," or record them in your office, as persons who have your approbation and protection, as members of my family.

Should your business call you this way, I shall hope to welcome you to our cabin and our table; and may the Lord make you an instrument of great good to the people of the land.

Very truly, yours, &c.,

CYRUS BYINGTON.

Col. DOUGLAS H. COOPER,

*Agent, &c., of the U. S. government, Choctaw agency.*

---

No. 75.

FORT COFFEE, *August 25, 1853.*

DEAR SIR: I embrace the present opportunity of furnishing you with what information I can in reference to the school here, and this I do the more cheerfully because the duty of my office requires it, and also because you have officially requested me to do so.

The school commenced, as usual, the first of October last; the boys were in early in the session, and the teachers entered upon their work in good spirits and with fair prospects; but, alas! our prosperity lasted but a short season, for in four weeks some 32 of the boys were prostrated with the measles, in their worst form. They all, however, partially recovered, when whooping-cough, pneumonia, and the flux followed. The scene was truly appalling. Every room was a hospital, and the groans of the sick and dying were heard in every direction. In vain did we resort to physicians and medical aid, all was unavailing; and for four long weeks the angel of death, with his raven wings, hovered over us. The result is, that 12 of our beloved students were buried at this place, and I have been informed that three others, that were taken away, have died; making 15 in all.

I was requested by Mr. McKenney, the trustee, to suspend further operations till the first of January; this was done, expecting to open the school at that time; but, when January arrived, many of the boys were in bad health, and their parents were opposed to their return in that condition. It was then thought best to postpone altogether until the time to commence the next session, and, in the mean time, to improve the buildings, and make some changes, for the convenience of both teachers and pupils. Accordingly, we have added eight new fire-places to the rooms, and have had them all cleaned and newly white-washed, and some of the buildings re-covered. We have had all the farm cultivated in corn and oats, and have raised an abundant supply for the ensuing year. We have had in the employment of the institution three colored servants, and one white man hired, Mr. Jefferson Neighswanger, a young man of good moral deportment. We have cultivated some 45 acres in corn and about 30 acres in oats. We have a good stock of cattle and hogs, that with proper care will be of great benefit to the school. We have also enclosed some hundred and fifty acres of land for a winter pasture, which we think will be of benefit

to the stock in the winter season. In conclusion, permit me to say, that every arrangement has been made in our power for the commencement of the ensuing session, which opens the first Wednesday in October next. Hoping that the future, by the blessing of God, may be more prosperous than the past,

I subscribe myself your sincere friend,  
 JOHN HARRELL,  
*Supt. Fort Coffee Academy.*

Col. D. H. COOPER,  
*Agent for the Choctaws.*

---

No. 76.

CHOCTAW NATION, *August 29, 1853.*

SIR: In the absence of the Rev. N. M. Talbott, superintendent, to report to you of the New Hope female seminary, we submit a brief report of the school as far as our knowledge extends.

The school suffered more last year than at any other time since it commenced operations. In the early part of the session one of their beloved teachers, Miss Mary Talbott, was cut down by death, and, out of fifty scholars, nearly one-half of them were taken down with whooping-cough and pneumonia, four of which died, and some of them were brought near the brink of the grave, but with untiring care of the superintendent and teacher they were recovered.

Notwithstanding the deep suffering and affliction, the school was not neglected. The examination of the scholars in their various studies, on the 7th July last, was exceedingly interesting; they acquitted themselves remarkably well, and reflect great credit on their teachers, by the promptitude and correctness with which they performed the various duties assigned them. We have not time to give a full detail of the information required by the department.

We have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servants,  
 THOMSON McKENNEY,  
*Trustee of Public Lands.*  
 W. L. McALISTER,  
*P. E. Choctaw District.*

Col. D. COOPER,  
*Choctaw Agent.*

---

No. 77.

NEW HOPE ACADEMY,  
*October 1, 1853*

SIR: As it is the usual custom and duty of the superintendents of the various schools belonging to the nation, and under the charge of Christian denominations, to make exhibits of their condition and pros-

pects, I herewith present you with the annual report of the institution under my supervision.

We have had a pleasant and peaceful session, and the progress of the students, I may safely say, cannot be surpassed by any previous term, which was clearly and fully evidenced in the examination of the several classes. The text-books used are those generally adopted by other institutions of the nation, and which are supposed by experienced and well-qualified teachers to be suited in every respect to the capacities of the young learner. There were several classes in arithmetic, geography, grammar and astronomy, that made quite a display, and in no wise would have been in the rear of many of our more favored daughters of other lands.

It is a fact worthy to be mentioned and remembered, and I would therefore call your attention to it as one of interest, the girls are taught with equally as much care and success in the domestic as in the scientific department. We instruct the hands to work, and work properly, as well as the mind to think, and think properly; and in this department there are unmistakable evidences of improvement. We have many samples of sewing that would (when we consider the advantages of one and the other) put to the blush the best efforts of the practised finger of our own daughters, trained up under the vigilant eye of our eastern seamstresses.

Permit me, sir, in the close of this imperfect report, to say, that to the above departments of learning we hold the higher branches of the Christian religion, which we believe, after all, is the only perpetual safeguard of the morals, the honor, and the prosperity of this or any other nation.

I am, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. M. TALBOTT.

To Mr. D. H. COOPER, *Agent*.

---

No. 78.

OFFICE OF SUPERVISING AGENT, SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS,  
*September 16, 1853.*

SIR: In the discharge of my official duty as supervising agent of the Texas Indians, I have the honor to submit the following report of the condition, wants, &c., of the Indians of Texas:

I notified you in my last report of the consultation had at that date, in San Antonio, between the three special agents appointed for the State, and of the result of this conference.

In accordance with the arrangements then made, special agents Hill and Howard, repaired to their several stations, and have entered actively upon the discharge of their duties; and, although I have not yet received their official reports, I am informed that the Indians in their districts are friendly and quiet, and that there has been no depredations of any kind committed by Indians on our frontier since the date of my last report.

Having learned that large bodies of the Comanches were assem-



bled on the head waters of the Colorado river, I left San Antonio on the 16th of August last, and arrived at Fort Chadbourne on the 24th same month. I found assembled in the neighborhood of that post the whole of the southern band of Comanches under their principal chiefs, San-a-co, Buffalo Hump, Ka-tum-a-si, Yellow Wolf, &c. I met with a very friendly reception from the whole band, and during the time I remained with them, ten days, our intercourse was of the most satisfactory character. I learned that their northern bands were still at a considerable distance from our frontier, but would be down early in the fall; I consequently made no further effort to see them, but appointed the month of November next to meet them at Fort Chadbourne.

The department not having indicated the policy that would be pursued in regard to these Indians, our consultation was of a general character; all subjects in which they are interested were discussed freely. During my stay with these Indians I could discover nothing of any hostile or warlike disposition; and I have every reason to believe that we shall have a season of uninterrupted peace on our frontier. I found these Indians, as all of the tribes in Texas are, with a very scanty subsistence, and no adequate means of procuring the necessaries of life. Their only means consist in the small quantity of provisions given them at the several military stations on the line, and the sale of the few horses they steal from Mexico. At the time I was at their camp a number of the warriors were absent, and I was informed by the chiefs that there were considerable bodies of the Comanches then in Mexico. They have been very active this past summer; and I notice several Mexican prisoners in their camps that have been captured during that time. In my talks with them I remonstrated and endeavored to dissuade them from these forays. The chiefs appear to be willing to discontinue the incursions, provided they can find any other means of subsisting. I also talked very freely with them on the subject of their "settling down" and turning their attention to the cultivation of the soil; several of the principal chiefs appear fully impressed with the necessity of doing so, and are not only willing but appear anxious to do so. Ka-tum-a-sie says that himself and his party will do so at once if he can be furnished with land and the necessary assistance and instruction, and commence the raising of stock, making corn, &c.; and I have no doubt that, with the necessary encouragement, the whole southern band can be induced to abandon their present roving life and depend upon the cultivation of the soil for their support.

I am sorry to see that the Comanches, as they become more civilized from unrestricted intercourse with the numerous traders who visit our frontier, are becoming slaves to dissipation, and a large portion of their scanty means is squandered for whisky. The chiefs, who are reliable, complain bitterly of the advantage taken of them by those who introduce whisky, and say they cannot control their men so long as they are furnished with spirituous liquors.

Having directed my whole attention since my last report to the subject of our Indian affairs, I am more fully impressed with the absolute necessity for definite and prompt action, on the part of the general government, to procure lands and take the necessary steps for the permanent settlement of the Indians of Texas. The honorable commissioner

has been so often notified of the destitute condition of the Indians of Texas, and of their exact situation, that it would be mere repetition for me to touch farther upon it. I have no hesitation in saying, that unless the proper steps are taken at once, the entire Indian population on our immediate borders will become paupers on our hands.

My convictions, expressed in my report of the 6th of August last, have lost nothing in strength by my late visit to the Indians; so far from it, that I return more fully convinced than ever, that something like the policy therein recommended is not only the best that can be pursued, but is the only policy practicable to settle the vexed question that has grown out of the anomalous condition of our Indian affairs.

Being forcibly impressed with the evils arising from the unrestricted trade and intercourse carried on for the last three or four years with the Indians of Texas, by which they procure as much spirituous liquors as they are able to buy, I addressed a communication to his excellency Governor Bell, in June last, on the subject. His excellency has responded thereto, and enclosed me the opinions of the attorney general of the State on the subject; and I herewith enclose you a copy thereof, for your information, as also a copy of Gov. Bell's letter. In the absence of statutory provision upon the part of the State, it requires that the commissioner should give instructions to regulate trade and intercourse, before the agents or officers on the frontier would be justified in interfering in the matter. I trust the commissioner will give this subject his attention.

Believing the only policy likely to effect any permanent good to be the procuring the necessary land, &c., for the permanent settlement of the Indians, I have directed my inquiries so as to fully satisfy myself that land suitable for the purposes can be procured on reasonable terms, should the general government wish to purchase; but I believe that the land, every way suitable, and of sufficient quantity for all farming purposes, may be procured by grant from the State, provided the general government will indicate that the policy of permanent settlement will be adopted. Having that subject before my mind in my late visit to the Comanches, I examined the country thoroughly, and find large tracts of vacant land near Fort Chadbourne and the head waters of the Colorado river every way suitable for a home for the Comanches that are now within the line of the military posts; and, in company with the chiefs, they made a selection of a tract of land upon which they would be willing to settle; a few leagues would be amply sufficient for them, both for farming and grazing. There are other public lands farther west suitable for the other tribes; and I have no doubt but the consent of the legislature of the State could not only be procured for the settlement of the Indians on those lands, but that the land itself, if not granted by the State, could be procured at merely a nominal price.

Believing this to be the true policy for the general government to pursue, I have made an estimate of the funds that would be required for the first year to enable the agents to open farms for the Indians, and have the honor to enclose the same herewith.

I have no doubt that the amount estimated, properly used, would enable the Indians, after the first two or three years, to subsist without

the aid of the government, the State be entirely relieved from Indian hostilities, and the general government entirely relieved from the expense of the large military force she now has to maintain on the frontier. This measure is also important, from the fact that it is the only practicable one by which those Indians can be induced to abandon their forays into Mexico.

The enclosed estimate does not embrace the price for the land, as in all probability the land may be procured as a grant from the State. I would particularly recommend the whole subject to your most favorable consideration.

I have the honor herewith to enclose an estimate of funds required for the pay of agents and interpreters, as provided for by act of Congress, and for presents for the Comanches and other Indians of Texas. It is well known that heretofore the appropriation for that purpose has been so small that the agents have never been able to assemble the Indians in general council during the whole of the last administration, and intercourse has been discontinued with all the upper or northern bands of Comanches; the amount of funds at their disposal not justifying the agents in attempting to keep up intercourse with them.

I perceive that Col. D. D. Mitchell, superintendent at St. Louis, recommends that the Comanches and Kiowas be made parties to the Fort Laramie treaty, or one similar in its conditions. I am not prepared to give an opinion on the subject, as I am unacquainted with the provisions of the same; but am satisfied that the general government should at once conclude treaties with them. These Indians principally reside on the soil of Texas, and take up their winter quarters in the upper cross timbers of Texas, on our immediate borders; and I would respectfully suggest that provisions be made for that purpose.

Up to 1849 the Comanches (northern bands) attended our councils, and now hold continued intercourse with that portion of the tribe residing within the line of our military posts; and all that is required to carry on and maintain continued intercourse with them and the Kiowas, is the necessary means for presents. I have consequently estimated \$10,000 (ten thousand dollars) as the amount for the purchase of presents that would be required to enable the agents to open and maintain friendly intercourse with them. It is also known that our intercourse with the Musceleros and a band of Apaches that inhabit the country west of the Pecos river has been extremely limited, owing to the small amount of funds that could be used for them during the present fiscal year. The agent for them cannot possibly effect anything more than simply to establish the means of intercourse.

The whole estimate for presents is deemed as small as it could possibly be to accomplish anything, and should the government conclude to enter into treaty with them, the amount would be too small.

In concluding this report, I deem it my duty to recommend to your favorable consideration the estimates herewith, and to express a hope that you will not only urge the establishment of some permanent policy that will settle the vexed question growing out of the Indian relations existing between this State and the general government, but will recommend to Congress to grant appropriations sufficient to enable the department to carry into effect the policy she may adopt.

It is well known to the honorable commissioner that the appropriation for Indian purposes in the State of Texas is not at all commensurate with the extent of territory occupied by the Indians, and the number of Indians to be provided for; nor does it compare favorably with the provisions made for other States and Territories; and I cannot see why invidious distinctions should be made, when the general government has the same powers and jurisdictions over the Indians in the State of Texas that she has over the tribes residing in other States and Territories.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
 ROB. S. NABERS,  
*U. S. Special Indian Agent, &c.*

Hon. GEO. W. MANYPENNY,  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Washington city, D. C.*

---

No. 79.

OFFICE OF SUPERINTENDENT OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,  
*Santa Fe, N. M., August 31, 1853.*

SIR: The late date of my appointment, and consequent arrival in this Territory, must necessarily render this report more brief and less satisfactory than could have been wished or expected. This cause, together with the recent change of Indian agents, (none of those removed having made reports,) I fear will render the stock of information more meagre and less to be relied upon than otherwise might be the case. But having no other mail from this to the States before the first of October next, and understanding the necessity of your having some information upon which to base a general annual report at the commencement of the approaching session of Congress, I venture to submit the following facts and suggestions:

The Pueblo, or half-civilized Indians of this Territory, are in a satisfactory condition in every respect. They reside in villages situated upon grants made to them by the governments of Spain and Mexico, and subsist themselves comfortably by cultivating the soil and rearing herds and flocks of various kinds. Each tribe or pueblo has a separately-organized government of its own, though all fashioned after the same model. They annually elect their respective governor, lieutenant governor, and various other minor officers. Many of them speak the Spanish language quite well; and they usually clothe themselves quite comfortably, often in cloth of their own manufacture. They have ceased to rely upon the chase for a subsistence, and very rarely commit depredations upon others, but are orderly and decorous in their deportment. Each pueblo or village has its church. When disputes arise between two pueblos, or between them and their more civilized neighbors, the matter is invariably laid before the territorial governor, and his decision is invariably regarded as final. From the best information I can gather, these pueblos or villages number about twenty, and the aggregate number of souls may be set down at from eight to ten thousand.

The condition of the other tribes or nations inhabiting this Territory is very far from being satisfactory or peaceable; on the contrary, there is scarcely a day passes over without the commission of some theft, robbery, or murder. Indeed, such is the want of security felt here, that few individuals will attempt to travel alone from one county seat to another; and in some parts of the Territory even the judges of our courts on their circuits frequently apply to the commandants of posts for a military escort; and if a farmer on the borders entrusts his flocks at pasture without a guard, it frequently happens that he loses them entirely, and attempts at reclamation are worse than useless. This is no fancy sketch, as will be ascertained by referring to the most intelligent and best informed portion of our citizens, and the well-authenticated complaints filed in this office; and if the picture is not reversed soon, a vast amount of claims against the government will have accumulated; in addition to which, this state of things tends to alienate the feelings of the people towards a government which they conceive owes but does not afford them protection.

Possessing an intimate knowledge of Indian character, I will venture to submit the opinion, that there is but one alternative left to the government by which peace and protection can be afforded to the people of New Mexico and the trains travelling to and through the Territory; and that alternative is, that the government must either feed and clothe these Indians to a certain extent, or chastise them in a decisive manner. The former has been the policy of my predecessor, as you are aware, and the latter has not been effectually tried. If the pacific policy be resorted to, it should be carried out upon a large and liberal scale, such as to embrace the entire Indian population in this section. For if one tribe, or a band of any particular tribe, be fed, and the same relief be withheld from the others, it but serves to engender discontent and dissatisfaction. Then, if the more stringent and vigorous policy be adopted, it should in my opinion be persisted in and carried to an extent which would leave a lasting impression upon their minds as to the power of the government. Neither policy will be found to be effectual if partially carried out.

As an evidence of the effects produced by the carrying out of the first policy suggested in a partial manner, I would refer to the action of my predecessor, in removing and subsisting a portion of the Apaches formerly residing on the east, to the west side of the Rio Grande, and the large amount of presents made to the prairie Indians during the last summer. This course of policy may and probably has kept such as received its direct benefits quiet and peaceable for a time, but then it but stimulates those to expect its continuance, and renders all the others dissatisfied and restless. As an evidence of this effect thus produced, I will refer the department to one significant fact. Having received information that the Utahs had recently committed several depredations and made violent threats in the neighborhood of Taos, I despatched agent E. A. Graves to inquire into and report to me the facts of each case. In his report I am informed that he succeeded in procuring an interview with a Utah chief and several of his warriors, who did not deny that the robberies had been committed, but said that they had not participated; and when the hostile threats were alluded to,



and this chief was questioned as to the disposition of his tribe towards the Americans, his reply was that the prairie Indians had received a large amount of presents, and the Utahs had a right to expect the same treatment; and that he could not determine what course the Utahs would pursue until he ascertained the amount of presents they were to receive, &c., &c.; (see report herewith enclosed, marked A.) And when the Navajos, or that portion who have not been fed by my predecessor, commit depredations, and are charged with it, their reply is, that if they were fed and clothed as a portion of the Apaches are, they too would be at peace.

If this policy be resorted to, and on a scale to make it effectual, the cost will not fall short of fifty and may amount to one hundred thousand dollars each year. What the contrary policy suggested may cost, others, who are in the military service, can decide better than I can.

The course heretofore pursued towards the Indians of this Territory does not appear to my mind to have been the best which could have been adopted. Acts of aggression are submitted to on our part until they amount to what may be deemed sufficient to justify a military expedition into the Indian country. But when the expedition reaches the neighborhood of the offending tribe, the Indians come in, sue for peace, promise to offend no more, make a treaty, the stipulations of which they never intend to comply with, and receive our presents as a bribe to keep the peace in future. For, strange as it may seem, these Indians attribute every act of kindness and every concession on our part to fear of their power; and the limited military force stationed among them, and the consequent impunity with which they steal, rob, and murder, is but calculated to confirm this absurd belief.

Should I presume to indicate a policy, it would be this: to hold councils with these Indians at an early day, and by treaties extinguish their title to that portion of their lands lying most contiguous to the white settlements, and, as a consideration, to grant annuities, out of which should be deducted the value of all property stolen by any band of the tribe receiving the annuity. This deduction being made in the presence of the whole tribe when assembled to receive their annuity, would induce one band to watch the others, and all would be made to feel that stealing and robbery had become less profitable, and our citizens would receive some compensation for their lost property. In addition, these Indians would be removed to a more remote distance from the settlements, which would enable our agents more readily to enforce the intercourse laws. As things now stand, it is certainly impossible to prevent their having access to persons who will supply their insatiable thirst for ardent spirits; and hence it is that you find a portion of each tribe located near our border settlements composed of abandoned persons, who have acquired the vices of both races without the virtues of either. The Navajos afford an illustration of this position which cannot be mistaken. Major Kendrick, of the U. S. army, who has twice travelled over the extensive country inhabited by this tribe, informs me that those bands residing most remote from and having the least intercourse with the whites, are in a much better condition than the others. He also informs me that whilst destitution and want, theft and robbery characterized those on our border, peace and plenty, contentment and happi-

ness, characterized the other. Whilst he describes the one party as being an abject and degraded people, who rarely labor for their support, he describes the other as having the finest fields of corn and wheat that grow in the Territory.

Without intending to approve or disapprove of the policy of my predecessor, in causing a portion of the Apache Indians to be removed from the east and settle on the west side of the Rio Grande, where they have been fed at the cost of the government, I would beg leave to suggest that the question now is very different from that originally presented. Many of these Indians have already removed, under a written contract made with Governor Lane, (a copy of which is herewith enclosed, marked B.) By this contract it is stipulated that the United States will feed these Indians for a given time on certain conditions, which conditions, it must be admitted, have been fully complied with on their part. If, then, the rations stipulated for in the contract be suddenly cut off, it will become difficult if not impossible to assign to them a sufficient reason for this, in their estimation, breach of contract. It then certainly follows that, stimulated by hunger and our supposed bad faith, they will subsist themselves by theft and robbery. Being well convinced in my own mind that such a course would produce this effect, I was induced to instruct our agents to gradually reduce instead of suddenly cutting off their food, until their crops were matured and I could receive instructions from the department.

The number of Indians being fed at the farms on my arrival amounted to about one thousand, and the number of acres of land being cultivated about one hundred. And, as before stated, this policy can never be carried out on a scale to be successful without incurring a cost of from fifty to one hundred thousand dollars per annum for several years. And it is my opinion that a much less sum paid in annuities, as before suggested, would accomplish the end desired much more certainly and satisfactorily.

There are three tribes or nations of Indians inhabiting almost the entire circumference of this Territory, with the white settlements mostly extending through the centre; and hence, without a removal, it becomes very difficult to prevent the two races coming in contact. These three tribes are subdivided into numerous bands, each having its separate chiefs, but each speaking its parent language.

The Apaches occupy the southeast, south and southwestern borders, extending on both sides of the Rio Grande, and are engaged in tilling the soil to a limited extent; and are frequently found appropriating the property of their more civilized neighbors to their own use.

The Navajos are a powerful tribe, extending from the Apaches on the southwest to the Utahs on the northwest, and are more extensively engaged in agriculture than either of the other two. Indeed, Major Kendrick, who has recently returned from a tour through their country, describes a portion of this tribe as being successfully engaged in the cultivation of the soil; and it is his opinion that those bands, far removed from the white settlements, will raise more than enough grain for their own subsistence; and from his information, I am of the opinion that these Indians inhabit the most desirable lands of the Territory. That portion of this tribe thus described rarely engage in predatory excu-

sions within the white settlements; but the other portion residing near our border, rob, steal and murder, on all occasions.

The Utahs are a roving tribe, extending from the Apaches on the southeast to the Navajos on the northeast, and roaming back to the Arkansas river, above Bent's Fort; thence to the Salt Lake, and around to the country of the Navajos. They have no permanent abode, do not cultivate the soil, but live by hunting, theft and robbery. They are probably the most formidable tribe within the Territory; are well armed, with rifles generally, and quite dexterous in the use of their weapons.

The entire Indian population of this Territory I would estimate at from forty to fifty thousand souls, scattered over a surface of more than two hundred thousand square miles; and hence I would suggest that four agents are insufficient for their proper management. Take the Apaches, and the two most remote bands are more than three hundred miles distant from each other, and the different bands of the other tribes are often equally far removed from each other; hence I would suggest that the governor of the Territory be authorized to appoint two special agents, at a salary of not more than one thousand dollars each, and not to be allowed an interpreter or any other allowance. There are numbers of good men now here who would be glad to receive such appointments, who speak the language sufficiently well to make an interpreter unnecessary. These special agents could be assigned to certain bands, and the amount of their salaries would be saved to the government in the consequent reduction of transportation on the part of the regular agents when travelling from one point of their agency to another.

I also feel myself constrained to urge that a clerk may be allowed to this office. No superintendent has or can discharge his duties satisfactorily without one; and one has uniformly been paid for, either by charging the amount under some other head, or out of the private purse of the superintendent. Other superintendencies—such as those in St. Louis, Oregon, and California—have clerks allowed them; and, so far as I am informed, this one forms the only exception to the general rule.

Herewith I enclose to the department estimates for the deficiency in the appropriations for contingent expenses of Indian affairs in this Territory for the current fiscal year, marked C; and also an estimate for contingent expenses for the fiscal year commencing on the first day of July, 1854, and ending on the thirtieth of June, 1855, marked D; which it is hoped will not, under the circumstances, be deemed extravagant.

I also enclose a copy of a circular issued by me to the Indian agents, under the direction of this superintendency, upon my entering upon the duties of my present office, marked E, which, it is hoped, will meet with the approval of the department; and also report of agent E. A. Graves, this day received, marked F.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, &c.

D. MERIWETHER, *Governor,*  
And *Supt. of I. A. for the T. of N. M.*

Hon. GEORGE W. MANYPENNY,  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs.*

No. 80.

ALBIQUUCU AGENCY, *August 31, 1853.*

SIR: In compliance with the requirements of the regulations of the Indian department, I have the honor to submit to you the first annual report of this agency, to be transmitted by you to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs at Washington.

I venture to trust, however, that the observations and suggestions that I may take occasion to offer in this report, which I do with great deference, will not be estimated according to the length of time I have been in the service; but rather as they may or may not be founded in reason and upon sound policy, and as substantiated by experience and as authorized by historic facts.

The Utahs and northern Jicarilla Apaches have been assigned to this agency. After much labor and fatigue I have succeeded in holding a "talk" with some of the headmen or chiefs of these Indians. I find that a considerable portion of the Jicarilla Apaches have emigrated from the east of the Rio del Norte, and settled west of that river, a distance of some twenty-five miles southwest of this place on the Rio Puerco, and have commenced the cultivation of a farm, which has been very well worked, when it is considered that it has been mainly done by the wild and roving Jicarilla Apaches, who have never been accustomed to look to the cultivation of the soil for a maintenance. These Indians have now from one hundred to one hundred and twenty acres under cultivation, which will yield them, however, but little corn this season, occasioned by the failure of the water in the Rio Puerco, which has prevented irrigation. This stream is now dry for the first time within the recollection of the oldest inhabitants, notwithstanding there has been no unusual drought.

The Jicarilla Apaches seem to be on good terms with the United States, or citizens of this Territory, and they seem to be quiet and well disposed; yet I place but little reliance in their promises, or their regards for treaty stipulations, as it is probable that neither would be adhered to any longer than it may appear to them to be to their interest to do so. Since the annexation of this Territory to the United States they have committed acts of murder, robbery, and other crimes, which, in savage cruelty, stand without a parallel in history, as the murders of Mr. and Mrs. White and party attest; to say nothing of the cold-blooded massacre of the mail party in 1850—the bare mention of which makes humanity shudder. Of the many wild tribes of Indians that have infested New Mexico for the last two hundred years, perhaps there are none who have committed so many depredations upon the citizens and property of this Territory as the Jicarilla Apaches. They are the most daring, brave, and heartless tribe of Indians who inhabit New Mexico. They have greatly diminished, however, within a few years, in consequence of the continued wars they have carried on against the Americans, Mexicans, and other wild tribes of Indians, which have been in turn waged against them. There are about two hundred and fifty Jicarilla Apaches, of all classes, in the vicinity of their farm on the Rio Puerco. When their corn shall be exhausted, which will be very soon, they will be in a destitute condition, both as

it regards the means of subsistence and clothing. Their chief pursuits are hunting. The game in their section, as in all other sections of this country, is rapidly diminishing, as I am informed and believe. The government will, I apprehend, have to feed and clothe these Indians to some extent, as this policy has been pursued towards them for some time past; or it is to be feared the alternative of starving or living by plundering and robbing the citizens will be presented. Should this be the case, it requires no sagacity to foretell their action. They can bring from one hundred to one hundred and fifty warriors into the field.

The dividing line between the Utahs and northern Jicarilla Apaches commences on the Rio del Norte, and in latitude about 37° north; and the country occupied by the Jicarilla Apaches embraces all that section of country lying northeast and east of the Rio del Norte, extending to the Arkansas. This section of country seems to be awarded to the Jicarilla Apaches, though many other wild tribes of Indians often roam within this section of country—the Cheyennes, Arrapahoes, and Comanches.

The policy of freeing the settlement east of the Rio del Norte of these Indians, and of removing them beyond and west of the western settlements of the Rio del Norte, commenced by ex-Governor Lane, seems to be a policy founded in justice to the citizens of this Territory, who are generally engaged in agricultural pursuits and in the rearing of herds and flocks, as well as endorsed by the most enlightened philanthropy, and warranted by the principles of expediency and economy; first, because they are removed from occasional settlements to where there are none, and where it is reported there are much better agricultural and hunting lands to be found, affording better opportunities for the "chase," and for tilling the soil, should they be induced to look to the cultivation of the soil for a livelihood. Could this policy be successfully carried out, it must inevitably result in bettering the condition both of the white and red man, which will cost the government no more to manage these Indians west than east of the Rio del Norte. I am advised that this policy will not conflict with the settlements west of that river. It will also free the western end of the great thoroughfare from Independence to Santa Fé measurably from the dangers to be apprehended from these Indians, should they become dissatisfied with the Americans. The Utahs occupy all or most of that portion of New Mexico lying south of latitude about 37° north and west of the Rio del Norte, excluding the Navajos country and the organized countries of this Territory, extending back to the Sierra Nevada mountains, and situate between the country occupied by the Navajos and the Salt Lake. This section of country is known as the Utah country. This tribe of Indians, without doubt, is the most warlike of any of the tribes of Indians that now infest and annoy New Mexico by their occasional but disastrous depredations upon its citizens and property, as they are unquestionably the most skilful, brave, and daring in action, when taken man to man or otherwise. These Indians are not unlike the northern Jicarilla Apaches when it comes to the perpetration of acts of savage cruelty and inhumanity, as the history of this tribe bears witness. The Utahs, like all the wild Indians of New Mexico, are much addicted to the committing of robberies and thefts and occasional murders. These



Indians, I regret to say, according to all the information I have been able to obtain, both direct and circumstantial, seem to be much discontented with the government, or rather with American citizens, and to some extent ill disposed towards the Mexicans. Their history warrants me in saying, that when they commence war against the citizens of this Territory, they do it generally by stealing from and plundering small parties, and committing occasional murders, which is now charged against them, improving upon each act of depredation until endurance ceases to be a virtue, when acts of open hostility are met and repelled in the usual mode of Indian warfare. My information authorizes me in saying that the Utahs are better armed and equipped, and better prepared to carry on acts of hostility, than any other tribe of Indians in this Territory. The most of them have American rifles, and handle them with great dexterity, seldom failing in their aim. They are not, however, a numerous tribe of Indians like the Navajos and southern Gila Apaches. They can bring, however, five or six hundred warriors, well armed, into the field. I have had a "talk" with one of the principal chiefs and several other warriors of these Indians. Among other things, I was asked what I intended to do in the way of distributing presents among them; he going on to tell me that their great father had caused to be given to the prairie Indians a great many presents; that they were distributed with a liberal hand, embracing guns, powder and ball, &c.; that he and his people had a right to, and did expect, to be dealt with in the same liberal manner; and that they could judge whether their great father and the Americans intended kindness and friendship whenever I showed my hand, by either distributing presents in a like liberal manner, or in withholding them; that their great father could cause presents to be given to them if he wished, though disclaiming all warlike intentions as far as he was concerned, but said that he could not be responsible for what other Utahs did or might do; that he ought not and could not be held accountable for what others did. The Utah Indians rely almost exclusively upon the hunt and the chase, and occasionally plunder upon those who are contiguous to them, or who happen to pass in their wake, as a main means of subsistence. True, however, they raise some horses for sale, in addition to supplying themselves, and also barter skins and hides for articles they want. The game in their section of country, I am induced to believe, is diminishing yearly. They are not a wealthy nation like their neighbors, the Navajos, except in their arms and munitions of warfare; in these they greatly excel all the wild tribes of this Territory. I have no means of estimating their gross numbers.

I have introduced the above "talk" for the purpose of showing the views and feelings of the Utahs, and these I understand to be pretty much the same as those entertained by the other Indians of this agency. Chacon, the celebrated chief of the Jicarilla Apaches, is equally pressing and solicitous in regard to presents expected to be made to him and his people. Here the question arises, what kind of an Indian policy is the true one for New Mexico? It is evident, and a fact uncontroverted here, that the Indian policy in New Mexico, as administered up to this time, has resulted in a failure, giving neither protection to life or prop-

erty. (I disclaim all idea of censuring those who have been in power and engaged in its administration; it is the system mainly I condemn, and not the individual.) If this be so, then the fault must be either in the system of policy or in its administration, or both. That the government of the United States is under the most solemn obligations, both moral and legal, to afford safety to the citizens of New Mexico, and give protection to their property, is admitted by all in the broadest sense. Nevertheless, the fact is notorious that the United States has failed to do either, as the Indians of this Territory continue to rob, steal, and murder, and are suffered to go at large and unwhipped of justice. The citizen gets neither his stock from the Indians, nor has the government as yet paid him its value, although pledged by implied treaty stipulations and express statutory enactments to do so, (to say nothing of the great moral obligation that rests upon every government to give protection to the citizen and his property,) as provided by the treaty of Guadalupe de Hidalgo, and as enacted in the 17th section of "An act to regulate trade and intercourse with the Indian tribes," which was adopted and applied to this Territory by an act of Congress of 27th February, 1851.

It is true that the government of the United States has made laudable efforts to fulfil its obligations to New Mexico, and has appropriated and expended about twelve millions of dollars in meeting her military expenditures of this Territory since its possession and acquisition by the United States, to say nothing of the expenditures on behalf of the civil department; and yet we hear of continued Indian depredations. A just and true Indian policy, fairly administered and carried out, would surely prevent this. As the matter now stands, when the Indians commit depredations upon either the citizen or his property, an Indian agent investigates the matter and reports the facts to the superintendent of Indian affairs for New Mexico, who, after examining the facts, should determine that the Indians ought to be chastised and held to account; he then submits the matter to the military commandant of this Territory, who has the option to comply or not, just as he may deem proper. Hence it is that there are two equal and independent authorities in this Territory, who often have to act upon the same matter. If there is a difference of opinion, which is often the case, nothing is done; the Indians go scot free and the citizen obtains no redress where it is due to him by the highest law known to the country. To have an energetic and vigorous administration of Indian affairs, if entrusted to the civil authorities, as is now the case, they should be clothed with ample power to execute their policy, without being dependent upon the uncertainties incident to the discretion of another officer, however honorable and meritorious. Then the civil authorities would be responsible for a failure of the administration of Indian affairs, and responsibility could then be located; but, as it now stands, it is neither with the one or the other, but finds a place somewhere between the two. But if I am wrong in this, and the civil authorities should not be invested with this power, then I hold the converse of the proposition is true, and the whole of the Indian affairs of the Territory should be turned over to the military authorities, and let them have the management of its Indian policy, and be held responsible for its man-

agement—receiving credit or censure for its judicious or injudicious management, just as the one or the other may turn out to be the case. Here again responsibility is located. Either plan as above indicated (and nothing more is attempted) would doubtless produce a more efficient action, judicious and prompt administration of Indian affairs, than has up to this time characterized its administration under the present system. This view of the subject seems to be recommended by the principles of expediency, justice and economy; as greater union, vigor and celerity of action, can then be had, whilst weakness and indecision is a concomitant of the present system. But more especially is this view of the subject commended by the principles of economy; for I hold, both upon principle and authority, that the government is bound to pay for all of the property already lost by Indian depredations, or that may be lost in future; because the government has said by statutory enactments (already referred to) that “then the amount of the claim shall be paid from the treasury of the United States.” The claims already preferred against the United States, on account of Indian violence and depredations, amount to a very considerable sum of money, and they are still accumulating. The government cannot refuse to pay these claims, short of violating its own plighted faith and of repudiating a just liability of its own contracting. Hence the principles of economy require that some efficient Indian policy be adopted and successfully executed, as does the honor of the government; especially when the government denies the right of the citizen to retaliate upon the Indians, by going into their country and inflicting personal chastisement and making reprisals upon their property. Either adequate protection should be afforded to the citizen and his property, or he should be permitted to redress his own grievances. If the Indians cannot be restrained in their acts of depredations, violence and bloodshed, then the citizen should be permitted to seek his own redress. The right of retaliation and reprisal should be mutual, unless the government will make prompt restitution of all losses sustained. This reasoning may not comport with the meek and divine commandments of our Saviour, wherein it is said, “Whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also,” but certainly does with the Mosaic law, where it is said, “an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.” This however is no favorite doctrine of mine, and should only be resorted to in extreme cases. This may not suit other latitudes, but it is admirably adapted to this meridian. It is a law that the Indian understands, and, if carried out in practice, would fear. The growth, prosperity and resources of New Mexico, can never be developed and brought forth, unless the Indians can be held in check, and security and safety afforded alike to the citizen and his property, as well as to the emigrant. The mineral resources of this Territory are doubtless very great, and if opportunities and facilities be afforded for working and testing the mineral wealth of this country it would only be exceeded by the wealth of the California mines; but the fear of Indian devastations operates as a blight and mildew upon all enterprise calculated to unfold and bring forth the mineral wealth of this country, which is certainly very great, unless all the evidences of mineral wealth shall prove deceptive here, which is not probable. But few countries afford greater advantages

for the rearing of herds and flocks than this, and scarcely any possesses a more salubrious and healthy climate than New Mexico; but its growth and settlement has been greatly retarded by the roving and warlike propensities of its aboriginal inhabitants for the last two hundred years.

The policy of feeding and clothing the Indians, and of distributing annual or semi-annual presents among them, is one of doubtful expediency, as it is certainly an expensive one in New Mexico, where the prices of everything are only exceeded by those of California. But if this is to be the policy of the government, it ought to approximate uniformity, as near as may be practicable, one year with another, as the idea of distributing presents liberally one year and withholding them the next, as is now the case, is productive of much evil, and of but little if any good, unless it is made a permanent policy. You cannot make the Indian understand the reason and the causes why Congress appropriated only \$10,000 for the management of Indian affairs in this Territory for the present fiscal year, when much larger sums have been heretofore annually appropriated for their benefit. Any person, possessing the slightest knowledge or experience of the expenditures incidental to the Indian service in this country or Territory, must know that \$10,000 is wholly insufficient, and is practically equivalent to no appropriation, when it is considered that there are upwards of thirty thousand hostile Indians subject to the immediate jurisdiction of this superintendency, embracing the Gila and Cohila Apaches and Mesquiteras in the south and southwest, the Navajos on the west, the Utahs and northern Jicarilla Apaches on the north and east, to say nothing of the fierce and warlike tribes of the Kiowas, Cheyennes, and Arrapahoes, on the northeast, and the Comanches on the southeast, that press upon its borders, and often invade its territory, committing frightful depredations, both upon its citizens and property. I maintain, upon principle and reason, that, in order to bring about a healthy and efficient management of Indian affairs, the Indians should be made to know and feel, practically and experimentally, the power of the government of the United States, which can only be done by the military arm of the government. It is only in this way that his understanding can be approached, and his roving, warlike, and savage propensity conquered and subdued. When this shall have been thoroughly accomplished, then is the time to make treaties and give presents. He will then understand that it is from a principle of benevolence and friendship on the part of the government, and not through fear and a desire to buy their peace, as many of them now believe is the principle upon which the government distributes presents to them.

If I have indicated a firm and decisive Indian policy, it is not because of any unkind feelings I entertain towards the red man of the mountain; but, on the contrary, he has my profound sympathy on account of his savage and degraded condition. It is his acts of cruelty and inhumanity that I condemn, and for which I would have him punished. His reason can only be reached by physical power or force. He must be first subdued, and then there may be a chance to civilize him to some extent, and teach him the art of agriculture.

I would furthermore suggest, that it would be judicious for the

government of the United States to assign to each Indian tribe in New Mexico a section of country to be occupied by each tribe, which should be laid off by metes and bounds, so that they might know, and all others whom it may concern, what section of country they are to occupy as theirs; and that they had no right, and would not be permitted, to make incursions into territories not belonging to them for the purpose of committing acts of depredation and violence. The tendency of this would be to better the condition of the Indian, and of all classes in New Mexico; and would enable the government to manage the various tribes with much more efficiency; and enable it to know what Indians, and what tribe of Indians, had depredated upon either the citizen or his property, if any depredations should occur, so that summary chastisement might be inflicted. The Indian is easily governed when he knows the government has the power to control him and punish his acts of violence. All experience and knowledge of Indian character warrants this assertion.

I have visited many of the Pueblo Indians in the counties of Rio Arriba and Taos, within this agency. I find these Indians friendly, and well disposed towards the government and the citizens of this Territory. They are very generally engaged in agricultural pursuits, and look to the cultivation of the soil for a maintenance. They have long since abandoned the chase and the hunt as a means of subsistence. These (Pueblo) Indians are half civilized, and live in villages or pueblos; from the latter they derive their name. These Indians claim the soil upon which they live and cultivate, in their own right and in fee simple, and most unquestionably have a clear right to so claim and hold them. Their grants are from the Spanish and Mexican governments, and are the oldest and best in the country, many of them having been derived from the Spanish government from one to two hundred years ago. These Indians, however, complain that the Mexicans are continually making encroachments upon their grants. I would, with deference, suggest that some steps be taken at an early day for the purpose of ascertaining and defining the actual boundaries of their grants or pueblos, in order that punishment might be inflicted upon those who trespass upon their rights; and also to define the boundaries between different pueblos or villages, as continued disputes are arising between the Pueblo Indians and Mexicans as to where the true boundaries are, and occasionally between different pueblos or villages—though this is seldom the case—otherwise strife and bloodshed will grow out of these contentions. These Indians, by their conduct, merit the attention of the government, and should receive its fostering care and watchfulness. They number from seven to eight thousand, including all classes, in New Mexico.

The Intercourse act fails to meet many cases that are constantly arising here, and needs amendments, so far as New Mexico is concerned, as the topography, people, and Indians of this Territory, are different from those of any other superintendency in many respects, and the penalties intended to be inflicted should vary accordingly, in order to make it efficient. I may take occasion, in a special report,



to point out and suggest such amendments as appear to be necessary to meet the exigencies often occurring.

Very respectfully, &c.,

E. A. GRAVES,  
*Indian Agent.*

Gov. D. MERIWETHER,  
*Superintendent of Indian Affairs in New Mexico.*

---

No. 80½.

DEPARTMENT OF INDIAN AFFAIRS, UTAH TERRITORY,  
*Great Salt Lake City, September, 30, 1853.*

SIR: In compliance with the regulations of the department, I transmit the following report for the quarter ending September 30, 1853, together with a full list of the employés in this superintendency, the account current, the abstract and accompanying vouchers, from Nos. 1 to 23 inclusive. Since my last report but little has occurred, immediately pertaining to this office, that would be of interest to the department; still it may not be amiss, nor altogether uninteresting, to allude slightly to aggressions, by a portion of the tribe of Indians called Utahs, upon the persons and property of the inhabitants of this Territory.

On the 18th of July ultimo, Indian Walker and his band gave vent to their evil feelings, and, disregardless of uninterrupted and long-continued acts and expressions of the utmost kindness, commenced open hostility by menacing the people of Springville, and killing a citizen at Payson. Since that date the Indians have killed three other persons, and wounded several more, and driven off between three and four hundred head of cattle, and a large number of horses, and are still prowling around the weaker settlements, watching their opportunity to kill defenceless and unarmed persons, and commit such other depredations as their necessities or fancies may dictate. Up to the present we have continued to act entirely on the defensive, using all diligence to secure our crops, hay, and winter's fuel, in making forts and yards for the security of our families and stock, and in tearing down houses, and putting them up inside the forts. These labors, with the additional duty of standing guard, and being always on the alert, have placed us under an exceedingly expensive and onerous burden, in addition to all the toils and privations always attendant upon settling new countries, and more especially a region so isolated and dreary as this Territory. In addition to these extra expenses and losses, the influence Walker and his band have exercised upon the friendly Indians within their immediate neighborhood and operations, has caused this superintendency an unusual and necessary expenditure, in presents, provisions, &c., for said Indians. The necessity for this expenditure will be readily understood when you reflect for a moment upon the readiness of all the Indians to commit depredations upon very slight temptation; their anxiety through their ignorance, to come in considerable bodies to pay me a visit and tarry several days, to learn whether we design killing them all, and the additional trouble and expense of forthwith sending to the

small friendly bands in the neighborhood of our weak settlements, whenever any slightly unusual circumstance occurs, to forestall evils that may arise from misunderstandings.

Unavoidable circumstances have thrown a large portion of this expenditure upon the superintendency, instead of the agency and sub-agency.

With the exception of Indian Walker and his band, the Indians within our borders profess friendship, so far as I am acquainted; but the Panoans, near Fillmore city, have stolen much wheat from the fields, and are suspected of having shot a guard on his post the 13th instant. I have not heard of any depredations being committed on the persons or property of emigrants passing on the Humboldt or Mary's river route, which is a gratifying indication of a more friendly feeling on their part than heretofore.

Soon after the commencement of the present Indian difficulties, I issued a revocation of all licenses to trade with Indians in this Territory, and have granted none since. I deemed this the most prudent course to pursue until peace is restored; as otherwise it would be very difficult, if not impossible, to prevent trading guns, powder, and lead, to our enemies.

So far as I am informed, the employés in this superintendency are uniformly diligent, faithful, and economical in the discharge of their several duties.

As the duties and business of this office are constantly increasing, it would accommodate us very much if you would forward a reasonable number of blanks by the first return mail, if consistent with usages of the department, or give instructions to have them printed here.

Major E. A. Bedell, of Warsaw, Indian agent for Utah, vice Major Holeman, removed, arrived in this city on the 15th of August ultimo, and reported himself ready for duty on the same day, but could not relieve Major Holeman, according to the *strict* letter of instructions from you, dated the 6th of last June, as Major Holeman was absent on a trip to Carson valley and did not return until last evening. Owing to this circumstance I instructed Major Bedell to enter immediately upon the duties of his office, and divided this territory into two districts, the eastern and western, for the better conduct of the business of this superintendency, assigning the region east of the north and south territorial ward to agent E. A. Bedell, and the region west of said ward to sub-agent S. B. Rose. I have chosen the above-named ward as the best line of division for the present, dividing the country into nearly equal parts, being a line already determined and easily recognised.

The item of wheat furnished the Indians, and charged in some of the bills, may require explanation. It arises from the fact that fine flour disagrees with many of them, and they prefer to take the wheat, and let the squaws grind it after their fashion, which makes it more healthy for them.

I do not consider my duty fulfilled in this report without briefly alluding to the small annual amount appropriated by Congress for the support of this superintendency. It does not appear to me even supposable that Congress is entirely ignorant of the number and scattered condition of our settlements, nor of the fact that considerable numbers

of friendly Indians are almost constantly harboring around these settlements, and depending upon them mainly for support, without returning an equivalent in labor or trade. The result is, that notwithstanding the amount disbursed from government funds for their relief, that amount falls *short* of their necessities, and very far short of their wishes and demands; thus almost forcing our citizens to furnish the larger portion of the relief, or subject themselves to annoyance, depredation, and the loss of property by theft. The former course is pursued, being wisely deemed far the best and most humane policy, as you are already well aware that the resources for a livelihood open to the natives, by their country and habits, are very limited.

Trusting that this my report is sufficiently extended and explicit, and that the accompanying papers are in due form, they are respectfully submitted by

Your obedient servant,

BRIGHAM YOUNG,

*Governor and ex-officio Superintendent of Indian Affairs,  
Utah Territory.*

HON. GEORGE W. MANYPENNY,

*Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Washington, D. C.*

---

No. 81.

GREAT SALT LAKE CITY, U. T.,  
*September 30, 1853.*

SIR: In accordance with the regulations of the Indian department, I submit for your consideration the following report, and I have the honor to transmit the same, through you, to the department:

Since my last annual report you are advised of my proceedings up to July. By instructions from your excellency, dated June 30, I left this city on the 6th July, for an expedition to visit the Indians on the Humboldt and Carson rivers. In the course of my journey I met with various small parties of Indians, principally of the Shoshonee or Snake tribe, until I arrived at Thousand Spring valley, where I met with the chief of a band of the Shoshonee tribe, by the name of Too-ke-mah, (the rabbit,) whose band numbers about 600. I had previously met a party of his band on Goose creek, who informed me that their village was in the mountains, some distance from the road. I employed one of the party to proceed to the village and invite the chief and his band to meet me in Thousand Spring valley. He, Too-ke-mah, and a portion of his band, met me accordingly. After a talk, having found them friendly disposed to the whites, and he having promised a continuation of his friendship, I gave him some presents, to be distributed among his tribe as he might think proper, leaving to him the selection, as I had not presents to give to all. He seemed much pleased with the kindness and attention shown him, and promised that no difficulties should occur to the whites, so far as he was concerned; that he and his band would not only treat them with kindness, but that they would render them any assistance in their power. Too-ke-mah and his band claim

the country adjacent to Thousand Spring valley, and west as far as the Humboldt. When I arrived on the Humboldt I met various straggling parties of the Shoshonee tribe, who belong to a band under the chief, Ne-me-te-kah, (man-eater,) whose band numbers about 500. I laid by two days, and sent two of his band in search of him; they brought him to my camp, accompanied by his son and several of his braves. I found him quite an intelligent Indian, noble in appearance, and a particular friend to the whites. He had never permitted any of his bands to disturb the whites; he told me there were bad Indians on the Humboldt, they would sometimes steal from the whites; but if they did not cease their depredations upon the whites, he would collect his band together and make them. I gave him some presents, which he received very friendly, but told me he did not take them as pay for his friendship; he was, and always had been, a friend to all the whites who travelled the road; that as his great father the big captain (meaning the President) had sent them to him, it made his heart glad, and he never would forget it. He sent two of his braves with me; one Paut-wa-a-raute, (the drowned man,) who has a separate band of about 200, occupying the country around and about the first crossing of the Humboldt, and directed them to find a chief, a friend of his, who resides near Stony point, called Oh-hah-quah, (yellow-skin,) who has a band of about 450, also of the Shoshonee tribe. They accompanied me to the village, but Oh-hah-quah was absent on a hunt, and could not be found. I gave them some presents, and sent some to their chief. All promised friendship to the whites, and seemed much pleased.

Two of Oh-hah-quah's band accompanied me down the Humboldt upwards of one hundred miles. They enabled me to see many Indians, as they knew their haunts, all of whom promised friendship. About seventy-five miles from the sink of the Humboldt I met with a party of Bannacks, belonging to a band under their chief, Te-ve-re-wena, (the long man.) Two of them accompanied me to the sink for the purpose of finding the chief; he, with many of his braves, was out in the mountains on a hunt. They promised to meet me at their village, near the Big Meadows, on my return. After crossing the desert to Carson valley, I found but few Indians until I arrived at the Mormon station, near the head of the valley. There I met with a number of the Pintahs and Washaws; they were stragglers from their bands, hunting and fishing on the river. The Washaws report that they had two chiefs, who were at that time in the mountains, they knew not where. This tribe is and has been very troublesome.

The many depredations which have been committed on the whites in crossing the Sierra Nevada no doubt have been by this tribe. The Pintahs are in two separate bands, commanded by two chiefs, one estimated at three hundred and the other at three hundred and fifty. They reside on the Carson river, and in the mountains east and south-east of the river. They have been generally friendly to the whites, and are very poor.

Having exhausted my stock of Indian goods, and not being able to get a supply in the valley, I thought it advisable to send over the mountains for them, as it was very important to have some as I returned up the Humboldt. I had of necessity to recruit, and rest my

animals before I returned; and as the trip could be made in ten or twelve days, I made arrangements with Messrs. Barnard and Reese to furnish me with such articles as I thought necessary.

I left Carson valley on the 7th instant. On my return I met with many of the Pintah tribe on Carson river, but saw neither of the chiefs; they were both absent from their bands on hunting excursions. All were very friendly; no disturbances on the river during the present season by the Indians. I gave them some presents and sent some to their chiefs. At the sink of the Humboldt I met with a few of the Bannack tribe, who belonged to a band under the chief, Te-ve-re-wena, (the long man) They accompanied me to the village at the head of the Big Meadows. This chief, with many of his braves, was also on a hunt—his band numbers about six hundred. I held a talk with them; all appeared very friendly; seemed much pleased at the friendship of their great father in sending them presents. They assured me that the whites should not be disturbed by any of their band.

The Humboldt river runs through a narrow channel for some seventy-five miles above the sink; the bottoms are very narrow, affording but little grass, and of course no game. The Indians do not reside near the river, and I met none until I arrived within fifty miles of Stony point. I here met with a small band of Shoshonees belonging to Oh-hah-quah's band. I gave them some presents, and engaged a brave to accompany me to their village near Stony point. I found them much scattered on hunting parties; I gave them presents of various kinds, which seemed to please them very much. They promised friendship to the whites in future, and from their conduct generally I think they will adhere to their promises. Oh-hah-quah sent two of his braves with me for the purpose of finding some parties of his band who were off hunting, but they were not to be found. He informed me that there had been some trouble with the whites and Ne-me-te-kah's band, and that Ne-me-te-kah had sent for him and requested that he and his band would join him for the purpose of killing all the whites that passed the road, as the whites had killed his son and five of his braves, without any cause whatever. But Oh-hah-quah refused to join him, and told him he was afraid I would be mad with him; that he had promised me to be friendly to the whites—that he was afraid to tell me a lie; that he would be friendly with the whites until he could see me, which he knew would be in a few saps, (meaning days,) and advised Ne-me-te-kah to wait until my return.

Near Stony point I met an emigrant train, who informed me that a party of Californians, who had been on the Humboldt on a trading expedition, had killed six Indians, taken their horses, and left for California. They travelled on the north side of the river, and passed me unknown. I hastened up the river, and on arriving at Gravelly ford I met two emigrant trains, both of which had been attacked by the Indians, and had four men badly wounded, and lost many of their stock, with one wagon and a quantity of provisions, with much other valuable property. I sent the two Indians given me by Oh-hah-quah to see Ne-me-te-kah, and to request him to cease further attacks on the whites, and to request him to meet me as soon as possible. They travelled all night, and brought him to me next morning. After much persuasion he



was induced to come. He said he was afraid to see me; that his conduct had been so different from what he had promised me, he feared I would be mad with him. He still expressed a great desire to be friendly with the whites, but said the whites would not be friendly with him; that the whites had killed his son and his men, and taken their horses and guns, without any cause; that it had made his heart sick—had made his men mad, and he could not restrain them; they were determined to be revenged on the whites. Having learned the cause of these troubles from an emigrant who witnessed the attack and robbery of the Indians by the California traders, I explained to him the difference between those traders and the emigrants—that the emigrants had no acquaintance with them; that the emigrants were much opposed to such outrages on the Indians; that their great father did not allow his white children to harm the Indians, &c., &c. When he became acquainted with the true situation of the emigrants, and the difference between them and these traders, he seemed to regret the course he had taken, but said his heart was sick at the murder of his son, and believing the whites all to blame, he had sought revenge upon the first that passed; but now, that he understood who had killed them, he was better satisfied, and that all further troubles should cease.

I distributed to his band all the presents I had; sent some to the relatives of those who had been killed; all of which were received, apparently, with much good feeling and entire satisfaction. They promised that no further difficulties should occur on their part. I then proceeded on my journey—met Paut-wa-arante with several of his band, and gave them the presents I had reserved for them. He was much pleased; and I left the Humboldt with the strongest assurances on the part of the Indians of their friendly feelings towards the emigrants. And I feel confident that if the emigrants who have to pass the road this season (and they are few) will treat the Indians with any degree of kindness, there will be no further difficulties. When I arrived in Thousand Spring valley I found but few of Too-ke-mah's band. He and the most of his band had left for the neighborhood of Fort Hall, where there is more game, and where they intend to winter. With these Indians I have had considerable intercourse. By giving them a few presents, and always feeding them when they came to my camp, I have gained over them an influence and friendship which seem to inspire them with confidence in me, and great respect and friendship for the government. I feel assured of their amicable and friendly disposition at present.

I have given you, sir, as minutely as time and circumstances will admit, an account of my expedition; and given you as nearly as I could the substance and language of the Indians on all the most important matters.

In my last annual report I gave it as my opinion that it was very important to the peace and safety of travel on this route that government should establish a post on these rivers; without which, I firmly believe, there will be no safety to emigration. The road is lined with trading posts from California to within 150 miles of this city, principally by men from California; they station themselves at every point where good food is to be found. Their stock in trade consists princi-

pally of liquors; scarcely an article is found that the emigrants stand most in need of. By unkind treatment to the Indians they make them unfriendly towards the emigrants; schisms arise which they take advantage of, and steal, and commit more depredations than the Indians, all of which they manage to have charged to the Indians. I was told by the Indians that some of these traders had proposed to them to steal stock from emigrants, and run them off into the valleys in the mountains, and after the emigration had ceased passing, they would bring out guns, ammunition, blankets, &c., and trade with them for the stock stolen. I endeavored to put a stop to this species of trade and traffic. I informed them that they were violating the laws, and subjecting themselves to fines and punishment, and that I should be compelled to put the laws in force against them. They laughed at me; they defied me and the laws; they told me there were so many of them that they could and would do as they pleased, law or no law. As I had not a force sufficient to enable me to enforce the laws, I could do nothing with them; it was useless to attempt what I had not the power to enforce. I had, therefore, to leave them to their own will.

In a previous communication I gave you my views in relation to this section of the Territory. From my recent trip I am more strongly impressed with its importance. I feel satisfied that until government throws protection over this route, and places the means within the reach of the officers to enforce their authority and the laws, there can be no safety to travel. The whites who infest the country are far more troublesome than the Indians. Having been delayed on the Humboldt quieting the difficulties with these Indians, I did not arrive in this city in time to make out my accounts, which should accompany this report, before the mail will leave. Being relieved from duty, and my successor having arrived, I shall consequently leave for the States as early as possible. I shall visit Washington as soon as I return; and, if it would not be a violation of rule, I would be pleased if you would receive this report, and grant me the privilege of settling my accounts with the department at Washington, as I cannot get them ready for this mail.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. H. HOLEMAN,

*Indian Agent, Utah Territory.*

His Excellency BRIGHAM YOUNG,

*Ex-officio Superintendent Indian Affairs, U. T.*

---

No. 82.

INDIAN SUPERINTENDENCY, OREGON,

*June 23, 1853.*

SIR: Being informed that a party of thirty or forty men were about to set out in a few days along the route of the new road from the Willamette valley to Fort Boisé, for the purpose of completing that work, yet in an unfinished state on the eastern end, I have availed myself of this safe and economical escort to send agent J. M. Garrison to visit the Indian tribes through whose country this road passes.

The consideration that these Indians have never been visited by a government officer, that they had repeatedly evinced hostility to white men passing through their country, and that a large portion of the emigration of the present season will pass that way to their destination in the southern part of our Territory, who will be subject to annoyance and injury, if not destruction, from these savages, unless they are speedily conciliated or intimidated, has induced me, without awaiting the instructions of the Indian department at Washington, which could not be obtained in time to meet the emergency, to assume the responsibility of the step referred to above, which I trust will meet your approval. I have directed Mr. Garrison to call the chiefs of the tribes together, as opportunity may offer, for conference, and have supplied him with a few Indian goods as presents. I have also directed him to take notes on all topics of interest, respecting the country and its inhabitants, for the use of the department; all of which will more fully appear by reference to the copy of his instructions, which I herewith transmit. Owing to the scarcity of funds, I am compelled to purchase the goods and outfit of the expedition on credit till the appropriate remittance is made.

No official information of the appointment of Indian agents, except that of J. M. Garrison, esq., has been received. I have, however, seen a notice of the appointment of Messrs. Samuel H. Culver and Robert R. Thompson, as agents for Oregon, in the New York "Herald." The agency in the southern part of the Territory being vacated by the resignation of Mr. Skinner, and the interests of the department demanding the early presence of an agent in that quarter, presuming on the accuracy of the statement in the "Herald," I have assigned Mr. Culver to it, and have written to him at his post at Port Orford, (a point with which communication is slow and difficult,) directing him, immediately on receiving his commission, to proceed to this office for instructions preparatory to his entering on duty in that field.

Mr. R. R. Thompson is said to be on his way over the plains, and will probably arrive in September. The presence of an agent is pressingly demanded in middle Oregon, and I have proposed the matter to Mr. Philip F. Thompson, one of the recently appointed sub-agents. He is, however, unwilling to go unless allowed the pay of a full agent; and in view of the state of affairs in that quarter, which you will have learned from my former letter, the long acquaintance of Mr. Thompson with Indian character, and his well-attested integrity, I have determined to locate him temporarily at the Uvilla agency till the arrival of Mr. R. R. Thompson, and earnestly recommend that the department comply with his terms in regard to salary.

I at first intended to assign agent Garrison temporarily to the Uvilla agency; but, on reflection, deemed that the service would not be promoted by doing so.

Had Isaiah L. Parrish, esq., received the appointment of agent, his long service in that department, intimate acquaintance with Indian character, and business tact, would have insured a favorable result in his assignment to the duty of visiting the Indians on the new route from the head of the valley to Fort Boisé; but as sub-agent, the meagre salary, \$750 per year, scarcely equal to that of a common laborer,

is wholly inadequate. I would respectfully recommend that, in the event of a vacancy, Mr. Parrish be appointed to a full agency. I would call the attention of the department to the fact that a general restlessness and dissatisfaction exists among these tribes with whom treaties were negotiated on account of their non-ratification.

They have become distrustful of all promises made them by the United States, and believe the design of the government is to defer doing anything for them till they have wasted away. The settlement of the whites on the tracts which they regarded as secured to them by solemn treaty stipulations, results among the Indians of the valley in frequent misunderstandings between them and the settlers, and occasions and augments bitter animosities and resentments. I am in the almost daily receipt of complaints and petitions for a redress of wrongs from both parties. The increasing settlements are rapidly diminishing the roots and game on which the Indians of the valley mainly subsist, and their increasing difficulties in obtaining subsistence, in the absence of moral restraint, impel them to the frequent commission of petty thefts—a source of annoyance, loss, and irritation to the settlers. A few of the Indians are inclined to industry, and are useful as laborers; but the mass are exceedingly indolent and improvident, and the propensity to gamble, so strong and universal in the red man, exists in all. Advantage of this habit is often taken by unprincipled whites to strip the Indians of their horses, blankets, and other property, to absolute destitution. The same hands, despite of every effort to prevent it, are regardless of the heavy penalty of the law, and often introduce ardent spirits into their lodges, when the savage is still further degraded by intoxication and polluted by other vicious indulgences.

This is a dark picture, and strikingly in contrast, I admit, with some that have been drawn of the social condition of those tribes and bands; but I believe none of its lines are too darkly traced, and other, not inviting or redeeming features, might be added.

That these Indians cannot long remain on the reserves in the heart of the settlements granted them by treaty, even should Congress confirm those treaties, is too clear to admit of argument. Vice and disease, the baleful gifts of civilization, are hurrying them away, and ere long the bones of the last of many a band may whiten on the graves of his ancestors. If the benevolent designs of the government to preserve and elevate these remnants of the aborigines are to be carried forward to a successful issue, there appears but one path open. A home remote from the settlements must be selected for them. There they must be guarded from the pestiferous influence of degraded white men, and restrained by proper laws from violence and wrong among themselves. Let comfortable houses be erected for them, seeds and proper implements furnished, and instruction and encouragement given them in the cultivation of the soil. Let school-houses be erected, and teachers employed to instruct their children; and let the missionaries of the gospel of peace be encouraged to dwell among them. Let completeness of plan, energy, patience, and perseverance characterize the effort; and, if still it fail, the government will have at least the satisfaction of knowing that an honest and determined endeavor was made to save and elevate a fallen race.

Should the government adopt the plan of colonizing these tribes, the selection of a proper territory in which to place them is an important consideration, and the selection should only be made after extensive and careful exploration. With this view, I have given special instructions to agent Garrison in regard to the country through which the expedition in which he is now entering will pass.

The Cayuses, Nez-Percés, and other tribes of the middle region, express much opposition to having the coast and valley Indians colonized in these territories, as they dread, with good reason indeed, the introduction of a people among them, with whom diseases loathsome and fatal, contracted by their intercourse with white men, have become hereditary. Nor do the coast and valley Indians, in general, feel less reluctance to being secured east of the Cascade range; and most probably, should it be deemed best to place them in that region, it would be necessary to give them military protection from the Indians now inhabiting them.

The habits and languages of the Indians of the valley are, for the most part, more coincident with those of the coast tribes than those of the interior, and they are generally on terms of friendship and free intercourse. It has, on this account, been suggested that a portion of the Pacific coast might be designated as the future home of the Indians of the Willamette valley.

On the coast generally, game, such as elk, deer, bear, pheasants and water-fowl, abounds; the numerous small streams, in the proper season, are crowded with salmon, and the rocks and beach afford a variety of clams and muscles.

There are many small valleys well adapted to the culture of grain and vegetables, especially the potato; while the tide meadows near the streams, and the hills on the coast, are covered throughout the year with luxuriant grass. Wholesome berries and roots are also abundant.

Rugged mountains separate the tract from the valley of the Willamette. The want of safe entrances at the mouths of the rivers and harbors repel ingress from the sea; the valleys, though numerous, are too small to invite, for many years, the settlement of the whites. These features seem peculiarly to mark this region as the proper retreat of the waning Indian bands.

This description, derived from reliable sources, refers to that part of the coast between the Gaquinna and Alsega rivers. During this summer, if the duties of the department permit, I intend to explore this region and other parts of the coast, and my personal examination will enable me to speak more certainly of the adaptation of the coast region to be made the future home of the Indians of the valley.

It is evident that delay in coming to a full and definite understanding with the Indian bands residing in the settlements serves greatly to increase the difficulty of final adjustment. In the absence of instructions from the department, I feel much embarrassed how to proceed in adjusting existing difficulties. My conviction, from what I have said, may be easily inferred, that these evils can scarcely be mitigated by any means in my power, and only abated by the removal of the Indians. The peace of society, the security of property, the welfare of the In-



dian, demand it. I would, therefore, respectfully request your early consideration of this subject, and instruction in the premises.

In consequence of the increasing violations of the laws prohibiting the giving and selling of spirituous liquors to the Indians, and the great difficulty of convicting persons so engaged, I have deemed it advisable to appoint a special agent to visit the different points where this traffic is most extensively carried on, and collect such information as would enable the agents of the department more effectually to break up these establishments and bring the violators of the law to justice. I have appointed Mr. Cris. Taylor to this service, and information is already obtained deeply implicating several persons heretofore not suspected.

Washington Territory being no longer within the superintendency, and yet in an unorganized state, many persons have established themselves for the sale of spirituous liquors on the north side of the Columbia river, and hope thus to violate the laws with impunity. The special agent above alluded to has placed in my possession information which will enable the proper officers of that Territory to bring those persons to justice.

It may be proper to state that I have employed Mr. Edward R. Geary as clerk in this office, at a salary of eighteen hundred dollars per annum.

This is the amount of salary allowed to the clerk of my predecessor, and the services of a competent and reliable person could not be secured for a smaller sum. His services commenced on the 28th May last.

I beg leave to call the attention of the department to the propriety of removing a band of the Clickitat Indians, who have been roaming through the Willamette and Umpqua valleys for a few years past, to their proper country, north of the Columbia. This band consists of about 30 warriors, with their families. Being more warlike, and better armed and mounted than the Indians on this side of the river, and of predatory habits, they often, with impunity, appropriate the horses and other property of weak and scattered bands, and are an annoyance and terror to all; nor has the property of the white settlers always been respected by them. They have not the least show of claim to any portion of country in these valleys.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOEL PALMER, *Superintendent.*

HON. GEO. W. MANYPENNY,

*Commissioner Indian Affairs, Washington, D. C*

---

No. 82½.

DAYTON, June 22, 1853.

SIR: My letter of yesterday informed you of your designation to visit the Indian tribes between the head waters of the Willamette and Fort Boisé.

But little definite and reliable information has as yet been obtained.

either of the country, or the number, the characteristics and habits of the Indians inhabiting it. To obtain this desirable information, conciliate the good opinion of the Indians, and secure their good conduct, constitute the main object of your visit to them.

They have, on several occasions, attacked parties passing through their country; and these hostile and predatory manifestations render it more than probable that, unless they are conciliated or intimidated, they will greatly annoy the emigrants who this fall will pass by the new road, through their country, to the southern portion of our Territory.

You will chiefly direct your efforts to prevent hostilities and theft on the part of the Indians, and, to effect this, you will collect the chiefs and headmen, and endeavor to convince them of our peaceable intentions, and that their great father, the President, has sent you to tell them of his good will towards them, and that if they do not steal from their white brethren, or otherwise interrupt or annoy them, he will be kind to them; but if they injure, rob, or kill his people, he will send his warriors and punish them.

Make these chiefs and headmen a few presents, on condition that they will influence their people not to steal from or molest the whites in passing through their country. These presents must be made to the recognised chiefs, if there be any, and given in the name of the President of the United States—that is, their great father, our chief. Nothing must be given in your own name.

In order to make these presents, you will be furnished with 30 3-point white blankets, 10 3-point red blankets, 10 3½-point green or blue blankets, 50 yards prints, 100 yards domestic, 60 hickory shirts, 36 butcher-knives, 10 camp-kettles, and 15 pounds tobacco.

You will endeavor, with all possible accuracy, to ascertain the name of each tribe, the number of Indians composing it, the number of its warriors, and the extent of its territory; the kind of weapons they use, and whether their feelings towards the whites are hostile or otherwise.

You will also ascertain what influence the Hudson's Bay Company may exercise among these tribes.

Upon leaving the valley, you will keep a daily journal for the use of the Indian department, describing, among other things you may deem important, the surface and soil; the timber, prairies, mountains, and valleys; the lakes and streams, with their adaptation to hydraulic purposes, the distance between the streams, the kind and quantity of grass, and the general adaptation of the country to agriculture; the kinds and amount of wild game and fish; the climate, and especially the adaptation of that region for the settlement of the valley Indians, should it be thought advisable to remove them thither.

You will also be particular to ascertain, as accurately as possible, the distance between prominent points along the road, and the aggregate distance from the Willamette valley to Fort Boisé.

If, upon your arrival at Fort Boisé, you have reason to believe that the safety of the emigrants will be promoted by your visiting the Indians along the road from that point to Fort Hall, you will do so, and will retain a portion of the goods designed for presents, to be presented to the chiefs of these tribes, in the manner and for the purposes already stated.

Upon your return, if you deem it most promotive of the good of the service, you will travel by the old road. This, however, is left discretionary with you, and you will report the reasons that may govern your actions in the premises.

In the distribution of the goods to the Indians, you will be careful to make out the proper vouchers, witnessed by the interpreter and one or more responsible persons.

To insure the payment of all liabilities or debts you may incur in the discharge of your duty, and for all moneys paid out, you will take duplicate receipts, for which purpose blank vouchers will be furnished you.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
 JOEL PALMER,  
*Superintendent.*

JOSEPH M. GARRISON, Esq.,  
*Indian Agent.*

---

No. 83.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,  
*Office Indian Affairs, May 9, 1853.*

SIR: I have been notified by the Secretary of the Interior of your appointment as governor and *ex officio* superintendent of Indian affairs of the Territory recently organized out of a portion of Oregon; and I design in the present communication to embody, in accordance with the direction of the secretary, appropriate instructions for your observance in the discharge of the duties of your office.

Although the district of country over which you will have jurisdiction has formed a part of that heretofore embraced within the limits of the Oregon superintendency, it nevertheless comprises within its limits a large extent of country, in which but little progress has been made towards the adoption of suitable measures for placing the department in the possession of full and satisfactory information in regard to the condition of Indian affairs. Your instructions, therefore, will necessarily partake of a general character, referring you, for such details as may prove useful, to the annual reports of this office for some years past, copies of which will be sent to your address in this city.

Four treaties have been made with the tribes residing within this Territory; none of which, however, have received the sanction of the Senate, and it is assumed that they have been virtually rejected by that body. Copies of these will be at once prepared and transmitted to you for your information. There are at present no funds at the disposal of the department applicable for purposes of negotiation with the tribes there; and it may be proper to observe that, in your intercourse with them in this regard, you will be guided by considerations of sound policy and expediency.

Agreeably to the request contained in your letter of the 15th ultimo, you are hereby authorized, after your arrival in the Territory, to appoint one or more special agents, as in your judgment the exigencies

of the service may render indispensable, who will be allowed compensation at the rate of \$750 per annum. So soon, however, as it may be in your power to act advisedly in the selection of suitable persons to act as sub-agents, you will nominate to the department such a number as may be indispensably necessary, who will be commissioned accordingly. These appointments are to be regarded only as temporary, in the absence of authority to appoint full agents, and of the capacity of the persons requisite to aid you in the efficient management of our Indian relations in the Territory. They are, however, to be under your control and direction in your capacity as *ex officio* superintendent of Indian affairs; and you will require them to execute such duties and to carry out such instructions as you may find it necessary, from time to time, to assign and to give them.

In order that your own efforts and those of your assistants may be as effective as possible, you are likewise empowered to employ, as occasion shall require, one or more interpreters. Their compensation is fixed by law at \$500 per annum.

Should it be indispensable to an efficient discharge of their duties that the individuals whom you are authorized to appoint as special agents should travel within the districts of country to which you may assign them, their actual and necessary travelling expenses, and those of their interpreters, will be reimbursed to them, on accounts to be approved by you, setting forth in detail, and accompanied by sub-vouchers as far as practicable, the items composing said charge. With this exception, the compensation alluded to will be in each case in full of all allowances whatever.

In addition to the authority conferred in my letter of the 18th ultimo, relative to certain sums on account of presents and provisions held subject to your draft, you are likewise authorized to draw on this office, from time to time, for the amounts necessary to defray the expenses incident to the employment of the special agents and interpreters, and the general incidental expenses of your superintendency, taking care that your drafts in every case be accompanied by advice. Inasmuch as no special appropriations have been made for Indian purposes within the Territory of Washington, all expenditures of an incidental and contingent character necessarily infringe upon the fund provided by Congress for such purposes elsewhere prior to its organization. I must enjoin upon you, therefore, the observance of the strictest economy.

The very unsatisfactory and vague character of the information now in the possession of the department in relation to the condition of Indian affairs within a greater portion of the Territory of Washington, and the importance of securing such as will prove useful and indispensable in its efficient organization, and for properly conducting our Indian relations there, induce me to direct that you will devote your earliest attention and efforts to the collection of information, for transmission to the department, touching the number and localities of the Indians, and all other facts it may be in your power to collect, on the following and any other points that you may deem it to be of interest and importance:

- 1st. The number and names of the several tribes, and their particular and general locality.

2d. The number of each separate tribe or band, and the probable number of warriors in each.

3d. Their general character and disposition, whether warlike and unfriendly or the reverse.

4th. Their present relations with the white inhabitants and the Hudson's Bay Company.

5th. Whether any conventional arrangements, and, if so, of what character, exist between them and our citizens which should be respected and conformed to by the government, and in what manner this should be effected.

6th. What number of agents and sub-agents will be indispensably necessary for the proper management of our relations and intercourse with them.

7th. The points at which agencies and sub-agencies should be established.

8th. The tribe or tribes which should be embraced within each agency or sub-agency; the latter in no case to be embraced within the former.

9th. The number of interpreters and other employés, if any, that will be necessary.

10th. The amount that will probably be required for the erection of the necessary agency buildings and fixtures, of a plain and cheap, yet substantial, character.

11th. The amount that will, in all probability, be required per annum for contingent expenses; to include fuel, stationery, travelling expenses of superintendent, agents, &c.

12th. The amount requisite to provide annually such small presents as it may be expedient to make to the Indians, to conciliate them.

13th. The amount that will probably be necessary to expend annually in provisions, to be given to Indians visiting the superintendent or agents on business.

14th. What alterations, if any, it may be requisite and proper to make in the present law regulating trade and intercourse with our Indian tribes, so as better to adapt it to the condition and circumstances of our white and Indian population there.

Some definite information on these, and such other points as you may think necessary, to be considered with reference to legislation by Congress, for the purpose of placing our Indian relations in that Territory on a proper basis, will serve to enable the department to make appropriate recommendations upon the subject; and it is therefore *very* desirable that your report be received, *if possible*, prior to the commencement of the next session of Congress.

I have been informed that you have been assigned the duty of exploring a route for a railroad from the sources of the Mississippi river to Puget sound; and that you will necessarily, in the performance of the duty, pass through the region of country lying north of the Missouri river, in Minnesota, and westward toward the Rocky mountains. It is deemed expedient, from this fact, to authorize you, after your arrival in that region, with the view of securing from the tribes there the information desired on the foregoing points, to appoint some suitable person as a special agent, who, being charged with that duty, may be



assigned to such a position east of the Rocky mountains, but without the limits of any existing superintendency or agency, for such period of time as your surveying parties may be in the country, and as in your judgment will best promote the object in view. Should you deem it advisable to negotiate treaties of peace and friendship with any of the tribes you may chance to meet under such circumstances, you will consider yourself authorized to do so; but you will be careful to make no promises of presents or provisions to them beyond what it may be in your power to fulfil at the time of such negotiation.

Referring to the fourth point on which information is desired, I regard it as peculiarly appropriate, on the present occasion, to direct your attention to the following extract from the instructions given by my predecessor to the late superintendent of Indian affairs in Oregon, in 1850. The Territory over which you have been called to preside lies contiguous, on the north, to the British possessions; and it is believed that the influence of the Hudson's Bay Company, through their agents, has been widely extended among the Indian tribes north of the Columbia river. I have therefore, while expressing my concurrence in the views presented, to enjoin upon you the exercise of the utmost prudence and discretion touching your action in relation to this delicate and important subject. The extract is as follows:

"It has been represented, that most of the goods that have been given to the Indians of Oregon have been purchased of the Hudson's Bay Company, thereby conveying to the Indians the false impression that they were conferred by persons belonging to a foreign government. It is to be hoped that this has not been done to an extent to produce, as yet, much bad effect; but as it is adverse to the policy of our Indian relations, as well as injurious and insulting to our government, to cause these people to believe themselves the recipients of foreign gratuities, I would suggest that you make all your purchases from American citizens, when practicable, and embrace every opportunity to impress on the Indians that it is the American government, and *not* the British, that confers upon them these benefits. The Indians should also be prevented from crossing the line into the British possessions. The Hudson's Bay Company has so long wielded an undue influence over all Indians within their reach, that you may perhaps find it a difficult matter to carry out these views; but perseverance will no doubt finally effect it, or at least go far toward correcting the present condition of affairs. Under no circumstances should the company be permitted to have trading establishments within the limits of our territory; and if any such establishments now exist, they should be promptly proceeded with, in accordance with the requirements of the Intercourse law."

The foregoing, it is confidently hoped, will serve to aid you somewhat in the discharge of your duties; but much must necessarily be left to your judgment and discretion, in the exercise of which it is expected you will carefully consult the public interests.

You will communicate with the department as frequently as occasion and opportunity may offer, and, in return, you will from time to time

receive such additional instructions as the public service may seem to require.

Very respectfully,

GEO. W. MANYPENNY, *Commissioner.*

His Excellency ISAAC I. STEVENS,

*Governor, &c., Washington city, D. C.*

---

No. 84.

NORTHERN PACIFIC RAILROAD SURVEY,  
*Camp Cushing, near Fort Union, August 8, 1853.*

SIR: I have the honor respectfully to report that, on our route from the headwaters of the Mississippi river to this point, we met the trading party and two hunting parties from the Red river settlements—the two latter on their usual hunting excursion at this season. We conversed freely with them as to what should be the policy of the government towards them, and obtained much valuable information as to their habits, modes of life, &c. They are an industrious and virtuous people, living by agriculture as well as the chase. I found the second hunting party, from the vicinity of Selkirk, exceedingly well affected to our government, and claiming from us protection and a right to hunt within our territory. Attached to these parties were bands of friendly Indians, principally Chippewas; with them I had some talk, and gave to them some tobacco and other little articles.

On the 27th July we came up with a large camp of Assinaboines, consisting of about one hundred and forty lodges. We had with them a talk, and I gave them a few presents and provisions, which they received gratefully. Acting for Major Vaughan, Mr. Culbertson yesterday distributed to another band of the same tribe their yearly allowance of presents and provisions. At Mr. Culbertson's invitation, I embraced the opportunity to be present, in order to prepare myself for my own duties as superintendent. Their conduct made a very favorable impression on me. Within the past few years they have improved much by their intercourse with the whites. Mr. Culbertson, who has for several years assisted in the distribution of annuities, &c., informs me that six years ago they were notorious for their thieving and other vicious propensities. Probably a thousand visited our camp on the day I allude to, but I have yet to learn that the most trifling article has been missed.

We leave here to-day in two lines; the more northern one will be pursued by Lieutenant Donelson and party. They will probably meet with but few Indians, and will take sufficient presents and provisions to distribute, should they meet any. The other party, under my direction, will follow the usually-travelled, or Milk river trail, in consequence of my feeling it a duty to go where I am likely to see the most Indians. Along this road, and on Milk river, at this season, the Indians are likely to be found in large numbers.

No apprehensions need be felt in regard to the Blackfeet. Mr. Culbertson assures me they will receive us with every hospitality. As

special agent he has sent out expresses, and every preparation is made to secure a full council of that tribe at Fort Benton, on my arrival there about the 1st of September. He will accompany me, and the bands of Indians we meet will be invited to the council, and receive tokens of our friendly disposition.

We had intended to have sent from this point the special express, together with the men whose term of service expired here. Preparations were being made to send down the Missouri a Mackinac boat. A steamer from St. Louis, however, arriving late last evening, obviates that necessity; but starting at 11 o'clock a. m. to-day, shortens our time exceedingly. I am compelled, therefore, to wait till my arrival at Fort Benton, when I shall send by Mr. Culbertson a lengthy report. He has general charge of the upper posts of the American Fur Company, and returns to St. Louis on business connected with that company.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,  
ISAAC I. STEVENS,

*Governor of Washington Territory, in command of exploration.*

To the HON. COMMISSIONER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS.

---

No. 85.

NORTHERN PACIFIC R. R. SURVEY, &c.,  
*Fort Benton, Upper Missouri, Sept. 21, 1853.*

SIR: As announced in my letter of the 9th instant, transmitted by the hands of Dr. Evans, I left this point for the Pegan camp, on the Cypress mountain, on that date; and after travelling two days, and making sixty-five miles, an express reached me giving information of the establishment, by Lieutenant Saxton, of a depôt of supplies at the St. Mary's village, and that he would reach Fort Benton the next day, with valuable data in relation to routes beyond the mountains.

I directed Mr. Stanley, the artist of the expedition, to proceed to the camp, with the interpreter and voyageurs of the party, to invite their chiefs to meet me at Fort Benton, whither I immediately returned. Lieutenant Saxton has passed through the Indian tribes from the mouth of the Columbia to this point; and, after doing away with the distrust engendered by the false rumors which had spread among them as to the objects of the expedition, he found them uniformly kindly. Great dread of the Blackfeet he found to prevail with the Indians for a long distance west of the mountains, which had caused many to leave their accustomed resorts, and had led to the abandonment of the St. Mary's village, west of the Jesuit missionaries, and the traders who had succeeded them. Through Lieutenant Saxton, who bears this letter to Washington, you will derive much information in relation to the condition of these Indians, and the policy that should be pursued towards them.

Mr. Stanley arrived last evening, highly delighted with the success of his mission. He, under the guidance of the "Little Dog," one of the chiefs of the tribe, and an honest and sensible man, entered their main

camp, near the Flat Bow river, and was received with marked attention. The chiefs immediately called a council, and agreed to send a delegation, who arrived to-day. I have conferred with them, and find that they are anxious to hold a council, and arrange a treaty on the basis which I have proposed. Individual members of the Blood and Blackfeet tribes have expressed the same opinion, but no chief was present from either of these tribes. There was not time to visit their camp, but the information will be generally spread among them; and I am assured by the Pegan chiefs, with whom they are on the most friendly terms, that they will promptly give their assent to it.

All these Indians are properly American Indians, wintering for the most part on American soil—on the Teton, Marias, and Milk rivers. They range in the summer on British territory, as well as on both sides of the Missouri; and only a portion of the Blackfeet tribes of the Blackfeet nation have their winter homes in the vicinity of the British posts. The Gros-ventres have more permanent abodes—scarcely ever leaving Milk river—and could easily be induced to till the soil. This is somewhat the case with the Pegans, though they are excellent as guides and hunters. The Bloods and Blackfeet will require more time and patience; but I doubt not, under good direction, all those Indians would in a short space of time, be equal to the Cherokees.

In my letter by Dr. Evans, a copy of which I herewith enclose, I urged the recommending to Congress the passage of an appropriation of \$30,000 in the deficiency, to defray the expenses of holding at this point, next year, the council above referred to, and adverted to the want of a steamer on this river for the service of the Indian Bureau. I will now state that probably I have under-estimated the amount required. That the department may be able to judge of the amount really required, I submit herewith in detail the provisions and presents which should, in my judgment, be distributed to each tribe of the Blackfeet nation, and to the Flatheads, Kootonais, and neighboring tribes of the mountains. From this it will appear that \$30,000 would be required for presents, including freights from New York to St. Louis, and \$5,000 for provisions. It seems to me important that ten of the principal chiefs should visit the great father and the great cities on the coast, which will involve an expense probably of \$10,000. To this must be added the per diem and travelling expenses of the commissioners, interpreters, and hired men. Each of the four tribes of the Blackfeet number about 400 lodges, nine to ten persons to a lodge; and the Indians west of the mountains, who should be parties to the agreement, might be estimated at the same number. I estimate for these and other contingent expenses, \$15,000, giving an aggregate of \$60,000.

I have made out the list of provisions required, upon consultation with the gentlemen of the American Fur Company, and by careful observation of the tastes of the Indians, as shown in their visits to our camps.

As regards a steamer, I append a table exhibiting the points of delivery of Indian goods on the Missouri, and that tonnage to the amount, in round numbers, of one hundred tons will be required to supply the Blackfeet tribes, and those west of the mountains, as recommended in

this communication. I have estimated liberally for agricultural implements, medals, and flags.

I have established a meteorological and supply post at this point, in charge of Mr. James Doty, and have instructed him to give his attention to the Indians, especially in relation to reclaiming them from a wandering life. I hope to visit this place early in the summer, in continuance of the exploration, and I confidently rely upon his labors affording the information that will enable me to make an elaborate report.

I enclose copies of my instructions to Lieutenant Mullan, directing him to visit the Flathead camp, on the Muscle Shell river, to bring their powerful men to the St. Mary's village, as well as my instructions to Mr. Culbertson, the special agent, directing him, when permitted by other engagements, to visit Washington, and lay the wants of their tribe, and the necessity of a council, before the department.

In closing this letter, I will state that I have kept full records and the proceedings of to-day, which, with the observations made by Mr. Stanley, will enable me to submit many interesting facts showing the good disposition of these Indians.

I am, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

ISAAC I. STEVENS,

*Governor of Washington Ter. and Sup. Ind. Affairs.*

Hon. GEO. W. MANYPENNY,

*Commissioner of Indian Affairs.*

---

No. 86.

NORTHERN PACIFIC R. R. EXPLORATION AND SURVEY,  
*Fort Benton, September 9, 1853.*

SIR: I have, in obedience to the instructions of the department, given my attention to Indian matters along the route pursued by me; and, in view of the limited means placed at my disposal, my labors have been attended with success.

We have met large encampments of Indians and small war parties, and in every instance they have manifested most kindly feeling for the whites; anxious to hear the message from their great father, and patiently listening to what was expected of them to secure the attention of the government. I have already apprized the department of my meeting the large Assiniboine camp before arriving at Fort Union. We have since met war parties of the Blood and Blackfeet Indians, and a large encampment of the Gros-ventres, whom Mr. Culbertson, the special agent, is of opinion should be considered a separate tribe, and not as laid down in the only one of the members of the Blackfeet nation.

On arriving amongst them, I found them greatly incensed against the Blackfeet Indians, in consequence of one of their people having been recently killed by one of that tribe. They were about fitting out war parties to make incursions. After our talk, and upon full consultation among their chief braves, they abandoned that, and agreed till next year, and refer their grievances to a council, to be held at Fort Benton.



The time is now favorable for action. The Indians are in the proper state of mind; and I would suggest to the department the holding of a council of the tribes east and west of the mountains next summer, consisting of commissioners to be appointed by the government, and the chiefs and braves of the tribes north of the Missouri, and immediately west of the mountains, to wit: Gros-ventres, Blackfeet, Pegans, Flatheads, and the Kootonais. There is no doubt a general pacification of the tribes could be brought about on the basis of the treaty of Laramie.

With this view I would earnestly recommend the appropriation by Congress of thirty thousand dollars, to meet the expenses of holding this council. In this connexion I would call the attention of the department to the necessity of placing on the Missouri river a steamboat for the exclusive use of the Indian bureau, under control of its officers, and to accomplish its annual labors with the Indians bordering on the Missouri. One properly constructed, not drawing over eighteen inches of water, could ascend the Missouri river to the falls; and it is my opinion, the economy and benefit to the department in holding the council above suggested, will alone justify the constructing of such a boat. I have paid much attention to Indian affairs, and I cannot too earnestly call your early attention to this interesting subject; and I cheerfully offer my services in any field in which you may think them needed.

To-day, with a small party, accompanied by Mr. Culbertson, special agent, we start for the Pegan camp at Cypress mountain, one hundred and twenty miles north of this point; where we shall, in addition to all that tribe, meet many of the Blackfeet and Blood Indians. I shall have a talk with them in regard to the necessity of the tribes being at peace with each other, and procure from them guides to make the exploration of the Marias and other passes.

Lieutenant Mullan, of the army, starts to-day, with a small detached party, to the Flathead camp, on Muscle Shell river, about one hundred miles south of this point. He goes there to procure good Flathead guides through the mountain passes to the St. Mary's village, but more especially to convey a message of the great father at Washington to that tribe, to assure them of his friendly regard; to ascertain their views in regard to meeting the Upper Missouri Indians east of the mountains, and entering into a peace on the basis of the Laramie treaty; and to invite some of their principal chiefs and men to meet me at the close of the month at the St. Mary's village.

I must not omit this opportunity to acknowledge the great services of Alex. Culbertson, esq., special agent among the (Blackfeet) Indians. From his advice and suggestions I have derived much valuable assistance in carrying out the labors assigned to me by the Indian Bureau. I had expected much from the influence he was known to possess, acquired by over twenty years' residence in this country; but my most sanguine expectations have been more than realized. Whenever and wherever we met the Indians, all knew and gladly received him, and placed confidence in all his statements. To him I feel greatly indebted for our success in securing their friendly consideration, and for bringing about the favorable relations now existing among the Indians in the Upper Missouri country.

Up to this point not a single horse has been stolen, a single man molested, nor has an article been missed, though we have camped near them, and had them constantly with us. On the other hand, however, we have employed Indians as our expresses, messengers, guides, and even guards. When feeble animals, unable to keep up with the train, have fallen behind, they have brought them into camp; when others have strayed, they have assisted in their recovery; or if left behind they have brought them to us.

My very limited time at this point prevents my going more fully into this subject. Much data is collected upon which to base a report, and on my arrival at the sound I shall proceed at once to lay it before the department.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
ISAAC I. STEVENS,

*Governor Washington Territory, in charge of exploration.*

HON. GEO. W. MANYPENNY,  
*Commissioner Indian Bureau.*

---

No. 87.

NORTHERN PACIFIC R. R. EXPLORATION AND SURVEY,  
*Fort Benton, Upper Missouri, September 8, 1853.*

DEAR SIR: With a select party, consisting of the Pegan guide, the White Crane, Mr. Rose, Mr. Burr, and two voyageurs, you will visit the Flathead camp on the Muscle Shell river, about one hundred miles south of this place, and procuring the most intelligent and reliable Flathead guides, will make your way to the St. Mary's village, exploring the best pass to that point from the head waters of the Missouri river. You will collect every possible information as to routes, streams, prominent landmarks, and characteristic features of country—noting particularly the general quality of the soils—the forest trees, grasses, quality of water, and particularly of the route for the passage of wagon trains. With the barometer you will make the best profile the time will allow of the route you pass over, and such facts as your limited means will allow, as to the feasibility of the route for a railroad.

But the great duty which I place in your hands is to carry from me a message of their great father to the Flatheads; assure them that their great father appreciates their services and understands their merits. That he will hereafter protect them from the incursions of the Blackfeet and other Indians east of the mountains, and make them live as friends. That he will send to them each year certain articles which they most need. That a faithful and intelligent agent shall live among them. Speak of your own duties, and of your occupation of the St. Mary's post.

I want to meet the prominent Flathead chiefs and braves at the St. Mary's village at the close of the present month, and I rely upon your energy and tact to induce them to accompany you to that point.

It is my determination to bring the tribes north of the Missouri, and

those west of the mountains, into a general council at this point next year, and to make a lasting peace between all the tribes of Indians not included in previous arrangements. Dwell on this in the Flathead camp.

You understand well the general character of the Flatheads. The best Indians of the mountains or the plains—honest, brave, docile—they need only encouragement to become good citizens. They are Christians, and, we are assured by the good father De Smidt, they live up to the Christian code.

Dwell on the good father, and say that his words in their favor have reached their great father, and make all good men their friends.

I want to build up anew the village of St. Mary's. Let the Flatheads understand I am their friend—one who will join hands with former friends for their good. No labors will be more sweet than those which will enable me to place in permanent homes in that beautiful valley those interesting children of the mountains.

Yours, truly,

ISAAC I. STEVENS,

*Gov. Washington Territory, in charge of exploration.*

Lieut. J. MULLAN, jr.,

*United States Army.*

---

No. 88.

FORT BENTON, UPPER MISSOURI,

*September 21, 1853.*

SIR: I have to make my acknowledgments for the efficient aid you have rendered to the exploration under my charge, and for your services in connection with Indian affairs. I have observed throughout our joint labors a spirit of patience and kindness which has never flagged, and an ascendancy over these tribes which could only have been gained by a just and decisive course towards them. Your labors should be continued; and I am of opinion that the Indian service on the Upper Missouri would be greatly benefited by your counsels, based on an experience of twenty years. I have therefore to request that, as soon as your other engagements will permit, you will repair to Washington and report to the Commissioner of the Indian Bureau, to enforce from your own personal observations the conclusions to which we have jointly come.

These hitherto neglected tribes, whose progress from the wild wanderers of the plains to kind and hospitable neighbors, having for a portion of the year permanent abodes, is personally known to you, are entitled, by every consideration of justice and humanity, to the fatherly care of the government. The emigrant who, another year, will pass over these plains, has a right to ask it at the hands of those in power. The time is ripe for a decisive course, and you are instructed to devote your energies to urging upon the department and upon Congress the making an appropriation in the deficiency bill to defray the expenses of a council to be held at this point next year. To this council should be

invited the Gros-ventres, the Pegans, the Bloods, the Blackfeet, and the Indians west of the mountains, with whom these three latter tribes are at variance.

In a letter to the commissioner of the Indian bureau of this date, I have estimated \$30,000 for presents, \$5,000 for provisions, \$10,000 for the expense of sending a delegation of two chiefs from each tribe to visit their great father and the principal cities of the country, and \$15,000 for miscellaneous expenses. To this letter you are referred for a more explicit statement of my views, and, on reaching St. Louis, you are requested to forward it by mail to the commissioner, with a letter informing him when you will reach Washington.

I have also advocated the necessity of a government steamer on the Missouri river for the Indian service, and hence expressed the opinion that this river was navigable to the falls for steamers of light draught.

It is possible that further reflections may lead to changes in the list of goods as set forth in the report to the commissioner. In this and other questions the department will rely upon your judgment and experience. I will request that you will confer with eminent gentlemen of Congress in reference to this matter—men interested in the Indians and the west. I will especially call your attention to my letters transmitted through your hands.

In the event of the passage of an appropriation—it being important that no time should be lost—you will, should it be desired by the Indian Bureau, be able to purchase goods in New York at reasonable prices, and send them to St. Louis as soon as a steamer can be in readiness.

I doubt not, my dear sir, we shall be completely successful in our undertaking. We have only to bear witness to what we know, and bring our own convictions home to the minds of impartial men, and the council will be held and these tribes will become the children of their great father.

Yours, very truly,

ISAAC I. STEVENS,

*Governor of Washington Territory and  
Superintendent of Indian Affairs, &c.*

A. CULBERTSON, Esq.,  
*Special Agent Blackfeet Indians.*

N. B.—Please write me as often as practicable at Olympia, Washington Territory. At that point I will write in relation to the tribes west of the mountains, &c.

---

No. 89.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,

*Washington, April 13, 1853.*

SIR: The act making appropriations for the current and contingent expenses of the Indian department, and for fulfilling treaty stipulations with various Indian tribes, for the year ending June thirtieth, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-four, approved 3d March, 1853, contains

a clause in the following words: "That the President of the United States, if upon examination he shall approve of the plan hereinafter provided for the protection of the Indians, be, and he is hereby, authorized to make five military reservations from the public domain in the State of California, or the Territories of Utah and New Mexico, bordering on said State, for Indian purposes: *Provided*, That such reservations shall not contain more than twenty-five thousand acres in each: *And provided further*, That said reservations shall not be made upon any lands inhabited by citizens of California; and the sum of two hundred and fifty thousand dollars is hereby appropriated, out of any money in the treasury not otherwise appropriated, to defray the expense of subsisting the Indians in California and removing them to said reservations for protection: *Provided further*, If the foregoing plan shall be adopted by the President, the three Indian agencies in California shall be thereupon abolished."

The President of the United States has examined and approved the plan provided for in said act, and directs that you be charged with the duty of carrying it into effect. For this purpose you will repair to California without delay, and by the most expeditious route. The selections of the military reservations are to be made by you in conjunction with the military commandant in California, or such officer as may be detailed for that purpose, in which case they must be sanctioned by the commandant. It is likewise the President's desire that, in all other matters connected with the execution of this "plan," you will, as far as may be practicable, act in concert with the commanding officer of that military department.

The \$250,000 appropriated by the act of 3d March, 1853, is to be devoted exclusively to the removal and subsistence of the Indians, and not applied to any other purpose whatsoever.

The expenses of your journey to California, (which will be limited to the sum of two thousand dollars,) and those incidental to the selection of the military reservations, will be defrayed out of the appropriation of thirty thousand dollars, made by the same act, "for general incidental expenses of the Indian service in the State of California."

You are authorized to draw upon the collector at San Francisco, from time to time, as funds may be required to meet the expenses incident to the duties with which you are charged; but as twenty thousand dollars is deemed a sufficient sum to have on hand at any one time, your drafts should only be for such sum as, with the balance on hand, will make that amount.

For all moneys advanced to you detailed accounts should be rendered to this department quarterly.

In your journey to California, and other movements connected with the execution of the plan adopted in relation to the Indians in California, their security, subsistence, and protection should constitute your sole object, and no other subject must be permitted to engage your time or attention.

You will take care that your expenditures or liabilities do not exceed the sums appropriated by Congress; and as soon as practicable, after the reservations shall have been made, you will forward to the de-



partment plats and surveys thereof, with a full report of all your proceedings.

You will lose no time, after your arrival in California, or before, if you deem it advisable, in notifying the agents in that State of the fact of their agencies having been abolished; and you will, at the same time, require them to turn over to you all public property and money in their possession, or under their control, and to settle their accounts without delay.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. McCLELLAND, *Secretary.*

EDWARD F. BEALE, Esq.,

*Superintendent Indian Affairs, California.*

---

No. 90.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,

*Washington, April 14, 1853.*

SIR: As I understand that you have obtained and transmitted to California a treasury draft for the \$250,000 appropriated by the act of Congress approved 3d March last, I have to request that, upon your arrival at San Francisco, you will deposit the amount with the collector for the port of San Francisco, to the credit of the treasurer of the United States. This course is necessary now in order to enable you to comply with the instructions sent to you on yesterday.

I will add, that the modification made in the instructions originally prepared for you, was not the result of any want of confidence whatever in your prudence and discretion, but was solely with a view to guard against the establishment of a precedent, which might result in evil consequences in other cases, and to avoid locking up unnecessarily so much of the public money on the Pacific.

The Secretary of the Treasury will direct the collector at San Francisco to honor your drafts, in accordance with the wishes of this department.

You are authorized to draw upon the department for such portion of the \$30,000, appropriated for general incidental expenses of the Indian department in California, as you may be in immediate need of, and upon the collector at San Francisco for such further sum as may be required to meet the expenses incident to the selection of the military reservations to be accounted for under *that head*.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. McCLELLAND, *Secretary.*

EDWARD F. BEALE, Esq.,

*Superintendent of Indian Affairs in California, present.*

No 91.

LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA,  
August 22, 1853.

SIR: I have the honor to report my arrival in this State on the 9th instant, and, in obedience with my instructions, I have been occupied since then in the examination of lands from the State line to this place, which might be suitable for the occupancy of the Indians within my superintendency.

Under the many difficulties and perplexities attending the establishment of an entire new system of government, which is to change the character and habits of a hundred thousand persons, I cannot, as yet, in my communications to the department, give, as my instructions require, a detailed account of all my transactions. In fact, to this date nothing of interest has been accomplished. The country on the Mohaoi river, lying to the southward of Walker's pass, on which I had hoped to establish at least two of the reservations, after a careful examination I find to be utterly unfit for that purpose, and I am now about to examine a tract near the head of the great Tulare valley, in the hope of meeting with better success there.

Since my arrival here, I have been constantly in consultation with the most experienced men of the State on Indian matters, and as I approach more nearly the practical operation of my plan, I find numerous obstacles obtruding themselves which had not previously occurred to me. One of the principal of these is the peculiar wording of the act of Congress making the appropriation, which embarrasses me more than I can express; and at times it seems to me that I must either assume responsibilities which might bring me into serious difficulties with the accounting officers of the treasury, or else abandon the whole system I have proposed; for the purpose of carrying out which, Congress has made that *identical appropriation*. A single instance of this is sufficient. My plan proposed the abandonment of the three agencies, and the substitution of six sub-agencies—the latter being a most important feature of the proposition. Owing, I presume, to the haste with which the law was framed, the agencies were abolished; but no provision was made for the substitution of the sub-agencies. Now, sir, without the assistance of such subordinate officers, it is impracticable for me to control the entire Indian policy of this State—to scheme, devise, and arrange for, and to carry into execution an almost entire change in the hereditary mode of life of one hundred thousand persons, scattered over a distance of seven hundred miles, and living, for the most part, in mountains difficult of access. Yet I almost fear to appoint sub-agents, although the President told me, in a conversation, to do so. Again, the same difficulty presents itself in the employment of blacksmiths, farmers, carpenters, &c., since the law reads “for subsistence and removal;” for the construction put upon “subsistence” might be such as to make me pecuniarily accountable for moneys disbursed in paying their wages, although expended in direct accordance with the views of those who framed and voted for the appropriation.

In regard to my own accounts, it is impossible to keep them with the precision and regularity of other superintendents, who have certain

fixed routines of duty, from which they are not compelled to depart. With me it is different. I am obliged to be continually in the field, forever actively and actually employed, to the almost entire exclusion of office business, unless I neglect that for which I am sent here—the establishment of a new order of things.

At this time I see no probability of being able to return to San Francisco until the month of December; consequently it will be impossible for me to send in my quarterly returns and accounts, and ask the indulgence of the department for this delay.

I respectfully request the department to take these matters into consideration, and to make due allowances for the difficulties of my position. I am not here to continue a business already traced out and known, but have to frame and direct a new policy, which it is hoped will produce the most beneficial results; and I wish the department to feel, that as the President and Congress have approved and adopted my plan, I have entered into the execution of it with my entire energy and whole heart. Moreover, I feel sure of accomplishing all I have promised. But it cannot be done in a month, or a year; but if I am allowed five years, without interference and with proper assistants, I shall not only be able to support the Indians by their own labor, but their surplus produce will be sufficient to pay the expenses of all those whom it will be necessary to employ to aid and instruct them.

As soon as I have selected the localities of the reservations, I shall open contracts for the removal of Indians to them, and request the sanction of the department to the appointment of such sub-agents as I shall be obliged to make in pursuance of the plan proposed.

To enable me to travel within the limit of my instructions, I made a contract for the transportation of myself and escort from Westport to this place; and, whenever it is practicable, I hope I may be allowed to continue to do so, as it will save me much trouble, and will relieve me of at least a portion of my many embarrassments.

My instructions render it imperative that I should abolish the present agencies, and I shall therefore issue the requisite notice to Mr. Wilson at once, though I shall be obliged to employ him in some other capacity, as it is impossible to dispense with his services at present. He is perfectly indifferent as to holding office—a gentleman of great wealth and high standing here—and would only consent to serve from a sincere desire to benefit this portion of the country, in which a long residence has made his influence with the Indians extremely great. I would add also that he never sought the position of agent, but was appointed by the last administration without even knowing it until I sent him his commission. I shall employ him as temporary assistant to superintend the removal of Indians and to aid in locating reservations, his knowledge of the country being perfect, and to use his paramount influence to induce the Indians to remove in peace. Mr. Wilson will only consent to give his assistance in any capacity for a short time, not to exceed next spring.

Mr. Edwards, as I informed you some time since, I had employed, under authority of previous instructions, as farming agent, and to collect, instruct, and protect the Indians of the Joaquin valley, whom I had brought together on the small reserve commenced last fall, which I

intended to serve as an experiment, to be followed, if successful, on the larger system now about to be attempted. For these actual and necessary appointments—none of which can be dispensed with, and for such as I may be obliged to make as the further development of the plan may show to be requisite—I beg the department's sanction, trusting that after having reposed so much confidence in me, it will believe that all due economy in the number of my employés will be practised.

In this part of the State, and in fact throughout California, excepting in the extreme north, the Indians are perfectly quiet, and I hope to be able to keep them so. I shall go at once to the northern portion of the State after concluding my work here.

I remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. F. BEALE,  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs.*

G. W. MANYPENNY, Esq.,  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs.*

---

No. 92.

OFFICE SUPERINTENDENT INDIAN AFFAIRS,  
*San Francisco, September 30, 1853.*

SIR: In pursuance of the intention which I communicated to you in my letter of the 26th ultimo, I left Los Angeles on the 30th, and arrived at the Tejon pass on the 2d instant.

I found the Indians in that quarter quietly engaged in farming, but anxious to know the intentions of the government towards them. Mr. Edwards, whom I had employed as farming agent, had been unable to assure them of anything permanent in relation to their affairs. He had, however, with great tact, and with the assistance of Mr. Alexander Godey, by travelling from tribe to tribe and talking constantly with them, succeeded in preventing any outbreak or disturbance in the San Joaquin valley. I immediately collected together the headmen and chiefs, and deputations from every quarter of the mountains and plains lying between the "Four Rivers" and that point, a distance of about one hundred and fifteen miles in length by about the same in breadth.

With these Indians I held council for two days, explaining to them the intentions of the government in relation to their future support. After long deliberation and much talk among the headmen and chiefs, they agreed to accept the terms I had offered them, which were as follows:

The government should commence with a system of farming and instruction, which would enable them in a few years to support themselves by the produce of their own labor.

That for this purpose the government would furnish them with seed of all kinds, and with provisions sufficient to enable them to live until the produce of their own labor should be sufficient to support them. I pointed out to them the impossibility of their remaining any longer a barrier to the rapid settlement of the State, and of the necessity which existed that they should leave their old homes in the mountains, and

settle at some other point where the government would be able to watch over and protect them from the whites, as well as the whites from them. I pointed out to them, also, the difference between themselves and those who had embraced this new mode of life, as farmers, at the Tejon, and endeavored to make them sensible of the difference between a certain and reliable means of support by the produce of their own labor, and the exceedingly precarious one of dependence upon the spontaneous productions of the soil; and that even this mode of existence, precarious as it is, was becoming still more uncertain by the rapid increase of our white population. To all this I had no difficulty in bringing them to assent. A difficulty, however, arose here, which it was very hard to overcome. This was their disinclination to leave their old homes and hunting-grounds and to settle so far away from them; and I found it utterly impossible to overcome this difficulty until I had promised them that the reserve selected for them should be somewhere in the vicinity of the place where that conference was held. On my promising this, they consented unanimously to my proposition; and I have no doubt that they are all, by this time, on the spot awaiting my return.

Before I determined, however, upon locating the reserve at that point, I called upon Lieutenants Stoneman, Parke, and Williamson, of the United States army, who had had been surveying the country carefully with a view to the location of the proposed Atlantic and Pacific railroad, to know whether, in their opinion, there was any other point north as far as the Sacramento river where an Indian reservation containing the requisites of good land, wood, and water, and also sufficiently accessible to admit of the establishment of a military post, existed within their knowledge. The reply of these gentlemen, coinciding as it did with my own knowledge of the country, and with the views of Mr. Wilson, late Indian agent, on whose experience I placed great reliance, determined me in the selection of that point as one of the reservations authorized by the act of Congress. A copy of the letter of the gentlemen above referred to will be forwarded by next mail.

The Tejon valley, or at least a large portion of it, is said to be covered by a Spanish grant; but as I found no settlers on it, or any evidence that it had been settled, and under the fact that there was no other place where the Indians could be placed without the same objection, I concluded to go on with the farming system at that point, and leave it to Congress to purchase the land should the title prove good, or remove the Indians to some less suitable locality. It is almost impossible to find, at this time, any extent of country either unclaimed by Spanish grants or free from white settlers, who hold under pre-emption right. And this has proved a most serious difficulty in carrying out the intention of Congress, as expressed by the late law, in relation to Indian affairs in California. This law gives me no authority to purchase lands for the United States for Indian purposes; it having been supposed by myself, as well as by every one else, that there was a sufficiency of vacant public land for all such purposes.

But since my attention has been directed by necessity to that subject, I have discovered the fact, that between the southern boundaries



of this State, and as far north as I have any knowledge, there is not sufficient land for a single reservation of the quality required. I say of the quality required, because I esteem it indispensable that if the system I propose, of farming with the Indians, should be carried out, the land on which the system is to be commenced should be of the best quality, since the failure of the first crops might so far discourage them as to render subsequent attempts abortive.

It is also right and proper that this land should be well watered, well timbered, and adjacent to a mountainous country, for it is not to be supposed, that the habits of a race who have been for ages accustomed to a certain mode of life can be suddenly and entirely changed.

The rapid settlement of the northern part of this State, and the fact that the richest mineral region known to the world lies in this portion of California, leads me to the belief that it would be a wise policy to commence now the removal of the northern Indians to the southern part of the State, which is thinly settled, and possesses little or no mineral wealth.

To do this it will be necessary to purchase from the claimants a sufficiency of land on which to place them; and I recommend that authority for the purchase of Spanish grants, in localities which may be found suitable for Indian reservations, be given. Inquiry into the matter enables me to say that these purchases can be made at the government price, and in many cases for much less. In connection with this subject I have consulted the congressional delegation of this State; after discussing the matter verbally, I addressed each one a letter, which, with its reply, will be forwarded by next mail. I shall be in a great measure governed in all my operations by the advice of those gentlemen.

It may be necessary to adopt some other plan of colonization with the tribes inhabiting the extreme northern border, as they differ materially from those living further south—being bolder, more warlike, and less disposed to agricultural pursuits.

I have already informed the department of the experimental farm which I established late last fall on the San Joaquin river. This experiment, so pre-eminently successful and gratifying in its results, has placed beyond all doubt the question whether Indians can be made a self-supporting and useful class of population. This farm, commenced with Indians of the wildest and most uncivilized character, has enabled me not only to support, by their own labor, those tribes engaged in it, but has been forcible, beyond all other means of persuasion, in inducing others to accede to the propositions I have made them on the part of the government; and what is still more important is the fact that, by its example and through the means of those I have employed, I have been enabled to preserve peace throughout that extensive region.

These Indians, but a year ago so completely wild and untamed, are now free from the necessity of robbing for food, and have laid the foundation of their own future comfort by a life of honest labor. I enclose to you herewith a copy of the report of the farming agent.

The war now existing with the Indians at the north is, properly speaking, within the borders of Oregon; and I am credibly informed that very few California Indians have joined the hostile tribes.

In conclusion, it gives me pleasure to state, that I have entire confidence in the ultimate success of the plan I have proposed for the support of the Indians in California; and that if this plan is pursued, that they will ultimately form industrious and useful communities.

The small experiment I have already made proves that they are worthy of the paternal care of the government.

It is impossible at present to enter into a detailed estimate of what this plan will cost to carry it into complete effect; but judging by the high rates of everything in this State, and the number of Indians to be provided for—variously estimated at from 75,000 to 100,000—the sum of five hundred thousand dollars, (\$500,000,) in addition to what has already been appropriated, will be required.

I remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. F. BEALE,

*Superintendent Indian Affairs.*

HON. GEO. W. MANYPENNY,

*Commissioner Indian Affairs, Washington, D. C.*

---

No. 93.

INDIAN RESERVATION,

*San Joaquin River, September 20, 1853.*

SIR: The ploughs and other farming implements which you had purchased for the Indian department arrived at this place about the first of February last. In accordance with your directions I immediately came here, and brought with me the men, women, and children belonging to the different tribes of Fregno Indians.

I proceeded at once to start twelve ploughs and put in wheat. All the work, with the exception of the sowing, was done by Indian boys from twelve to twenty years of age. Everything went on well; in fact, better than could have been expected from Indian lads, none of whom had any previous experience in ploughing. In three weeks' working time, about three hundred and fifty acres were ploughed and sowed with wheat; and, while the boys were engaged in ploughing, the men dug a ditch four feet wide, four feet deep, and about two miles in length—to enclose the field, and to protect the grain from the encroachments of wild horses, cattle, and other animals—not being able to obtain a sufficient quantity of timber without hauling it a considerable distance.

After sowing the wheat I commenced planting potatoes, of which we put in seven thousand pounds. We finished this job about the first of March; we then proceeded to prepare another field of about two hundred and fifty acres for corn, pumpkins, water and musk-melons, &c. The manner in which it was ploughed and planted was very creditable to the Indians who did the work. We enclosed it with a ditch of the same dimensions as the one enclosing the wheat-field. This we completed about the last of March.

I then commenced making a coral, for keeping, and branding the cattle until their removal below the farm. It is one hundred yards in

diameter, and surrounded by a ditch seven feet wide and six feet deep, and was dug by the Indians in one day. This piece of work has been pronounced by all who have seen it to be the most extensive in the ditch line that has ever been done in California in the short space of one day. It served to brand several hundred head of cattle without any serious damage being done to it. Another *coral* for securing beef cattle at night, on the grazing ground eight miles below, on the river, was made by setting posts in the ground close together, and then filling in between them with poles, and it took about one hundred wagon loads to complete it. By this time the wheat, corn, potatoes, and other vegetables were up, and promised to yield an excellent crop.

The Indians appeared delighted with the work they had done; and the prospect of reaping a rich harvest to reward them for their labor, besides having a surplus for the coming winter, instead of living upon acorns, as they had hitherto done, was a source of much gratification. At this period I gave permission to all, with the exception of the plough boys, to leave for the Fregno river, where they could dig for gold, and purchase clothing with the proceeds of their labor.

I retained the plough boys on the farm, to cultivate the corn and other vegetables, and to do any other work which might be required on the place.

In addition to other work which was done at this time, we made two *corals* for threshing grain. They had to be made very large and strong, to hold a large number of cattle, and prevent their breaking out. These *corals* were made by setting posts in the ground two feet apart, and then poles were lashed on them, one above another, six inches apart, till it reached a sufficient height to hold a large amount of unthreshed straw, and to keep the cattle from jumping over it.

About this time the weather became very warm, and we found that our tents afforded us but little shelter; and I therefore found it advisable to build a brush house, which I did by setting poles in the ground, forked at the end, and then extending poles across the top from one fork to the other. We then covered it overhead and on the sides with fine willow brush, and thus made an excellent summer house. It was about forty feet square.

After this time, for about a month, we employed our time in making hay. I found excellent grass and clover about six miles from the farm, and we cut, cured, and hauled in about one hundred tons of superior hay.

Up to this time I had hoped to make a splendid crop of wheat; but I now discovered it had been attacked by a green bug, which proved very destructive. For several acres there were three or four in each head of wheat, and appeared to suck the sap out of the stalk, which soon turned yellow and withered. In the course of a few days they had committed so much destruction that only a few acres were worth cutting, and the whole amount harvested was not more than two hundred and fifty bushels. However, I think there is a sufficient quantity of wheat on the field that came to maturity to yield a second crop without resowing. It will only require ploughing this fall to give a good crop next season.

In addition to all this, there was farming done, on quite an extensive

scale, by the Indians living at the Tejon. There were about two hundred families engaged in it, and the result of their labor proved very different from that at this place; all the crops having produced abundantly, and yielded sufficient to many large feasts, besides creating a great desire among them to go into more extensive operations during the coming season.

They, like the Indians here, found the use of our farming utensils a little awkward at first; but they soon got accustomed to and worked with them quite well.

The nature of the land at the Tejon is much preferable for farming purposes to that on this river, and the great ease with which it can be irrigated (a most desirable object to be attained) makes it one of the best locations for an Indian reserve I have seen in all my travels through the southern country.

I have visited all the various tribes, both in the valleys and in the mountains south of Stockton, and find them all more willing to live there than any other place that could be selected.

With much respect, I remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
H. B. EDWARDS.

Supt. BEALE, *San Francisco.*

---

No. 94.

OFFICE SUPERINTENDENT INDIAN AFFAIRS,  
*San Francisco, October 10, 1853.*

SIR: I have the honor to transmit, herewith, the letters of the congressional delegation of this State on the subject of the purchase of Spanish grants for purposes of Indian reservations; also, the letter of Lieutenants Stoneman, Williamson, and Parke, in relation to the reservation at the head of Tulare valley.

I forward also an estimate for the removal of five hundred (500) Indians from Feather river to Indian reserve at the Tejon. From this estimate, I find that to attempt any removal on a large scale during this season would be unwise and impolitic. The appropriation would be exhausted in the removal of a comparatively small number of Indians, leaving nothing for the support of those already on the reservation, and what is still more important, crippling my means for the establishment, on a secure basis, of the agricultural system of self-support, which I have proposed to government, and has been sanctioned by Congress.

I have drawn on the collector for this port for the sum of one hundred and twenty-five thousand dollars (\$125,000) of the appropriation of 3d March, 1853. This will be immediately disbursed as follows:

For 1,000 head of cattle, about.....	\$65,000
For agricultural implements, provisions, clothing for the Tejon reservation.....	10,000
For freight to the reserve, 390 miles.....	10,000

For purchase of mules and horses.....	\$20,000
For wages of laborers, mechanics, &c.....	10,000
For removal of Indians, and incidental expenses.....	10,000
	<hr/>
	125,000
	<hr/>

When it is remembered that these supplies are for two reservations of 25,000 acres each, and to support all the Indians between the San Joaquin river and the Tejon, estimated at 10,000, these estimates will not be found extravagant.

In addition to this, it is my intention to draw for the remainder of the appropriation, in order to establish the other reserves contemplated by the act.

In purchasing supplies for the Indian department, I have to furnish the persons whom I employ to make the purchases, and who have to go into the country for that purpose, with the necessary amount of money. From this cause I am obliged to depart from the suggestions of the department as to the amount I should keep on hand at any one time, although I endeavor to do it as little as possible.

I remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. F. BEALE,

*Superintendent Indian Affairs.*

HON. GEO. W. MANYPENNY,  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs.*

---

No. 95.

SAN FRANCISCO, *September 27, 1853.*

GENTLEMEN: In the execution of the law of Congress in relation to Indian reserves I have met with great and unexpected difficulties, and as it is important to me that I should be supported in my movements by the delegation in Congress from this State, I beg to submit the following fact: That, so far as I can discover, there is no land of the proper character and sufficient quantity south of Stockton on which to locate the reservations anticipated by the act of Congress, except such as are covered either by pre-emption claims or Spanish grants, and these of course cannot be applied to public use without previous purchase. I have therefore thought of making a conditional purchase of the necessary lands from the claimants; and as there is no time to be lost, if the plan already sanctioned by Congress is to be put in execution this winter, it is my wish to do so at once, on receiving your sanction to that measure. I would propose to make these purchases, subject to their ratification by Congress, at a sum not to exceed the government price of public lands, or at an appraised value, by disinterested persons, if desired by the government.

In connection with this subject, I enclose copies of the letters of Indian agent B. D. Wilson, and of Lieutenants Stoneman, Williamson,



and Parke, who have fully explored the country as far as the Tejon pass, and whose statements fully sustain all I have said.

Permit me to beg a reply to this at your earliest convenience.

Very respectfully, &c.,

E. F. BEALE,  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs.*

Hon. WM. M. GWIN and Hon. M. S. LATHAM.

---

No. 96.

In view of the case as presented by the superintendent of Indians in the above letter and accompanying documents, I do not hesitate to say that he should make such conditional arrangements, subject to the approval of Congress, as in his opinion are indispensable to the successful operation of the law under which he proposes to locate the Indians, care being taken to so locate the reservations that they cannot interfere with or be surrounded by white settlements. I am authorized by Mr. Latham to give his concurrence to the above.

WM. M. GWIN.

---

No. 97.

SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA, *October 2, 1853.*

DEAR SIR: In the multiplicity of other engagements I have had some difficulty in finding a moment to respond to your letter of the 27th ultimo in relation to Indian reservations in California.

I should regret very much to find that you were unable to execute the act of Congress passed on the 3d March last. The plan contemplated by that law is in my opinion the only practicable one for preserving the Indians of this State from destruction. Unless they can be gathered together, and placed under military protection, we shall have a bloody war, which will result in the extermination of the race. The Indians should be withdrawn as much as possible from the white population, and taught to rely upon their own labor and industry for their support. The supplies which nature has heretofore furnished them will soon be cut off, and an attempt to sustain them otherwise than through their own labor would be impolitic.

It is well known to you that whilst the plan you are endeavoring to carry out received my warm support, yet I was utterly opposed to making the reservations as large as they are now authorized by law. Whilst we have some of the richest agricultural lands in the Union, the fact cannot be disguised that we have a large body of land in this State which cannot be cultivated. The greater portion of our population are engaged in commerce and mining. They are consumers, and in order to feed them all of our agricultural lands should be put under cultivation. We should not depend upon other States or foreign countries for our breadstuffs. If five reservations are made in this State,

and to the extent authorized by law, great injustice will be done to our citizens; withhold, for the use of the Indians, 125,000 acres of agricultural land, and a serious blow will be struck at the farming interests of this State. Such a policy would be unwise in every particular; no reservation, in my judgment should be made containing more than 8,000 acres. In each of them you could readily find a sufficient quantity of land susceptible of cultivation to produce enough to sustain 5,000 Indians; and this, I apprehended, will be as many as you can assemble or settle upon any one of your reservations.

In regard to the difficulty to which you refer I can only say, that if you find a sufficient quantity of land at any point desired which is unoccupied, although persons might claim it under Mexican grants, I would not hesitate to take it. If the grant is in the end sustained by the courts, the government, having taken private property for public use, will have to make compensation therefor. When there are only a few settlers upon lands which you may desire to reserve for the Indians, the better plan will be to make contracts for the improvements, subject of course to the confirmation of the department or Congress.

These reservations should be made so as interfere as little as possible with the settlements which have been made by our people.

Sincerely hoping that you may succeed in all your efforts to ameliorate the condition of our Indians,

I am, very respectfully, &c.,

JOHN B. WELLER.

E. F. BEALE, Esq., *Supt Indian Affairs.*

---

No. 98.

SAN FRANCISCO, *October 14, 1853.*

MY DEAR SIR: Since the receipt of your note of the 27th September last, I have given the suggestions made by you a careful consideration; and I have also taken occasion to consult upon the matters suggested with several of our best-informed citizens from different portions of the State.

I have been for some time aware of the serious embarrassments you would have to encounter in executing the act of Congress; and I can think of no other plan than the one you suggest at all consistent with either the policy or duty of the government.

If the locations selected should prove the property of the government, no liability would be incurred; if they should prove private property, the government would be secured the privilege of acquiring them at a fair equivalent, if their acquisition should appear desirable. This would be infinitely better than a temporary location, subject to the chances of a forced removal, or an imposition upon the government by the demand of exorbitant terms.

Permit me to assure you that my knowledge of your familiarity with the business you have in hand, and of your entire devotion to the duties of your office and the public interests, command from me complete confidence in such policy as you may hereafter suggest with regard to our

Indian affairs; and that I shall, with great pleasure, lend my aid to carry out such course as you may indicate.

With great respect, your friend and servant,

J. A. McDOUGAL.

E. F. BEALE, Esq.,  
Superintendent, &c.

---

No. 99.

TEJON PASS, CALIFORNIA,

September 4, 1853.

DEAR SIR: We have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of this date in relation to an Indian reservation in that section of California south of Sacramento valley, and to the establishment of a military post upon that reservation, and asking our opinions upon several points connected therewith:

1st. "Which do you consider the most suitable locality south of the Sacramento to this point for an Indian reservation?"

Judging from the fact that the whole country south of Sacramento, and as far as latitude  $37^{\circ}$  north, where the San Joaquin breaks out of the Sierra Nevada, is thickly populated by American citizens, there can be no point within this limit that would be available. The only other points where a reservation could be located, which would fulfil the conditions of your instructions as stated in your communication, on King's river, and the Four Creeks, and this point.

Most of the land on King's river is occupied by American citizens; and the same may be said in regard to the Four Creek country. This fact is an objection to either of those two points, but there being no occupants at this point, a like objection does not obtain; and besides, the Tejon possesses many other advantages over either of the other two.

It appears to be a point to which the Indians in the San Joaquin and Tulare valleys might, with the most facility, and at the least expenditure of time and money, be induced to join with those living on the east side of the Sierra Nevada; and if the reservation extended as far north as Kern river, (latitude  $35^{\circ} 30'$ ;) would be sufficiently ample to accommodate all the Indians you might find it necessary to bring together in that portion of California you designate.

It is a point the most remote from white settlements that can be selected, and is so situated that settlements cannot be made to the eastward, owing to the fact of the location being on the confines of an almost impassable desert in that direction. There appears to be fewer inducements for miners to locate near here than in almost any other portion of California.

The amount of arable land is neither too great nor too small, and would be located in different parts, or at different points in the reservation, thus allowing each family, ranchero, or tribe, a spot by themselves.

These and other reasons induced us to think that portion of country in and about the Tejon pass by far the most preferable location of any we have seen, or of which we have had any reliable information.

2d. "Do you know any other place within those limits where one could be made, embracing the requisites of good land, wood, and water?"

We know of none other than King's river and the Four Creeks.

3d. "To what point south of the Sacramento do you think the Indians would be most willing to remove, or could be removed by government at the least expense?"

If the Indians are to be removed from their homes at all, we have no doubt but that they would, as a body, be more willing to concentrate at this point than at any other, and to take them all from both sides of the Sierra Nevada, (and which we presume will be the case,) that they can be collected, fed, and protected at much less expense here than at any other point with which we are acquainted.

4th. "Where do you consider the most important point for the establishment of a military post for the protection of the interests of both whites and Indians?"

We answer, decidedly, the Tejon pass.

5th. "Do you consider it practicable to remove them to the eastward of the Sierra Nevada; or, if removed there, could they subsist themselves by cultivation?"

If there existed an *absolute necessity* for removing them east of the Sierra Nevada, it might, under these circumstances, be considered as practicable; but, as far as our personal observation goes, we should say that they could subsist upon the agricultural productions of the soil, but with extreme difficulty. The country is quite elevated, and during many months of the year the cold is quite intense—to withstand the effects of which the habits of the valley Indians but very illy fit them; and besides, if a military post is to be established upon the reservation, it would require a very great outlay of money and labor to establish and supply a post on the eastern slope of the Sierra Nevada.

In conclusion, we beg to congratulate you upon your safe arrival in California, and to express the pleasure it gives us to meet you after your arduous journey across the continent.

We are, very respectfully, &c.,

GEORGE STONEMAN,

*Lieut. 1st Dragoons.*

R. S. WILLIAMSON,

*Lieut. U. S. Top. Engineers.*

JNO. G. PARKE,

*Lieut. Corps Top. Engineers.*

E. F. BEALE, Esq.,

*Superintendent of Indian Affairs.*

No. 100.

*Estimate of expenses of removing five hundred Indians from Guber (Feather river) to Indian reserve, by land.*

25 teams, at \$12 each per day, \$300, for 30 days.....	\$9,000 00
Beef for provision, 1 each day, \$125, for 30 days.....	3,750 00
Flour, 500 pounds per day, at \$10 per cwt., for 30 days..	1,500 00
Ferriages and incidental expenses .....	800 00
Total estimate.....	<u>15,050 00</u>

Submitted by ED. E. CHEEVERS.

No. 101.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,  
*Office of Indian Affairs, November 18, 1853.*

SIR: Your letters of the 22d August, 30th September, and 10th ult., indicating the progress made in the execution of the "plan" proposed by you, and adopted by the President, under the authority of Congress, for the removal and subsistence of the Indians in California, have been received.

The great pressure of other important matters before this office at this time will not admit of a reply in detail. I shall therefore notice but briefly the points of inquiry and embarrassment to which you have directed attention.

In the instructions given to you by the department in April last, you were informed that the \$250,000 appropriated by the act of 3d March, 1853, "is to be devoted exclusively to the removal and subsistence of the Indians, and not to be applied to any other purpose whatsoever;" and that the expenses incidental to the selection of the military reservations were to be defrayed out of the appropriation of \$30,000 made by the same act "for general incidental expenses of the Indian service in the State of California." The directions of the department in respect to the proper application of these appropriations are such as are alone authorized by Congress, and it is therefore not within the province of this office to direct otherwise.

As regards the difficulties anticipated by you in selecting for the proposed reservations such lands as constitute a portion of the "public domain," and that are not "inhabited by citizens of California," both of which are made conditions prior to their occupancy for Indian purposes, I have to remark, that if the wants and necessities of the Indians will not admit of their being colonized or concentrated upon a less number than five reservations, or upon such suitable tracts containing less than 25,000 acres as can be selected from the "public domain in the State of California, or the Territories of Utah and New Mexico bordering on said State," it would seem to be prudent that you should postpone for the present all action touching the practical operations



of the "plan," and await further legislation on the part of Congress. Under no circumstances can the department sanction the purchase of any lands or claims laid thereto for the purposes indicated.

In conclusion, it is not improper that I should remark, that although you cannot too highly estimate the importance of placing your "plan" in successful operation, or the responsibility attaching thereto, there is, notwithstanding, abundant reason for conforming your action in all respects to the requirements of the law and your instructions on the subject.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. W. MANYPENNY,  
*Commissioner.*

EDWARD F. BEALE, Esq.,  
*Sup't Indian Affairs, San Francisco, California.*

P. S. No letter from you bearing date the 26th August last, as stated in your letter of the 30th September, has been received at this office  
G. W. M., *Commissioner.*

31

UNIVERSITY OF OKLAHOMA  
LIBRARY